



*In Effigiem Nicholai Culpeper Equitis .*

*The shaddow of that Body heer you find  
Which serves but as a case to hold his mind;  
His Intellectual part he pleas'd to looke  
In these lines described in the Booke.*

*cap. folio 11*





*In Effigiem Nicholai Culpeper Equitis .*

*The shaddow of that Body heer you find  
Which serves but as a case to hold his mind;  
His Intellectual part he pleas'd to looke  
In these lines described in the Booke.*

*cap. folio 11*

A  
P H Y S I C A L L  
D I R E C T O R Y

O R

*A translation of the* L O N D O N  
D I S P E N S A T O R Y

Made by the Colledge of Physicians in London.

*Being that book by which all Apothecaries are strictly com-  
manded to make all their Physick with many hundred addi-  
tions which the reader may find in every page marked with  
this letter A.*

*Also there is added the use of all the simples beginning at the  
first page and ending at the 78 page.*

---

By *Nich. Culpeper* Gent.

---

Perſius.  
Cicere.

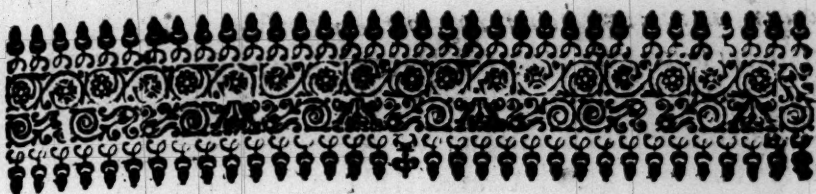
*Diſce, ſed ira cadat naſo, ruſoque ſanna.  
Non nobis ſolum nati ſumus ſed etiam patriâ.*

---

L O N D O N,

Printed for *Peter Cole* and are to be ſold at his Shop  
at the ſign of the *Printing-preſſe* near to the  
*Royall Exchange* 1649.





The TRANSLATOR to the READER.

*Courteous Reader,*

**I**T is a proverb not more vulgar than true, That he that looks on in a game may see as much into it as he that plays. It cannot but be confessed, that this Nation hath been playing a sad game a long time; yet no other than God hath determined by his Divine providence, for all the Nations in *Europe* to be partakers of. God gave Tyrants in his Wrath, and will take them away in his Displeasure. The Prize which We now, and They within a few years shall play for, is, **THE LIBERTY OF THE SUBJECT**: This is the part which some think is so sluggishly acted. But I am of opinion will speedily be ended with a joyful *Plaudite* upon the English Stage. So far as I can see by the help of my \* *Optick Nerves*, (whether it be *Intromittendo Species*, or *Extramittendo Radios*, it matters not much) the Liberty of our *Common-Wealth* (if I may call it so without a *Solecisme*) is most infringed by three sorts of men, *Priests, Physitians, Lawyers*; (yet I accuse not all of those Faculties, Trades, or (if I may be so bold without offence) *Monopolies*, for that were a devilish trade that had never an honest man in it) The

\* Indeed the discerning of these things belongs to the Internal, not the External senses.



one deceives men in matters belonging to their Souls, the other, in matters belonging to their Bodies, the third in matters belonging to their Estates. Amongst these, Physicians walk in the Clouds, their waies being not so discernable to a vulgar view as the waies of the other two are; and that's the reason men are led by the noses (worse than beasts, as though oppression had already made them mad) by a company of proud, insulting, domineering Doctors, whose wits were born above five hundred years before themselves. Would it not pity a man to see whole estates wasted in Physick, (*all a man hath spent upon Physicians*) both body and purse consumed upon outlandish rubbish? Would it not make both a mans ears glow to hear a man affirm, that God hath created no remedy for such a disease nearer than the *East-Indies*? Is it handsom and wel-beseeming a Common-wealth to see a Doctor ride in State, in Plush with a footcloath, and not a grain of Wit but what was in print before he was born? Send for them into a Visited House, they will answer, They dare not come. How many honest poor souls have been so cast away, will be known when the Lord shall come to make Inquisition for Blood. Send for them to a poor mans house, who is not able to give them their Fee, then they will not come, and the poor Creature for whom Christ died must forget his life for want of money.

*Est Medicinalis Medicorum regula, talis  
ut dicant da, da, dum dicit languidus, ah, ah.*

*The Doctors practice is to ask for Gain,  
Even at the time when men cry out for Pain.*



I am informed that Physicians in *Italy* may not deny to go to any patient (if at leisure) that sends for them, provided they have their fee, which (if they go alone) is but eighteen pence, and yet by visiting many patients they get as much money if not more than ours do, and by visiting so many patients cannot chuse but better their judgments abundantly, besides they carry their Scholers with them, and instruct them by the symptomes what the disease is, in what part of the body it lies, how strong it is &c. for which they have a shilling more, which is but half a crown in all, and out of question viewing the patient is a better way to find the disease than viewing the pifs, though a man should view as much as the *Thames* will hold. I cannot conceive (if the State saw it fitting) that such a course could be prejudicial to our Common-wealth; But some self seekers (of whom I expect to be traduced, for the Translation of this book) will be objecting against me for quoting the vertues of the receipts, of which I meet with one in the Epistle of the *Colledg* to the Reader, viz. It tends to the destruction of the Commonwealth, because thereby ignorant fellows will be induced to the practice of Physick, and therefore they say they wrote it only to the nurseries of *Apollo*. But 1. If *Apollo* had served the *nine Muses* so as they serve the *Apothecaries*, viz. hid all his art from them, they would have had no more wit than *nine Geese*. 2. All the Nation are already Physicians, If you ayl any thing, every one you meet, whether man or woman will prescribe you a medicine for it. Now, whether this book thus translated will make them more ignorant or more knowing, any one that hath but a

grain of understanding more than a horse, may easily judg, 3. All the Ancient Physicians wrote in their own mother tongues, and native language: *Mesue Avicenna, Averrois, Rhazis, Serapio &c.* in Arabick: *Galen, Hippocrates &c.* in Greek. *Paracelsus* in High-dutch; Did these do their countries good or harm think ye? What reason can be given why *England* should be deprived of the benefit of other Nations? Worthy country men the Colledg doth in effect say, that you are the greatest fools under the Sun: Are you not much engaged to them think you? As for Apothecaries they have least reason of all to complain, because it tends to the advancement of their trade, If they have not wit enough to know, that private men cannot make up most of these compositions themselves, but knowing the vertues of the vertues of them, will resort the more to them for physick, they deserve the name of a company of Dunces. I am confident there be those in this Nation that have wit enough to know that the *Papists* and the *Colledg of Physicians* will not suffer *Divinity* and *Physick* to be printed in our mother tongue, both upon one and the same grounds, and both colour it over with the same excuses.

For my own part I am now in the prime of my age, therefore not affected with the lightness and vanity of youth, nor the dotage of old age, I cal the Heavens to witness and all the powers therein, that I aim not at any private interest in doing this Work, but purely the good of my country, I never received (that I know of) the least prejudice by any of the *Colledg* which might procure desire of revenge in a melancholly breast. And last of al, not the least of all my

---

to the READER.

---

my respects kind Gentlewomen to you (who freely bestow your pains brains and cost, to your poor wounded and diseased neighbours) must not be forgotten, I humbly salute you with many thanks, and present these the beginnings of my labours at your feet, far be it from me to boast of them, praise them as you find them, and rest assured of me, that during life I shall never cease to employ that talent God hath given me, to my countries good: I cannot boast as the *Colledg* did, that no errors are committed by the Printer or my Self, If it be childish 'tis the liker to my Coppy. I hope the ingenious will favorably pass by my failings. Charity usually dwelleth in generous breasts, if this be kindly accepted it shall be an engagement to me further to open this famous (though too much abused) art of Physick to you, and withall alwaies to remain

Your Servant

NICH. CULPEPER.

The

THE NAMES OF THE DOCTORS  
OF THE SOCIETY OF PHYSITIANS

LONDON, The Authors of this WORK.

**H**ENRY ATKINS, Doctor of Physick, the  
Kings Physitian in Ordinary, and President  
of the Colledge of Physitians.

THEODORE DE MAYERNE, Doctor of  
Physick; and chiefe Physitian to both their  
Majesties.

JOHN CRAIG.

WILL. PADDY Gent.

} the Kings  
Physitians in  
Ordinary.

THOMAS FREAK.

THOMAS MOVNDEFORD.

MARK RIDLEY.

EDWARD LISTER.

RICHARD PALMER.

JOHN CRAIG the younger, Chief Physitian  
to Prince Charles.

JOHN ARGENT.

EDWARD JORDAN.

JOHN



---

JOHN GIFFORD.  
FRANCIS HERRING.  
MATTHEW GWINN, the Kings Phyſitian  
to the Tower.  
MATTHEW LISTER.  
WILLIAM HARVEY, the Kings ſworn  
Phyſitian.  
WILLIAM CLEMENT.  
SIMEON FOX.  
LEONARD POE, the Kings Phyſitian to His  
Houſhold.  
ROBERT FLUDD.  
RICHARD ANDREWES.  
THOMAS PATTISON.  
THEODORE GOULSTON.  
JOHN COLLINS.  
SIMON BASKERVILLE.  
THOMAS WINESTONE.  
EDMUND WILSON.  
GEORGE ROGERS.

JOHN



---

JOHN RAVEN, the Queens sworn Physitian.

PAUL DE LAUNE.

ELEAZER HODSON.

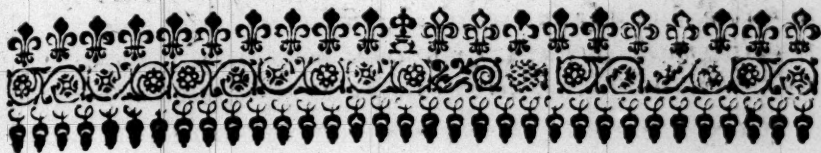
OTTUEL MEVEREL.

ALEXANDER RAMSEY.



The





## The COLLEDGE to the Candid READER.

**P**HY S I C K which gives thee health wisheth good health to thee. And that it may the better provide for thy health, it hath built up this new Apothecaries shop, which it hath not only stored with a rich Magazine of wholsome medicines, but hath also taken so much care for thy safety, that they should be compounded faithfully without de-

ceit, safely without error: But thou wilt say, What need is there of this, seeing there is scarce a forreign City or University of any fame, but have abundantly performed this, both antient and modern. Perhaps it is true: But if so many Antients as Melue, Myrepsus, Alexandrinus and others rested not satisfied in this, but every one of them would have his own Dispensatory, the Romans theirs, the Venetians theirs, the Florentine theirs, the Bergomenses theirs, the Augustan theirs, and others which we pass by in silence. Why should not the Londoners have theirs? as their own proper garment, the praise of which consists not in that it is Gorgeous, but in that it is their Own; not in that it is made of Purple or Pall, but in that it is \*fitted to English bodies. Besides, it happens that we are rather distracted than furnished with such varieties, this plenty hath set us to seek, and that disease we meet withal here ariseth altogether of fulness. The vaster the wood is and the more paths it hath, the sooner may the passenger lose his way. The more spacious the Sea is, the more need of a Pilot. And this our Apothecaries having been a long time disitute of, are tossed up and down with diverse waves, and suffer a thousand distractions, one in making up his Medicines running in one path another in another; one followes Cordus, another Fernelius, a third the Augustane Physitians, and a fourth his own Fancy, so that a medicine comes to have so many several Ideas as there are shops, which mischief that it may not turn Epidemical,

\* Some wise men question that extreame-ly.

to the great hazard both of Physitians and sick people, Wee intend by this work, like as by an anchor cast, to settle the floating course of compounding medicines, and to restrain it within its proper bounds and Channels, whilst we do not only teach one and the same rule and method of compounding, but also impose and command it, from which men ought not to err a hairs breadth (as they say) that so both Physitians and Apothecaries being guided by one and the same thread, they may unanimously proceed the in prescribing, those in compounding medicines.

There is another grievous plague also which calls aloud for a Dissensatory, to wit, The deceit and impostures of men, who to get a little gain, sell filthy dregs instead of good drugs, nay even those which are of most value, Treacle, Mithridate, and Alkermes, are adulterated, so that they are no longer Antidotes but Poisons, not a help but a destruction to the sick, such abominable man-slayers though they deserve the whip or gallows rather than our Censure, yet all may happily be saved (for English men) by benefit of this Book and poor sick peoples health provided for. The happy and salubrious Counsel, the glory and praise of which we do not ascribe to our selves, but (that we may confess the very truth) its original came higher, and its rise was more divine, the beginning came from Jupiter, we mean from our most sovereign, and (which is more rare) most learned, and (which is more grateful) most vigilant for the publick safety, KING JAMES; who as he hath alwaies studied and happily settled, peace in the Christian Orb, unity in the Brittain Orb, conformity in the Ecclesiastical Orb, So he hath vouchsafed to illustrate our Apollinary Orb and physical Sphear with his light, and to appoint wholesome Laws to us, for a physical concord and certain harmony of making medicines, so that as before he had respect to the salvation of souls, so here to the health of bodies; before to the dignity of the subject, here to their life and health, so that it may be truly spoken of him which the divine Prophet spake of the Sun, Nothing is hid from his heat, nothing secluded from his care, and the same motto seems to be engraven by a divine hand upon his breast which is upon his coyn, the safety of the people is the supreme Law. For when he had granted new Liberties, new Priviledges to the Apothecaries of London, by his Letters patents, he inculcates upon this above all, that when this Dissensatory comes out to publick view, they should religiously bind themselves

selves to that as to a sacred rule, and should obey the decrees of the Colledge of Physicians, to which royal mandate it was but equal for us to obey, and at length we brought the matter so about that this London Dispensatory is brought forth to publick view, in a habit neither slovenly nor proud, neither wanting nor redundant, in which although we reverence the learned gray hairs of the ancient, and have placed their receipts as it were in the front, yet we neither reject nor despise the supplies of modern assistance, but we have left them a place and corner in the rear that so they may serve as auxiliaries to the modest of Physick, Neither have we superciliously tied our selves to the steps of the Ancient so, as that we bring nothing new of our own, for all here described is not transcribed, we have not furnished our Apothecaries shop altogether with forraign wares, but we have added some new ones and of our own, which we bring forth into the publick, as approved by frequent use, some we have changed in the ancient forms, both the sence and name of the Author being preserved, not moved thereto so much through desire of novelty as compelled thereto by necessity, especially where such simples as are prescribed cannot easily be had, in the place of which we prescribe others, like unto them in vertue. The like we have done in the composition of pills, which if they were made into a mass after the ancient manner with juyces or waters, they would soon be too dry, therefore we have appointed it to be done with syrups, also whereas in most Authors, some things are totally left to the judgment of the Artificer, especially in the quantity of Honey and Sugar, under these two letters, q. s. or words, [so much as is sufficient] whence it comes to pass that the same medicine hath neither the same consistence nor the same vertue, we have for the future \* taken a \* in a hoplack way this power from the Artificer, and for this cause have taken some of the most skilful Apothecaries into counsel with us, by whose help and pains we have agreed upon a certain manner of composition, and have designed a certain quantity and dose, which they may not add to nor take from. And lastly seeing in most Dispensatories both ancient and modern, the use and vertue of every medicine is described whence ignorant fellows and Mountebanks may arm themselves for the practice of physick, and so put a sword into a madmans hand for the destruction of the Common-wealth, we have added nothing at all of the vertues, for we write this to the learned only, and to the nursings of Apollo, for the health, not the understanding of the vulgar, we need



---

## The COLLEDG to the READER.

---

not give a reason why we dispose of it in this order, we have placed the simple before the compound, the internal before the external, the liquid before the solid. We have digested them all into several Classes, that so they may be brought into use and practice with little search. Thus (Courteous Reader) thou hast both what we have done and why we have done it so, It is a work to which all the Colledg have brought their Talents as all the gods did to Pandora in the play, But under the auspy of a most worthy President, by whom not only as President but by whose counsel help and indefatigable study, this building was finished, which as it is (friendly Reaer) we vow it to thine and the publick good, and hope it will be commodious for thee, and if it please thy palate, use it and fare well.

From the Colledg of London Decemb. Anno. 1618.

---

A brief

---



A brief of his MAJESTIES Royal Proclamation  
Commanding all Apothecaries of this Realm to follow  
this PHARMACOPOEIA lately compiled by the  
Colledg of Physicians of LONDON

Here is by Our especial Commandement the e hath  
been of late compiled in the Latin tongue by the Colledg of  
Physitians of London a Book entituled Pharmacopoeia  
Londinensis, &c. And whereas through the great care  
and industrie of the said Colledg, the foresaid Pharmacopoeia  
Londin. is now perfected, and is a work greatly tending  
to the publick good of our subjects, and we minding  
that all falshood, differences, varieties, or uncertainties in  
making or composing of Medicines, and distilling of Oyls; or Waters, hereafter be  
utterly taken away and abolished: and that in the time to come the manner and  
form prescribed in the said book should be generally and solely practised by Apothe-  
caries in their compositions of Medicines, and distillation of Waters for all such  
things as are therein named and prescribed: we therefore desire in all things to  
provide for the common good of our subjects, and intending to settle and establish  
the general use of the said Book in this Realm of ENGLAND, do hereby sig-  
nifie and declare our Royal Will and pleasure to be, and hereby straightly require,  
charge, and command all and singular Apothecaries, within this our Realm of  
England or the dominions thereof, that they and every of them, immediately after  
the said Pharmacop. Londin. shall be printed and published, do not compound,  
or make any Medicine or medicinable receipt, or prescription; or distil any Oyl, or  
Waters, or other Extractions that are or shall be in the said Pharmacop. Londin.  
mentioned and named after the waies or means prescribed or directed, by any o-  
ther Books or Dispensatories whatsoever, but after the only manner and form that  
hereby is, or shall be directed, prescribed, and set down by the said book, and accor-  
ding to the weights and measures that are or shall be therein limited, and not other-  
wise, &c. upon pain of Our high displeasure, and to incur such penalties and pu-  
nishment as may be inflicted upon offenders herein for their contempt or neglect of  
this our Roial commandement. Willing and commanding also hereby all Majors,  
Sheriffs, Iustices of peace, Constables, &c. to be aiding and assisting. Given at  
Our Palace of White-Hall 26, of April in the 16. year of Our Reign of England,  
France, and Ireland, and of Scotland 51. 1618.

## VV E I G H T S.

**T**Wenty grains do make a scruple, three scruples, a drachm commonly called a dram. Eight drachms, an ounce. Twelve ounces a pound

## M E A S V R E S.

**A**S for the Colledges measures I know not well what English names to give them. *Cochlearium* holds in syrups halfr an ounce, in distilled waters three drachms. *Cyathus*, holds an ounce and an half. *Hemina* (which also they call *Cotyla*) contains nine ounces. *Libra* holds twelve ounces. A *Sextary* contains eighteen ounces. A *Congy* fix *Sextaries*

These measures amongst the Romans contained not just the same quantities, for their *Cyathus* contained an ounce and an half, a drachm and a scruple, Their *Sextary*, contained but 14. ounces 3. quarters and half a quarter, and amongst the Grecians not so much, it is called a *Sextary* because it is the six part of a *Congy*. Neither did the Roman *Hemina* contain altogether 7. ounces and an half, Their *Libra* I suppose to that which *Galen* calls  $\mu\sigma\tau\epsilon\lambda\eta\rho$ , viz. a vessel to measure with, it was made with cleer horn and by certain lines drawn round it like rings, was divided into twelve equal parts, each part containing an ounce.

Besides these, the Colledge have gotten another foolish and incertain way of meaturation not here let down, viz. by handfuls and pugills, what a handful is, is known to all, but how much it is, is known to none, but is as different as mens hands are in bignels or their fingers in length. A pugil is properly so much as you can take up with your thumb and two fingers, and is very incertain, not only in respect of the length of the finger, but also in respect of the matter you take up, for your mothers wit will tell you, you may take up more hay in that manner than bran.

## DIRECTIONS.



# DIRECTIONS

“ **A** lthough I did what I could throughout the Book to  
“ expresse my self, in such a language as might be un-  
“ derstood by al, and therefore avoided terms of art so much as  
“ might be, yet it could not sometimes be avoided but some  
“ words were quoted which stand in need of some explaining,  
“ such of which as are obvious to my eye are—

1. *Balneum Mariæ*, is a double vessel, the one of which holds water, the other holds the matter to be distilled, conveniently placed in the water, that which contains the matter to be distilled is made of glass, which ought to be put in whilst the water is cold, neither to be taken out whilst the water is hot, for fear of breaking, in this manner are all gross bodies distilled.

2. *Manica Hippocratis*, Hippocrates his sleeve is a strainer made of woollen cloath, sewed together in the form of a Sugar-loaf.

3. *Calcination* is the burning of a thing in a Crucible or other such convenient vessel that will endure the fire.

4. *Filtation* is straining a thing through a brown paper, viz. make up the paper in form of a funnel, which having placed in a funnel let the liquor pass through it.

5. *Cogulation* is curdling or hardning, it is used here for reducing a liquid body to hardness by boyling.

6. Whereas *vital, natural, and animal Spirits* are often mentioned in the vertues, I shall here explain the meaning of them.

The actions of the animal vertue are, 1. sensitive, 2. motive,  
the

---

## DIRECTIONS.

---

the sensitive is, 1. external, 2. internal, External are *seeing, bearing, tasting, smelling, feeling*. The Internal senses are, *Imagination, Judgment, Memory*, this proceeds from the brain.

The vital spirit proceeds from the heart, and causeth in man, *Mirth, Joy, Hope, Trust, Humanity, Mildness, Courage*, as also their opposites, *Care, Fear, Sadness, Sorrow, Despair, Envy, Hatred, Stubborness, Revenge &c.*

The natural vertue altereth, *Nourishment* into *Chyle*, *Chyle* into *Blood*, *Blood* into *Flesh*, it also *Formeth, Engendereth, Nourisheth*, and increaseth the body.

7. *Infusion*, is steeping a gross substance in one more liquid.

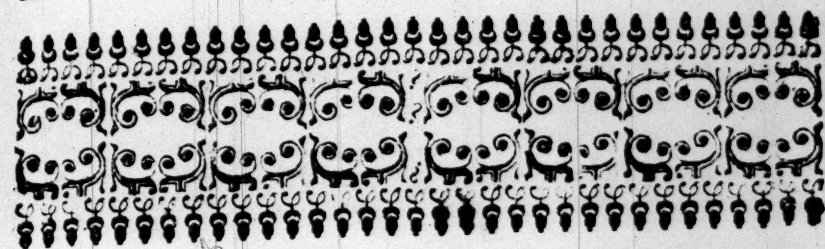
8. *Decoction*, is the liquor in which any thing is boyled.



## A CATA.

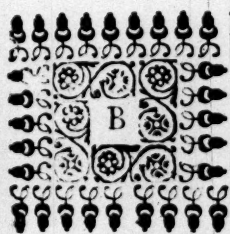






A  
CATALOGVE  
OF THE  
SIMPLES  
CONDUCTING TO THE  
DISPENSATORY.

The PREFACE.



Efore I begin the Catalogue I thought good to premise a few words to the Reader :  
1. Let him have a care he mistake not one thing for another, viz. Herbs for Roots, or either of them for Flowers: If he cast but his eye up to the top of the Page, he shall there see which it is.

2. Let a due time be observed (cases of necessity excepted) in gathering all Simples ; for which take these few Rules: All Roots are of most vertue when the sap is down in them, viz. toward the latter end of summer, or beginning of the spring, for happily in winter many of them cannot be found; you may hang up many of them a drying, by drawing a string through them and so keep them a whol year.



Herbs are to be gathered when they are fullest of juyce, before they run up to seed; and if you gather them in a hot sunshine day, they will not be so subject to putrifie; the best way to dry them, is in the sun, according to Dr. R E A S O N, though not according to Dr. T R A D I T I O N: Such Herbs as remain green all the year, or are very full of juyce, it were a folly to dry at all, but gather them only for present use, as Houleleek, Scurvy-grasse, &c.

Let Flowers be gathered when they are in their prime, in a sunshine day, and dried in the sun. Let the seeds be perfectly ripe before they be gathered.

3. Let them be kept in a dry place, for any moisture, though it be but a moist air, corrupts them, which if perceived in time, the beams of the sun will refresh them again.

4. Take notice, that only the Latin names, were quoted by the Colledge and are to be seen at the beginning of each Simple in a different letter, the English name together with the Temperature and Vertues were added by the Translator, he hopes for the publick good.

5. All the Lattin names to one Herb are not set down, that would have done no other good in the world than took up more paper, and by consequence made the Book the dearer.

---

R O O T S.

---

# ROOTS.

**A** *Canthi, Branca ursinae.* Of Bears-breech, or branck-ur-fine; it is meanly hot and dry, it helps ach and num-nelle of the joynts, and is of a binding quality, good for wounds and broken bones. *Dioscorides* saith, they are profitable for Ruptures, or such as are burthen, or burnt with fire.

*Acori, Veri, Peregrini, Vulgaris.* &c. See *Calamus, Aromaticus.* I shall not, nor dare not make a long paraphrase about the sorts of it, one of which is the water-flag, or flower de luce, which is hot and dry in the second degree, binds, strengthens, stops fluxes of the belly, and the immoderate flowing of the terms in women.

*Allium.* Garlick. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, breeds naughty and corrupt blood, yet is an enemy to all (a) viz. Ad-poysons, and such as are bitten by (a) cold venomous beasts, ders, Toads, it provokes urin, and expels wind. Spiders, &c.

*Alcanua.* Of privet. See the leaves.

*Althæa* Of marshmallows, are meanly hot, of a digesting soft-nings nature, ease pains, help bloody-fluxes, the stone & gravel.

*Angelica.* Of Angelica, is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthens the heart exceedingly, and is a singular remedy against pestilence and poyson.

*Anchuse.* Of Alkanet, cold and dry, binding, good for old ulcers.

*Anthora.* An outlandish root, the counterpoison for Monks-hood, it is an admirable remedy for the wind-cholick, and resists poison. They that would know more of it, let them reade *Guainerius*, and *Solerius*, both which lived neer the places where it plentifully grew.

*Apii.* Of smallage, see the Barks.

*Aristolochia.* Of Birthwort: of which are three sorts, long, round, and climbing. All hot and dry in the third degree.

The long, being drunk in wine, brings away both birth and after-birth, and whatsoever a careless Midwife hath left behind. Dioscorides.  
Gallen.

The round, being drunk with wine, helps (besides the former) stuffings of the lunges, hardnes of the spleen, ruptures, convulsions; both of them resist poison.

I never read any use of the climbing Birthwort.

*Artanite, Cyclaminis* &c. of Sow-bread: hot and dry in the third degree, a most violent purge, dangerous; outwardly applied to the place it profits much in the bitings of venomous beasts, also being hung about women in labor, it causeth speedy deliverance. See the herb.

*Arundinis, Vallatoria, & Saccharina.* Of common Reeds and sugar Reeds, the roots of common reeds, draw out thorns, ease sprains, the ashes of them mixed with vinegar: Take scurf or dandrif off from the head, and prevent the falling off of the hair, they are hot and dry in the second degree according to *Gallen*.

I never read any vertue of the root of Sugar Cane.

*Ari* &c. of Cuckow-pints, or Wake-Robin, (°) hot and dry in the third degree. I know no great good they do inwardly taken, unless to play the rogue withal, or make sport: outwardly applied, they take off Scurf, Morpew, and Freckles from the face, and cleer the skin, and cease the pains of the Gout. See *Gersa serpentaria*.

*Asclepiadis, vincetoxici.* Of Swallow wort, hot and dry, good against poison, and gripings of the belly, as also against the bitings of mad-dogs.

*Asari.* Of Asara bacca, the roots are a safer purge than the leaves and not so violent, they purge by vomit, stool, and urine, they are profitable for such as have agues, dropfies, stoppings of the liver, or spleen, green sickness.

*Asparagi.* Of Sparagus, or Sperage: they are temperate in quality, opening, they provoke urine, and cleanse the reins and bladder.

*Asphodeli, haste Regia, foem.* Of Kings spear or foemal Asphodel. I know no physical use of the roots, probably there is: for I do not beleieve God created any thing of no use.

*Asphodeli, Albuci, maris,* of male Asphodel. Hot and dry in the second degree. Inwardly taken, they provoke vomit, urine, and the terms in women: outwardly used in ointments, they

(o) I would not have the Reader build too much confidence upon the degrees of temperature (or more properly in temperature, neither of this, or any other simple, because most of them are quoted by Ourlandish Authors; and out of question the difference of the climate may alter their temperature in degree. *Dioscorides, Aëtius, Gallen.*

they cause hair to grow, cleanse ulcers, take away morpew and freckles from the face.

*Bardana &c.* Of Bur, Clot-bur, or Bur-dock. temperately hot and dry. Helps such as spit blood and matter, bruised and mixed with salt and applied to the place, helps the bitings of mad dogs. It expels wind, easeth pains of the teeth, strengthens the back, helps the running of the reins and the whites in women. Dioscorides;  
Apuleius.

*Beben. alb. Rub.* Of Valerian, white and red. *Mesue, Serapio* and other Arabians say they are hot and moist, in the latter end of the first or beginning of the second degree, and comfort the heart, stir up lust. The Græcians held them to be dry in the second degree, that they stop fluxes and provoke urine.

*Ellidia.* Of Dazies, see the leaves.

*Bete, nigra, alba, rubra.* Of Beets, black, white, and red, as for black Beets I have nothing to say, I doubt they are as rare as black Swans. The red Beet root boyled and preserved in vinegar makes a fine cool, pleasing, cleansing, digesting sawce. See the leaves.

*Bistorta &c.* Of Bistort, or snakeweed, cold and dry in the third degree, binding, resists pestilence and poyson, helps ruptures, and bruises, staies fluxes, vomiting, and the immoderate flowing of the terms in women, helps inflammations and sores of the mouth, and fastens loose teeth.

*Borraginis.* Of Borrage, hot and moist in the first degree, cheers the heart, and helps drooping spirits. Dioscorides.

*Brionia &c.* Of Briony both white and black, they are both hot and dry, some say in the third degree, and some say, but in the first, they purge slegm and watery humors, but they trouble the stomach much, they are special good for dropsies, the white is most in use, and is admirable good for the fits of the mother, both of them externally used, take away freckles, sun-burning and morpew from the face, and cleanse filthy ulcers.

*Euglossi.* Of Bugloss. its vertues are the same with Borrage, and the roots of either sildom used.

*Bulbus vomitorius.* a vomiting root. I never read of it else where by this general name. Calamiz.



*Calami Aromatici.* Of Aromatical reed, or sweet garden flag, It provokes urine, strengthens the lunges, helps bruises, relits poyson &c. In beating of it be very speedy, for the strength will quickly fly out.

*Capparum.* Of Caper roots, are hot and dry in the second degree, cutting and cleansing, they provoke the terms, help malignant ulcers, ease the tooth-ach, aswage swellings, and help the rickets.

*Caryophyllata &c.* Of Avens, or hearb Bennet, The roots are dry, and something hot, of a cleansing quality, they keep garments from being motheaten. See the leaves.

*Caulium,* Of Coleworts. I know nothing the roots are good for, but only to bear the hearbs and flowers.

*Centaurij majoris,* Of Centaury the greater, the roots help such as are burthen, such as spit blood, shrinking of sinews, shortness of wind, coughs, convulsions, cramps.

*Cepe,* Of Onions, are hot and dry (according to *Gallen*) in the fourth degree, they cause driness, and are extreemly hurtful for chollerick people, they breed but little nourishment, and that little is naught, they are bad meat, yet good physick for flegmatick people, they are opening, and provoke urine, and the terms, it cold be the cause obstructing, bruised and outwardly applied they cure the bitings of mad dogs, roasted and applied they help boils, and Aposthumes, raw they take the fire out of burnings, but ordinarily eaten they cause head-ach, spoil the sight, dull the senses, and fill the body full of wind.

*Chamaeleontis Albi, nigri &c.* Of Chameleon white and black. *Tragus* calleth the Carline Thistle by the name of white Chameleon, the root whereof is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, it provokes sweat, kills worms, relits pestilence and poyson, it is given with success in pestilential feavers, helps the tooth ach by being chewed in the mouth, opens the stoppings of the liver and spleen, it provokes vrine, and brings down the terms. As for the black Chameleon, All Physicians hold it to have a kind of venomous quality, and unfit to be used inwardly, Both *Gallen, Clusius, Nicander, Dioscorides, and Aegineta.* Outwardly in ointment

oyntments it is profitable for scabs, morpew, tetter &c. and all things that need clensing.

*Chelidoniij, majoris, minoris.* Of Celondine the greater and lesser, The greater is that which we usually call Celondine, the root is manifestly hot and dry, clensing and scouring, proper for such as have the yellow jaundice, it opens obstructions of the liver, and if chewed in the mouth it helps the tooth-ach.

Celondine the lesser is that which usually we call Pilewort, which though *Galen*, and *Dioscorides* teach to be hot in the fourth degree, and might happily be so in those countries where they lived, yet with us it scarce exceeds the first degree, the Juyce of the root mixed with hony and snuffed up the nose purgeth the head, helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles being bathed with it, as also doth the root only carried about one, being made into an oyntment helps the \*disease in the neck  
\* *Scrophula*

*China*, wonderfully extenuateth and drieth, provoketh sweat, resisteth putrifaction, it strengthens the liver, helps the dropsy and malignant ulcers, leprosy, itch, and the French-pocks, and is profitable in diseases coming of fasting.

*Cichorij.* Of Succory, cools and dries in the second degree strengthens the liver and veins, it opens obstructions, stoppings of the liver and spleen.

*Colchici.* Of meadow-saffron, the roots are held to be hurtful to the stomach, therefore I let them alone.

*Consolida, majoris, minoris.* Consolida major, is that which we ordinarily call Comfrey, it is of a cold quality, yet pretty temperate, of such a gluttenous quality that according to *Dioscorides* they will joyn meat together that is cut in sunder, if they be boyled with it, it is excellent for all wounds both internal and external, for spitting of blood, ruptures or iburstness, pains in the back, it strengthens the reins, it stops the terms, and helpeth the hemorrhoids.

Consolida minor is that we call, Self-heal, and the Lattins *Prunella*. See the hearb.

*Costi utriusque.* Of Costus both sorts, being roots coming from

from beyond sea, hot and dry, break wind, being boild in oyle it is held to help the gout by anointing the greived place with it.

*Cucumeris agrestis.* Of wild cucumer roots, or cowcumber as the vulgar call them, they purge flegm and that with such violence, that I would advise the country man that knows not how to correct them to let them alone.

*Cinara &c.* Of Artichokes, the root purgeth by urine whereby the rank savor of the body is much amended.

*Cynoglossa &c.* Of Houndstongue, cold and dry, being roasted and laid to the fundament helps the Hemorrhoids, is also good against burnings and scaldings.

*Curcuma.* Of Turmeric, hot in the third degree, opens obstructions, is profitable against the yellow jaundice, and cold distempers of the liver and spleen.

*Cyperitriusque, longi, rotundi.* Of Cyperus grasse or English Galanga, both sorts, long and round, is of a warming nature provokes urine, breaks the stone, provokes the terms, the ashes of them (being burnt) is used for Ulcers in the mouth, Cankers &c.

*Dauci.* Of Carrots, are moderately hot and moist, breed but little nourishment and is extream windy, I omit what vertues *Gallen* writes of them, as being confident there was such a difference between them that our Carrots will never answer those effects.

*Dentaria majoris &c.* Of Toothwort, toothed violets, or Coralwort, they are drying, binding, and strengthening, are good to ease pains in the sides and bowels, also being boyled the decoction is said to be good to wash green wounds and ulcers with.

*Dictamni.* Of Dittany, is hot and dry in the third degree, hastens travail in women, provokes the terms. See the leaves.

*Doronici.* Of Doronicum, a supposed kind of wolf-bane, I am of opinion that *Serapio* and *Avicenna* and other Arabian Physitians did not intend that root we now use for Doronicum when they wrote so much against it, I shall adhere to the judgment of *Cesius*, which is verified by daily experience, It is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthens the heart, is a so-  
veraign



veraign cordial, and preservative against the pestilence; It helps the vertigo or swimming of the head, is admirable against the bitings of venemous beasts, and such as have taken to much opium, as also for Lethargies, the juyce helps hot rhewns in the eyes.

*Dracontij, Dracunculi.* Diverse Authors attribute diverse hearbs to this name, it is most probable to me, that they mean Dragons, the roots of which cleanse mightily, and take away proud or dead flesh, the very smell of them is hurtfull for women with child, outwardly in oyntments they take away scurf, morphew and sunburning, I would not wish any unless very well read in Physick to take them inwardly.

*Ebuli.* Of Dwarf Elder, Walwort, or Danewort, hot and dry in the third degree, the roots are as gallant a purge for the dropie as any is under the Sun, which besides the Authority of the Ancient, was often proved by the never dying Dr. Butler of Cambridge, as my self have it in a manuscript of his.

*Echij.* Of Vipers Bugloss, or Wild Bugloss: I warrant you if Authors had not differed about this hearb, the Colledge would have set down five or six names to have explained their meaning, as they usually do where they need not, I have set down the most usual name, and alwaies quote the vertues to what I set down: They say the root of this being carried in ones hand, no venemous beast will bite him, (and so they say of Dragons which I forgot before) so that you may walk without danger amongst adders, vipers, and serpents, (but I beleeeve you had best have a care you do not tread upon them) this root is cold and dry, good for such as are bitten by venemous beasts, either being boyled in wine and drunk, or bruised and applied to the place, being also boyled in wine and drunk, it encreaseth milk in nurses.

*Ellebori, Veratri, albi. nigri.* Of Hellebore white and black. The root of white Hellebore, or Sneezwort, being grated and snuffed up the nose, causeth Sneezing, kills Rats, and Mice being mixed with their meat: it is but a scurvy, churlish medicine being taken inwardly, and therefore better let alone than used; and yet Dr. Bright comends it for such as are mad through Melancholly.

D

Black



Black Hellebore, Bears-foot, or Christmas-flower ; both this and the former are hot and dry in the third degree. This is nothing so violent nor dangerous as the former : Both *Galien* and *Julius Alexandrinus* report the roots of this boyled in vineger to be an admirable remedy against inveterate Scabs, Itch and Leprosie, the same helps the Tooth-ache being held in

(a) You must  
boil them but  
very little, for  
the strength  
wil soon fly a-  
way in vapor.

the mouth, and dropped into the ears helps deafness coming of Melancholly, and noise in the ears, corrected with a little Cinnamon ( in powder ) it purgeth Melancholly, resisteth Madness. Also *Pliny*, *Abssyrus*, and *Columella*, affirm that a piece of the root put into a hole made in the ear of a beast troubled with the Cough, or that hath taken any poison, and drawn quite through next day about that time, helpeth them: out of question it is a special thing to rowel cattel withal.

*Enule Campanæ, Helenij.* Of Elecampane, is hot and dry in the third degree, wholesom for the stomach, resists poyson, helps old coughs and shortness of breath, helps ruptures and provokes lust : in ointments, it is good against scabs and itch.

*Endivia &c.* Of Endive, Garden Endive which is the root here specified, is held to be somewhat colder, though not so dry and cleansing as that which is wild, it cools hot stomachs hot livers, amends the blood corrupted by heat, and therefore must needs be good in feavers ; it cools the reins, and therefore prevents the stone, it opens obstructions and provokes urine

*Eringij.* Of Eringo, or Sea-holly, the roots are moderately hot, something drying and cleansing, bruised and applied to the place they help the Scrophula, or disease in the throat called the Kings Evil, they break the stone, increase seed, stir up lust, provoke the terms &c.

*Esule, majoris, minoris.* Of Spurge the greater and lesser, they are both (taken inwardly) too violent for a vulgar use, outwardly in ointments they cleanse the skin, and take away sunburning.

*Filicis &c.* Fearn, of which are two grand distinctions, viz male and female, I suppose they intend the male here, because they adjoyn some other names to it, which the Greeks attributed

attributed only to the male, the fœmale is that which we call Brakes, both of them are hot and dry, and excellent good for the Rickets in children, and diseases of the spleen, but dangerous for women with child.

*Filipendula.* Of Dropwort, the roots are hot and dry, in the third degree, opening, cleansing, yet somewhat binding, they provoke urine, ease pains in the bladder, and are a good preservative against the falling sickness.

*Foeniculi.* Of Fennel, the root is hot and dry, some say in the third degree, opening, it provokes urine, and the terms, strengthens the Liver, and is good against the Dropſie.

*Fraxini.* Of Ash-tree, I know no great vertues in Physick of the roots.

*Galangæ, majoris, minoris.* Galanga commonly called Galin-  
gal, the greater and lesser, they are hot and dry in the third  
degree, and the lesser are accounted the hotter, it strengthens  
the stomach exceedingly, and takes away the pains thereof  
coming of cold or wind, the smel of it strengthens the brain,  
it releevs faint hearts, takes away windiness of the womb,  
heats the reins, and provokes lust. Mathiolus;

*Gentiana.* Of Gentian, called so from \* his name that first  
found it out, some call it Felwort, and Baldmoney. It is  
hot, cleansing, and scouring, a notable Counterpoyson, it  
opens obstructions, helps the bitings of venemous beasts, and  
mad dogs, helps digestion, and cleanseth the body of raw hu-  
mors, our Chyrurgians use the root in form of a tent, to o-  
pen the sore, they are also very profitable for ruptures or such  
as are burst. Gentius  
a Prince.

*Glycyrrhizæ.* Of Liquoris, the best that is grows in Eng-  
land, it is hot and moist in temperature, helps the rough-  
ness of the windpipe, Hoarceness, diseases in the Kidneyes  
and bladder, and ulcers in the bladder, (which in my opi-  
nion is a very difficult thing to cure, although curable) it con-  
cocts raw humors in the stomach, helps difficulty of breathing  
is profitable for all salt humors, the root dried and beaten in-  
to powder and the powder put into the eye, is a special reme-  
dy for a pin and a web.

Gallen  
Dioscorides

*Graminis.* Of Grasse such as in *London* they call Coutch-grasse, and Squitch grasse, in *Suffex* Dog-grasse. It gallantly provokes urine, and easeth the Kidneyes oppressed with gravel, gripings of the belly, and difficulty of urine. bruised and applied to the place they speedily help green wounds.

*Hermodactyli.* Of *Hermodactils*, they are hot and dry, purge flegm, especially from the joynts, therefore are good for gouts, and other diseases in the joynts. their vices are corrected with long peppar, Ginger, Cinnamon, or Mastic.

*Hyacinthi.* Of *Jacinths*, the roots are dry in the first degree, and cold in the second, they stop loosness, bind the belly.

*Iridis, vulgaris, et Florentina &c.* *Orris*, or flower-deluce (after the French name) both that which grows with us, and and that which comes from Florence. They are hot and dry in the third degree, resist poyson, help shortness of breath, provoke the terms, the root being green and bruised takes away blackness and blewness of a stroak being applied to it.

*Imperatorie &c.* Of *Masterwort*, the root is hot and dry in the third degree, mitigates the rigor of Agues, helps Dropfies, provokes Sweat, breaks Carbuncles, and Plague-sores being applied to them, it is very profitable being given inwardly in bruises.

*Isatidis, Glisii.* Of *Woad*, I know no great Physical vertue in the Root, see the hearb.

*Labri veneris, Dipsaci.* *Fullers-Thistle*, *Teazle*. The Root boyled in wine till it be thick (quoth *Dioscorides*) helps by unction the clefts of the fundament, as also takes away warts and wens. *Gallen* saith they are dry in the second degree, and itake it all Authors hold them to be cold and dry.

*Lactuce.* Of *Lettice*, I know no Physical vertue residing in the roots.

*Lauri.* Of the *Bay-tree*. The bark of the root drunk with wine, provokes urine, breaks the stone, opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, But according to *Dioscorides* is naught for women with child.

Gallen,

*Lapathi acuti, Oxylapathi.* *Sorrel*, according to *Gallen*, But *Sharp pointed-dock*, according to *Dioscorides*, But which the Colledge



Colledge intends, I know not, The Roots of Sorrel are held to be profitable against the Jaundice, of Sharp-pointed-dock, cleanse, and help Scabs and Itch.

*Levisnici.* Of Lovage, they are hot and dry and exceeding good for any diseases coming of wind.

*Lillij Albi.* Of white Lillies, the root is something hot and dry, helps burnings, softens the womb, provokes the terms, if boiled in wine, is given with good success in Feavers, Pestilences, and all diseases that require suppuration, it (being outwardly applied) helps Ulcers in the head, and amends the ill colour of the face.

*Malva.* Of Mallows, they are cool, and digesting, resist poyson, and help Erosions, or Gnawing of the bowels or any other part, as also Ulcers in the bladder.

*Mandragera.* Of Mandrakes, a root dangerous for its coldness, being cold in the fourth degree, the root is scarcity, and dangerous for the vulgar to use, therefor I leave it to those that have skill.

*Mechoachana &c.* Of Mechoacan, It is corrected with Cinnamon, is temperate, yet drying, purgeth flegm chiefly from the head and joynts, it is good for old diseases in the head, and may safely be given even to Feaverish bodies, because of its temperature; It is also profitable against Coughs and pains in the Reins, as also against the French-pox.

*Mei &c.* Spignel, the roots are hot and dry in the second or third degree, and send up unwholsom vapours to the head, and therefore seeing God hath allotted such plentiful remedy for those maladies, this root conduceth to the cure of; I pass it by with silence.

*Mezerici &c.* Of Spurge-Olive, or Widdow-wail. See the Herb, if you think it worth the seeing.

*Mororum Celsi.* Of the Mulberry tree, The bark of the root is bitter, hot and dry, opens stoppings of the liver and spleen, purgeth the belly, and kills worms, boyled in vinegar helps the tooth-ach.

*Morsus Diaboli, Succisa &c.* Devils-bit. See the hearb.

*Nardi Spica, Indica, Celtica.* Of Spiknard, Indian, and Celtique. Celtick Nard, according to *Rondeletius* wonderfully



fully provokes urine, They are both hot and dry, but I leave the degree alone, till the learned are agreed about it, the Indian also provokes urine and stops fluxes, helps windiness of the stomach, resisteth the pestilence, helps gnawing pains of the stomach, and dries up worms that molest the head, the Celtick Spiknard, performs the same offices though in a weaker measure.

*Nenuphar*, *Nymphae*. Of Water-lillies, they are cold and dry, and stop lust, I never dived so deep to find any other vertue the roots have.

*Ononidis*, *Arrestæ Bovis* &c. Of Cammock, or Rest-Harrow, so called because it makes the Oxen stand still when they are ploughing, The roots are hot and dry in the third degree, it breaks the stone, (viz the bark of it) the root it self, according to *Pliny*, helps the falling-sickness, according to *Mathiolum*, helps ruptures.

*Ostruij*. Masterwort, given once before under the name of *Imperatoria*. But I have something else to do than to write one thing twice as they did.

*Pastinaca*, *Sativa*, et *silvestris*. Garden and wild Parsnips, they are of a temperate quality enclining something to heat, the Garden Parsnips provoke lust, and nourish as much and more too, than any root ordinarily eaten, the Wild are more physical, (and so usually are all wild plants, I could give reasons for it if I durst spend time and paper) being cutting, cleansing, and opening, they resist the bitings of venomous beasts, ease pains and litches in the sides, and are a sovereign remedy against the Wind chollick.

*Pentaphylli*. Of Cinkfoyl, commonly called five-leaved or five-fingered grass, the root is very drying, but very moderately hot, It is admirable against all fluxes, and stops blood flowing from any part of the body, it helps infirmities of the Liver and Lungs, helps putrified ulcers of the mouth, the root boyled in vinegar, is good against the Shingles, and appeaseth the rage of any fretting sores.

*Petasite*. Of Butter-bur, the roots are hot and dry in the second degree, they are exceeding good in violent and pestilential Feavers, they provoke the terms, expel poyson, and kill worms.

- *Pencedani*

*Pencedani, foeniculi porcini*. Of Sulphurwort, Hog-fennel, or Horestrange, it is very good applyed to the navils of children that stick out, ruptures, held in the mouth it is a present remedy for the fits of the mother, it being taken inwardly gives speedy deliverance to women in travail, and brings away the after birth.

*Peonia, maris, foemelle*. Of Peony, male and female, they are meanly hot, but more drying, the male is more effectual in operation than the female, the root helps women not sufficiently purged after travail, it provokes the terms, & helps pains in the belly, as also in the reins and bladder, Falling-sickness, and convulsions in children, being either taken inwardly or hung about their necks.

*Pbu, Valeriana, majoris, minoris*. Valerian, or Setwal, greater and lesser. They are temperately hot, the greater provokes urine and the terms, helps the strangury, stays newms in the head, and takes away the pricking pains thereof, The lesser resists poyson, aswageth the swellings of the cods, coming either through wind or cold, helps cold taken after sweating or labor, Wind cholicke, outwardly it draws out thorns, and cures both wounds and ulcers. Dioscorides.

*Pimpinella, &c.* Of Burnet, It doth this good, to bring forth a gallant physical hearb. Mathiolus.

*Plantaginis*. Of Plantane, the root is something dryer than the leaf, but not so cold, it opens stoppages of the liver helps the Jaundice and ulcers of the reins and bladder. *Dioscorides* affirmeth that one root helps a quotidian ague, three a tertian, and four a quartan, which though our late Writers hold to be fabulous, yet there may be a greater truth in it than they are aware of, yet am I as loth to make superstition a foundation to build on as any of them, let experience be judge, and then we weigh not modern Jury-men.

*Polypodij*. Of Polypodium, or Fearn of the Oak, It is a gallant though gentle purger of Melancholly, Also in the opinion of *Mesue* (as famous a Physician as ever I read, for a Gallenist) it dries up superfluous humours, takes away swellings from the hands, feet, knees, and joynts, Itches, and pains in the sides, infirmities of the spleen, rickets: correct

it with a few Annis seeds, or Fennel seeds, or a little Ginger, and then the stomach will not loath it.

*Poligonati, sigilli Solomonis &c.* Of Solomons Seal, Let it be no dishonor to *Gallen* nor *Dioscorides* that English men have found out in late daies that these roots may sately be given inwardly, Intruth they may be excused if the difference of the climates they and we lived and now live in be but considered, neither I hope will my country men blame me for following only Dr. *Experience* in the vertues of this root, stamped and boyled in wine it speedily helps (being drunk I mean for it will not do the deed by looking upon it) all broken bones, it is of an incredible vertue that way, as also being stamped and applied to the place, it soon heals all wounds, and quickly takes away the black and blew marks of blows, being bruised and applied to the place, and for these, I am perswaded there is not a better medicine under the Sun, or as *Copernicus* and *Kepler* will have it, above the Sun.

*Porri.* Of Leeks, they say they are hot and dry in the fourth degree, they breed but ill favored nourishment at the best, they spoil the eyes, heat the body, cause troublefom sleep and are noisom to the stomach, yet are they good for something else, than only to slick in Welchmens hats, for the juice of them dropped into the ears, takes away the noise of them, mixed with a little vinegar and snuffed up the nose, it staies the bleeding of it, they are better of the two boyled than raw, but both waies, exceeding hurtful for ulcers in the bladder, and so are Onions and Garlick.

*Prunellorum Silvestrium.* Of Sloe-bush, or Sloe-tree, I think the Colledge set this amongst the roots only for fashion-sake, and I did it because they did.

*Pyrethri Salivari &c.* Pelitory of Spain, it is hot and dry in the fourth degree, chewed in the mouth, it draws away Rewm in the tooth-ach, bruised and boyled in oyl, it provokes sweat by unction, inwardly taken, they say it helps Palsyes and other cold effects of the brain and nerves.

*Rhaponici.* Reupontick, or Reubarb of Pontus, it takes away windiness, and weakness of the stomach, sighings, sobbings, spittings of blood, diseases of the liver and spleen, rickets &c.

*Rhabarbari.*



• *Rhabarbari*. Of Reubarb, It gently purgeth choller from the stomach and liver, opens stoppings, withstands the drop-sie, and Hypochondriack melancholly, a little boyling takes away the vertue of it, and therefore it is best given by infusion only, it leaves a binding quality behind it, therefore dried a little by the fire and beaten into powder it is usually given in fluxes.

*Rhaphani, Domestica et sylvestris*. Of Radishes, Garden and Wild. Garden Radishes provoke urine, break the stone, and purge by urine exceedingly, yet breed very bad blood, are offensive to the stomach, and hard of digestion, hot and dry in quality. Wild or Horse Radishes, such as grow in ditches, are hotter and drier than the former, and more effectual in the premises.

*Rhodie, rad.* Rose root, called (I suppose) by that name because of its sweetness. Stamped and applied to the head it mitigates the pains thereof, being somewhat cool in quality.

*Rhabarbari-Monachorum*. Patience, Monks-Reubarb, or Bastard-Reubarb, it also purgeth, cleanseth the blood, opens obstructions of the liver.

*Rubiacinctorum*. Of Maddir, In this were *Gallen* and *Dioscorides* quite beside the cushion, in saying this root was opening, and cleansing, when clean contrary, it is both drying, and binding, yet not without some opening quality, for it helps the Yellow Jaundise, and therefore opens the obstructions of the liver and gall, it is given with good success to such as have had bruises by falls, stops looseness, the Hemorrhoids, and the Terms in women.

*Rufci*. Of Knee-holly, or Butchers-broom, or Bruscus, they are meanly hot and dry, provokes urine, break the stone, and help such as cannot piss freely.

*Sambuci*. Of Elder, I know no wonders the root will do.

*Sarfe-Pariglix*. Of Sarfa-Parilla, or Bindweed, somewhat hot and dry, helpful against pains in the head, and joynts, they provoke sweat, and are used familiarly in drying Diet-drinks.



*Satyræ utriusque.* Of Satyrion, each fort, they are hot and moist in temper, provoke lust, and increase seed, each branch beareth two roots, both spongy, yet the one more solid than the other, which is of most vertue, and indeed only to be used, for some say the most spongy root is quite contrary in operation to the other, as the one encreaseth the other decreaseth, yet if in your eye they contend for dignities, put them both in water, and the most solid which is for use will sink, the other swim.

*Saxifragæ albe.* Of white Saxifrage, in Suffex we call them Lady-smocks, the roots powerful break the stone, expel wind, provoke urine and cleanse the reins.

*Sanguisorbæ.* A kind of Burnet.

*Scabiosæ.* Of Scabious, the roots either boyled or beaten  
Mathioli. into powder and so taken, helps such as are extreemly troubled with scabs and itch, are medicinal in the French-pocks, hard swellings, inward wounds, being of a drying, cleansing and healing faculty.

*Scordii.* Of Scordium, or water-Germander: see the hearb.

*Scillæ.* Of Squills, see the vineger, and wine of Squills in the compounds.

*Scrophulariæ &c.* Of Figwort, The roots being of the same vertue with the hearb, I refer you thither.

*Scorzoneræ.* Of Vipers-grass, The root cheers the heart and strengthens the vital spirits, resists poyson, helps passions and tremblings of the heart, faintness, sadness, and melancholly, opens stoppings of the liver and spleen, provokes the terms easeth women of the fits of the mother, and helps swimings in the head.  
Monardus.

*Seseli.* Of Seleli, or Hart-wort, The roots provoke urine helps the falling-sickness.

*Sisari, secacul.* Of Skirrets, they are hot and moist of good nourishment, something windy as all roots are, by reason of which they provoke lust, they stir up appetite and provoke urine.

I hope I may without offence forbear mentioning, Comfry, and black Briony, twice, though the Colledg did not.

*Sonchi.*

*Sonchi.* Of Sowthistles, see the hearb.

*Spina Alba, Bedeguar.* I scarce know what name to give it, that will please the Colledge, our English, both Phytitians and Apothecaries, call that ball of threed that grows upon bryars, Bedeguar, but the Arabians called our Ladies thistles, by that name, The roots of which are drying and binding, stops fluxes, bleeding, takes away cold swellings, and ease the pains of the teeth.

*Spatula foetide.* Stinking gladon, a kind of flowerdeluce, called so for its unsavory smel; it is hot and dry in the third degree: outwardly they help the Kings-evil, soften hard swellings, draw out broken bones: Inwardly taken, they help Convulsions, Ruptures, Bruises, Infirmities of the Lungen.

*Tamarisci.* Of Tamaris. See the Herbs, and Barks.

*Tanacetii.* Of Tanse. The root Eaten is a singular remedy for the Gout; the rich may bestow the cost to preserve it.

*Thapsia &c.* A venomous root, outlandish: therefore no more of it.

*Tormentilla.* Of Tormentil. A kind of sink-foyl, dry in the third degree, but moderatly hot; exceeding good in Pestilences, provokes sweat, staies vomiting, chears the heart, expels poyson.

*Trifolii.* Of Trefoyl. See the Herb.

*Tribuli Aquatici.* Of water-Caltrops: The roots lie too far under water for me to reach to.

*Trachelidii.* Of Throatwort: by some called Canterbury-Bells: by some Coventry-Bells. They help Diseases and Ulcers in the throat.

*Trinitatis herbe.* Hearts-ease, or Pansies: I know no great vertue they have.

*Tunicis.* I shall tel you the vertues when I know what it is.

*Tripolii.* The root purgeth Flegm, expels Poyson.

*Turbith.* The root purgeth Flegm, (being hot in the third degree) chiefly from the exterior parts of the body; it is corrected with Ginger, or Mastick.

*Tuberum.* Of Toads-stools: Whether these be roots or no it matters not much: for my part I know little need of them, either in food or physick.

*Victorialis.* An Outlandish kind of Garlick, they say being hung about the necks of cattel that are blind suddainly, it helps them, and defends those that bear it, from evil spirits.

Swallow wort, and Teazles were handled before.

*Ulmaria, Regina prati &c.* Mead-sweet, is cold and dry, binding, stops Fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the terms in women.

*Urtice.* Of Nettles, see the leaves.

*Zedoaria.* Of Zedoary, or Set-wall, this and *Zurumbet*, according to *Rhazis* and *Mesue*, are all one, *Avicenna* thinks them different, I hold with *Mesue*, indeed they differ in form, for the one is long the other round, they are both hot and dry in the second degree, expel wind, resist poyson, stop Fluxes and the Terms, stay Vomiting, help the Chollick, and kill Worms.

*Zingiberis.* Of Ginger, helps digestion, warms the stomach cleers the sight, and is profitable for old men, heats the joynts and therefore is profitable against the Gout, expels wind, it is hot and dry in the third degree.

---

## B A R K S

---

*Apii rad.* Of the Roots of Smallage. Take notice here, that the Barks both of this Root, as also of Parsly, Fennel &c. is all that of the Root which is in use, neither can it properly be called Bark, for it is all the root the hard pith in the middle excepted, which is alwaies thrown away, when the roots are used. It is something hotter and dryer than Parsly, and more medicinal, it opens stoppings, provokes urine, helps digestion, expels wind, and warms a cold stomach.

*Avellanarum.* Of Hazel, the rind of the tree provokes urine, breaks the stone, the husks and shells of the nuts, dried and given in poulder, stay the immoderate flux of the terms in women;

*Aurantiorum*

*Aurantiorum.* Of Orrenge, both these and also Lemmons and Citrons, are of different qualities, the outward bark, viz, what looks red, is hot and dry, the white is cold and moist, the juyce colder than it, and the seed hot and dry, the outward bark is that which here I am to speak to, it is somewhat hotter than that either of Lemmons or Citrons, therefore it warms a cold stomach more, and expels wind better, but it strengthens not the heart so much.

*Berber &c.* Barberries, the rind of the tree according to *Clusius*, being steeped in wine, and the wine drunk, purgeth choller, and is a singular remedy for the Yellow Jaundice.

*Cassia Lignea &c.* It is something more oily than Cinnamon, yet the vertues being not much different, I refer you thither.

*Capparis Rad.* Of Caper Roots, see the roots.

*Castanearum.* Of Chestnuts. The bark of the Chestnut-tree is dry and binding, and stops fluxes.

*Cinnamomum.* Cinnamon, and Cassia Lignea, are hot in the second degree, strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, causeth a sweet breath, resists poyson, provokes urine and the terms, causeth speedy delivery to women in travail, helps coughs and defluxions of humors upon the lungues, droplics and difficulty of urine, In ointments it takes away red pimples, and the like deformities of the face.

*Citrii.* Of Pome Citrons, the outward pill which I suppose is that which is meant here, strengthens the heart, resists poyson, amends a stinking breath, helps digestion, comforts a cold stomach.

*Ebuli rad.* Of the Roots of Dwarf-Elder, or Walwort, see the root.

*Enula.* Of Elicampane, see the roots.

*Esula Rad.* See the roots.

*Fabarum.* of Beans. Bean cods, (or pods as we in Suffex call them) being burned, the ashes are a sovereign remedy for aches in the joynts, old bruises, gouts, and sciaticas.

*Foeniculi rad.* Of Fennel roots, see the roots, and remember the observation given in Smalage at the beginning of the barks,

*Fraxini*



*Fraxini rad.* Of the bark of Ash-tree roots, that the vertue lies only in the bark of the root, I suppose it to be only nicity, but the bark of the tree, helps the rickets, is moderately hot and dry, staies vomiting, being burnt the ashes made into an ointment helps Leprosie and other deformity of the skin, easeth the pains of the spleen.

*Granatorum.* Of Pome granates, the rind, or pill cools, and forcibly binds, staies fluxes and the terms in women, helps digestion, strengthens weak stomachs, fastens the teeth, and are good for such whose gummes wast.

*Gvajaci.* See the wood.

*Juglandium virid.* Of Green Walnuts, as for the outward green bark of Walnuts, I suppose the best time to take them is before the Walnuts be shelled at all, and then you may take nuts and all (if they may properly be called nuts at such a time) you shall find them exceeding comfortable to the stomach, they resist poyson, and are a most excellent preservative against the Plague, inferiour to none, they are admirable for such as are troubled with consumptions of the lunges, the rich may keep them preserved, they that cannot do as they would must be content to do as they may, viz, dry them and so keep them. As for the shells of Walnuts I know nothing they are good for but only to make sport, for if you fill four of them full of pitch, and shoe a cat with them, and put her into a chamber, she will make pretty sport to please a melancholly phansie.

*Lauri.* Of Bay-tree, see the root.

*Limonum.* Of Lemmons, the outward pill is of the nature of Citron, but held not so effectual, however let the poor country man that cannot get the other, use this.

*Mandragora rad.* Be pleased to look back to the root.

*Myrobalanorum.* Of Myrobalans, see the fruits.

*Macis.* Of Mace, it is hot in the third degree, strengthens the stomach and helps concoction.

*Maceris &c.* It is held to be the inner Bark of the Nutmeg-tree, helps fluxes and spitting of blood.

*Petroselinii rad.* Of Parsly roots, opens obstructions, provokes urine and the terms, warms a cold stomach.

*Prunelli*

*Prunelli sylvestris*. Of Sloe-tree, I know no use of it.

*Pinearum putamina*. Pine-shucks, or husks, I suppose they mean of the cones that hold the seeds, both those and also the bark of the tree stop fluxes, and help the lungues.

*Querci*. Of Oak-tree, both the bark of the Oak, and Acorn cups are drying and cold, binding, stop fluxes and the terms, as also the running of the reins.

*Rhaphani*. Of Rhadishes, I could never see any bark they had.

*Suberis*. Of Cork, it is good for something else besides to stop bottles, being dry and binding, stancheth blood, helps Paulus, fluxes, especially the ashes of it being burnt.

*Sambuci &c.* Of Elder roots and branches, purgeth water, helps the drop sic.

*Cort. Medius Tamaricis*. The middle Bark of Tamaris easeth the spleen, helps the Rickets.

*Tillie*. Of Line-tree, boyled, the water helps burnings.

*Thuris*. Of Frankincense. I must plead *Ignoramus*.

*Ulm*. Of Elm, moderately hot and cleansing, very good for wounds, burns, and broken bones.

## WOODS AND THEIR CHIPS OR (a) RASPIINGS.

(a) *Scobs*, properly signifies Saw-dust.

**A** *Gallæbus, Lignum Aloes*. Wood of Aloes; is moderately hot and dry: a good Cordial: a rich perfume: a great strengthener to the stomach.

*Aspalathus*. Rose-wood: There are diverse bushes called by the name of Aspalathus: But because the Colledge have set it down amongst the Woods, (I suppose they mean the tree)

tree) it is moderately hot and dry, stops looseness, provokes urine, and is excellent to cleanse filthy ulcers.

*Bresiliu*m, Brasil, All the use I know of it is to dye cloath, and make red ink.

*Euxus*. Box, many Physicians have written of it, but no Physical vertue of it, and I suppose the Colledge quoted it only as a word of course.

*Cypressu*s. Cypress, the wood laid amongst cloaths secures them from moths. See the leaves.

*Ebenu*m. Ebony; It is held by *Dioscorides* to cleer the sight, being either boyled in wine, or burned to ashes.

*Guaiaju*cum, *lignum vite*; Dries, attenuates, causeth sweat, resisteth putrifaction, is admirable good for the French pocks as also for Ulcers, Scabs and Leprosie.

*Juniperu*s. Juniper; the smoke of the wood drives away Serpents; the ashes of it made into ly, cures Itch and Scabs.

*Nephriticu*m. It is a light wood and comes from *Hispaniola*, being steeped in water will soon turn it to a blew color; it is hot and dry in the first degree, and so used as before is an admirable remedy for the stone, as also for obstructions of the liver and spleen.

*Rhodium*, encreaseth milk in nurses.

*Santalum*, *album*, *rubrum*, *citrinum*. White, red, and yellow Sanders; they are all cold and dry in the second or third degree; The red stops defluxions from any part, and helps inflamations; the white and yellow (of which the yellow is best) cool the heat of feavers, strengthen the heart and cause cheerfulness.

*Sassafr*as, Is hot and dry in the Second degree, it opens obstructions or stoppings, it strengthens the breast exceedingly, if it be weakened through cold, it breaks the stone staies vomiting, provokes urine, and is very profitable in the French pocks.

*Tamaris*, is profitable for the Rickets, and burnings.

*Xylobalsamu*m, Wood of the Balsam-tree, Is hot and dry in the second degree according to *Gallen*. I never read any great vertues of it,

# HERBS AND THEIR LEAVES.

**A** *Erotanium mas, foemina.* Southernwood male and female is hot and dry in the third degree, resists poyson, kills worms, provokes lust, outwardly in plaisters it dissolves cold swellings, helps the bitings of venemous beasts, makes hair grow.

*Abinthium &c.* Wormwood, it's several sorts, are all hot and dry in the second or third degrees, the common Wormwood is thought to be hottest, they all help weakness of the stomach, cleanse choller, kil worms, opens stoppings, helps surfets, cleers the sight, resists poyson, cleanseth the blood, and secures cloathes from moths.

*Abutilifsa &c.* Alkanet, the leaves are something drying and binding, but inferiour in vertue to the roots to which I refer you.

*Acetosa.* Sorrel, is moderately cold and dry, binding, cutteth tough humors, cools the brain, liver, and stomach, cools the blood in feavers, and provokes appetite.

*Acanthus.* Bears-breech or brank ursine, is temperate, something moist, see the root.

*Adiantum, album, nigrum.* Maiden-hair, white and black. They are temperate, yet drying, white Maiden-hair is that we usually call wall-rue, they both open obstructions, cleanse the breast and lungues of grosse slimy humors, provoke urine help ruptures and shortnesse of wind.

*Adiantum Aureum, Polytricum.* Golden Maiden-hair it's temperature and vertues are the same with the former, helps the Spleen, burned and ly made with the Ashes, keeps the hair from falling off from the head.

*Agrimonia.* Agrimony, *Gallens Eupatorium*, it is hot and dry in the first degree, binding, it amends the infirmities of the liver, helps such as piss blood, helps inward wounds, opens

Gallen.

Pliny.

Dioscorides.

Serapio.



opens obstructions, outwardly applied it helps old sores, ulcers &c. Inwardly it helps the jaundice and the Spleen.

*Ageratum. Mesue his Eupatorium.* Maudlein, is hot and dry in the Second degree, provokes urine and the terms, dries the brain, opens stoppings, helps the green sickness, and profits such as have a cold weak liver, outwardly applied it takes away the hardnesse of the matrix, and fills hollow ulcers with flesh.

*Agnus Castus &c.* Chast-tree, the leaves are hot and dry in the third degree, expel wind, consume the seed, cause Chastity being only born about one, it dissolves swellings of the cods being applied to them, head-ach, Lethargy, Also *Dioscorides* saith a branch of it preserves a traveller from weariness.

*Alleluja, Lujula &c.* Wood-sorrel, it is of the temperature of other Sorrel, and held to be more cordial, cools the blood helps ulcers in the mouth, hot defluxions upon the lunges, wounds ulcers &c.

*Alcea.* Vervain-Mallow, the root helps fluxes and burstnes.

*Allium.* Carlick is hot and dry in the fourth degree, troublesome to the stomach, it duls the sight, spoils a cleer skin, resists poison, easeth the pains of the teeth, helps the bitings of mad-dogs and venemous beasts, helps ulcers, leprosy, provokes urine, is exceeding opening, and profitable for dropsies.

*Althea &c.* March-mallows, are moderately hot and drier than other mallows, they help digestion, and mitigate pain, ease the pains of the stone, and in the sides.

*Alfina.* Chickweed, is cold and moist without any binding, aswages swelling, and comforts the sinnews much, and therefore is good for such as are shrunk up, it dissolves Aposthumes, hard swellings and helps mangy hands and legs.

*Alchymilla.* Ladies-mantle, is hot and dry; some say in the second degree, some in the third: Outwardly it helps wounds, reduceth womens breasts that hang bagging: inwardly helps bruises and ruptures, staies vomiting, and the whites in women, and is very profitable for such women as are sub-

Dioscorides.  
Ætius.

Gallen.

ject

ject to miscarry through cold and moisture.

*Alcanna.* Privet, hath a binding quality, helps ulcers of the mouth, is good against burnings and scaldings, cherissheth the nerves or sinnews.

*Amaracus, Majorana.* Marjoram, some say 'tis hot and dry in the second degree, some advance it to the third. Sweet Marjorā, is an excellent remedy for cold diseases in the brain, helps such as are given to much sighing, easeth pains in the belly, provokes urine, outwardly in oyls or salves, it retheth sinnews that are shrunk, limbs out of Joynt, all aches and swellings coming of a cold cause.

*Angelica.* is hot and dry in the third degree, openeth, digesteth maketh thin, strengthens the heart helps fluxes, and loathsomness of meat, it is an enemy to poyson and pestilence provokes the terms in women, and brings away the after-birth.

*Anagallis, mæ, foemina.* Pimpernel, male and female, they are something hot and dry, and of such a drawing quality that they draw thorns and splinters out of the flesh, amend the sight, cleanse ulcers, help infirmities of the liver and reins.

Gallen.

*Anethum.* Dill, is hot and dry in the second degree. *Dioscorides* saith, it breeds milk in Nurses. But *Gallen* he denies it: Howsoever, it staies vomiting, easeth hiccoughs, asswageth swellings, provokes urine, helps such women as are troubled with the fits of the mother, and digests raw humors.

*Apium.* <sup>a</sup> Smallege. It is somewhat hotter and drier than Parsly, and more efficacious; it opens stoppings of the liver, and spleen, cleanseth the blood, provokes the terms, helps a cold stomach to digest its meat, and is singular good against the yellow Jaundice.

<sup>a</sup> So it is commonly used; but indeed all parsly is called by the name of Apium; of which this is one kind.

*Aparine.* Goose-grasse, or Clevers; they are meanly hot and dry, cleansing: helps the bitings of venomous beasts, keeps mens bodies from growing too fat, helps the yellow-jaundice, staies bleeding and fluxes, and helps green wounds.

*Dioscorides.*  
*Pliny.*

*Aspergula odorata.* Woodroof: cheers the heart, makes men merry, helps melancholly, and opens the stoppings of the liver.

*Gallen.*  
*Tragus.*

*Aquilegia.* Columbines, help sore throats, are of a drying, binding quality.

*Argentina.* Silver-weed, or Wild Tanfie, cold and dry almost in the third degree; stops lasks, fluxes, and the terms, good against ulcers, the stone, and inward wounds, it stops the immoderate flux of the terms in women if it be but worn in their shoes; easeth gripings in the belly, fastneth loose teeth; outwardly it takes away freckles, morpew, and sunburning, it takes away inflammations; and bound to the wrists stops the violence of the fits of an ague.

*Artanita.* Sow-bread: hot and dry in the third degree; it is so dangerous a purge that I dare not take it my self, therefore would I not advise others: outwardly in oynments it takes away freckles, sunburning, and the marks which the small-pocks leave behind them: dangerous for women with child, yea so dangerous, that both *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* say, it will make a woman miscarry if she do but stride over it.

*Aristolochia, longa, rotunda.* Birthwort long and round: see the Roots.

*Artemisia.* Mugwort, is hot and dry in the second degree; binding: an herb appropriated to the feminine sex, it brings down the terms, brings away both birth and after birth, easeth pains in the matrix.

*Asparagus,* see the Roots.

*Asarum, &c.* Asarabacca, hot and dry, provokes vomiting and urin, and are good for dropsies; they are corrected with mace or cinamon.

*Atriplex, &c.* Orach, or Arrach; it is cold in the first degree, and moist in the second: saith *Gallen*, and makes the belly soluble. *Dioscorides* saith, they cure the yellow-jaundice. *Lycus Neop.* saith, they help such as have taken Cantharides.

(a) I doubt he was mistaken. *Mathiolus* saith, (o) it purgeth upwards and downwards. *Hy-pocrates* saith, it cools hot apothumes, and *St. Antonies* fire.

*Auricula maris, major.* Mouse-ear, hot and dry, of a binding quality, it is admirable to heal any wounds, inward or outward, as also ruptures or burstnesse, edge-tools quenched in the juyce of it, will cut Iron without turning the edg, and

and lastly it helps the swelling of the Spleen, Coughs, and Consumptions of the lungues.

*Atractilis hirsuta*, Wild Bastard-saffron, distaff thistle or Spindle-thistle, is dry and moderately digesting. helpeth the Gallen, bitings of venomous beasts, *Mesue* saith it is hot in the first *Dioscorides* degree, and dry in the second, and cleanseth the breast and lungues of tough flegm, but if the Colledge do intend *Carduus Bened.* by this, we shal talk with that by and by.

*Balsamita* &c. Costmary, Alecott: See Maudlin, of which I take this to be one sort or kind.

*Barbajovis*, *sedum majus*. Housleek or Sengreen, cold in the third degree, profitable against the Shingles and other hot Gallen, creeping ulcers, inflammations, *St. Antonies* fire, frenzyes, it *Dioscorides* cools and takes away hot rhewms in the eyes, it takes away corns from the toes being bathed with the juyce of it, and a skin of the leaf laid over the place, stops fluxes, helps scalds and burnings.

*Bardana*. Clot bur, or Burdock, temperately dry and wa-  
ring, something cooling, it is held to be a good remedy a-  
gainst shrinking of the sinnews, they ease pains in the blad-  
der, provoke urine. Also *Mizaldus* saith that a leaf applied  
to the top of the head of a woman draws the Matrix upwards  
but applied to the soles of the feet draws it downwards, and  
is therefore an admirable remedy for suffocations, precipitati-  
ons, and dislocatiours of the Matrix, if a wise man have but  
the using of it.

*Beta*, *Alba*, *nigra*, *rubra*. Beets, white, black, and red, black  
Beets I have as yet as little skill in as knowledge of, The  
white are something colder and moister than the red, both  
of them loosen the belly but have little or no nourishment,  
*Simeon Sethi* tels a large story of several diseases they breed in  
the stomach, I scarce beleve him, this is certain, the white,  
provoke to stool, and are more cleansing, open stoppings of  
the liver and spleen, help the vertigo or swimming in the head  
The red stay fluxes, help the immoderate flowing of the terms  
in women, and are good in the yellow Jaundice.

*Benedicta*, *Caryophyllata*. Avene, hot and dry, help the  
chollick and rawnesse of the stomach, stiches in the sides,  
help



help bruises, and take away clotted blood in any part of the body.

*Betonica vulgaris*, Common or wood Bettony, hot and dry  
Gallen. in the second degree, helps the falling sicknelle, and all head-  
aches coming of cold, cleanseth the breast and lungues, opens  
stoppings of the liver and spleen, as the rickets &c. procures  
appetite, helps four belchings, provokes urine, breaks the  
stone, mitigates the pains of the reins and bladder, helps  
cramps, and convulsions, resists poyson, helps the gout, such  
as pisse blood, madnesse and headach, kills worms, help brui-  
ses, and cleanseth women after their labor.

*Betonica Pauli* &c. Pauls betony, or male Lluellin, to which  
ad *Elatine* or female Lluellin which comes afterwards, they  
are pretty temperate, stop defluxions of humors, that fall from  
the head into the eyes, are profitable in wounds, helps filthy  
foul eating Cankers, *Pena* tells of a man whose nose was al-  
most eaten off, that was cured by it, I beleve the industrious  
may find it an admirable hearb for such uses.

*Betonica Coronaria* &c. Is clove gilliflowers: see the flo-  
wers.

*Bellis*. Daifyes, are cold and moist in the second degree,  
they ease all pains, and swellings coming of heat, in Clysters  
they loose the belly, are profitable in Feavers, and inflamati-  
ons of the stones, they take away bruises and blackness and  
blewness: if a woman of a turbulent spirit should chance to  
stumble against her husbands fitts, they are admirable in  
wounds, and inflamations of the lungus or blood.

*Blitum*. Blites, some say they are cold and moist, others  
cold and dry, none mention any great vertues of them.

*Borrago*. Forrage, hot and moist, comforts the heart, cheers  
the spirits, drives away sadness, melancholly, they are rather  
laxitive than binding, help swooning and heart qualms,  
breed special good blood. help consumptions, madnesse, and  
such as are much weakened by sicknesse.

*Emm. Henry*. good Henry, or all good, hot and dry,  
cleansing, and scouring, inwardly taked it loosens the belly,  
outwardly it cleanseth old sores and ulcers.

*Borrys*. Calke of jerusalem, hot and dry in the second degree,  
helps

helps such as are short winded, cuts and waists grosse and rough Begm, laid amongst cloaths they preserve them from moaths and give them a sweet smell.

*Branca ursina.* Bears breech.

*Brionia &c.* Briony white and black: both are hot and dry in the third degree, purge violently, yet are held to be wholsom Physick for such as have dropshies, vertigo or swimming in the head, falling-sicknesse, &c. Certainly it is a scurvy strong troublefom purge, therefore ill to be tamperd with by the unskilful, outwardly in ointments it takes away freckles, wrinkles, morpew, scars, spots, &c. from the face.

*Bursa pastoris,* Shepherds-purse, is manifestly cold and dry, though *Lobel* and *Pena* thought the contrary, it is binding and stops blood, the terms in women, spitting and pissing of blood, cools inflammations.

*Buglossum.* \* Buglosse, its vertues are the same with Bor-rage.

*Bugula.* Bugle, or middle Comfry, is temperate for heat, but very drying, excellent for falls or inward bruises for it dissolves congealed blood, profitable for inward wounds, helps the rikets and other stoppings of the liver, outwardly it is of wonderful force in curing wounds and ulcers, though fettered, as also gangrenes and fistulaes, it helps broken bones and \* dislocations. To conclude, let my country men esteem it as a Jewel.

in Suffex (be-  
cause they  
must be Fran-  
cised) called  
*Langue-de-  
beef*: in plain  
English Ox-  
tongue

Membr  
of joynt.

*Euphrasium &c.* Ox-eye, *Mathiolus* saith they are commonly used for black Hellebore, to the vertues of which I refer you.

*Buxus.* Box-tree, the leaves are hot, dry, and binding, they are profitable against the bitings of mad-dogs, both taken inwardly, and boiled and applied to the place, besides they are excellent to cure horses of the bots.

*Calamintha, Montana, palustris.* Mountain, and Water Calamint, for the water Calamint: see Mints, then which it is accounted stronger. Mountain Calamint, is hot and dry in the third degree, provoke urine and the terms, hasten the birch in women, brings away the after birth, helps cramps and

Gallen.  
Dioscorides  
Apuleius.

and convulsions, difficulty of breathing, kills worms, helps the Leprosie, outwardly used, it helps such as holds their necks on one side.

*Calendula &c.* Marigolds, the leaves are hot in the second degree, and something moist, loosen the belly, the juyce held in the mouth, helps the toothach, and takes away any inflammation, or hot swelling being bathed with it mixed with a little viniger.

*Callitricum.* Maidenhair. See *Adiantum.* *Caprifolium.* Honyfuckles: The leaves are hot, and therefore naught for inflammations of the mouth and throat, for which the ignorant people often give them, and *Gallen* was true in this, let modern Writers write their pleasure, If you chew but a leafe of it in your mouth, experience will tell you, that it is likelier to cause than to cure a sore throat, they provoke urine, and purge by urine, bring speedy delivery to women in travail, yet procure barrennesse, and hinder conception, outwardly they dry up foul ulcers, and cleanse the face from morpew, sunburning and freckles.

*Carduncellus &c.* Groundsel, cold and moist according to *Tragus*, helps the Chollick, and pains or gripins in the belly, helps such as cannot make water, cleanseth the reins, purgeth Choller and sharp humors, outwardly it easeth womens breasts that are swollen and inflamed, (or as themselves say) have gotten an ague in their breasts, as also inflammation of the joynts, nerves, or sinnews.

*Cardum B. Mariæ.* Our Ladies-thistles, they are far more temperate than *Carduus benedictus*, open obstructions of the liver, help the Jaundice and Dropsie, provoke urine, break the stone.

*Carduus benedictus.* In plain English, *Blessed thistle.* though I confess it be better known by the latten name, it is hot and dry in the second degree, cleansing and opening, helps swimming & giddiness in the head, deafnesse, strengthens the memory, helps griping pains in the belly, kills worms, provokes sweat, expels poyson, helps inflammation of the liver, is very good in pettilences, and the French pocks, outwardly applied it ripens Plague-fores, and helps hot swellings, the bitings  
of

Camerarius.  
Arnoldus vil-  
lanovanus.

of mad-dogs, and venemous beasts, and foul filthy ulcers.

*Carlina*. See the roots under the name of white Chameleon.

*Corallina*. A kind of Sea-Mosse, cold, binding, drying, good for hot gouts, inflammations, also they say it kills worms, and therefore by some is called Maw-wormseed. Gallen.

*Cassutha, cuscuta, podagra lini*. Doddar : See *Epithimum*.

*Caryophyllata*. Avens, or herb Bennet, hot and dry, they help the Chollick, Rawnesse of the stomach, Stitches in the sides, Stoppings of the liver, and bruises.

*Cataputia minor*. A kind of purge : See *Tithymalus*.

*Cattaria, Nepeta*. Nep, or Cat-mints, the virtues are the same with Calaminth.

*Cauda Equina*. Horse-tail, is of a binding drying quality, cures wounds, and is an admirable remedy for sinnews that are shrunk, yea, *Gallen* saith it cures sinnews though they be cut in sunder : but *Columbus* holds that is incurable unless they be cut within the Muscle; well then we will take *Gallen* in the charitablest sense, however this is certain, it is a sure remedy for bleeding at the nose, or by wound, stops the Terms in women, Fluxes, Ulcers in the Reins or Bladder, Coughs, Ulcers in the Lungues, Difficulty of breathing.

*Caulis, Brassica hortensis, silvestris*. Coleworts, or Cabbages garden and wild. They are drying and binding, help dimness of the sight, help the spleen, preserve from drunkenness and help the evil effects of it, provoke the terms, and if you will beleeve *Cato*, being laid on the top of the head, they draw the matrix upward, and therefore are good for the falling out of the womb.

*Centaureum, majus, minus*. Centaury the greater and lesser, They say the greater will do wonders in curing wounds : see the root. The lesser is that which is commonly in Suffex known by the name of Centaury, a present remedy for the yellow Jaundice, opens stoppings of the liver, gall, and spleen purgeth choller, helps the gout, cleers the sight, purgeth the



Brassavolus.  
Camerarius.

stomach, helps the dropie and green-sicknesse.

*Centinodium &c.* Knotgrasse, cold in the second degree, helps spitting and pissing of blood, stops the terms and all other fluxes of blood, vomiting of blood, gonorrhæa or running of reins, weaknesse of the back and joynts, inflammations of the privities, and such as pisse by drops, and it is an excellent remedy for hogs that will not eat their meat.

*Cerefolium vulgare et Myrrbis*, Common and great Chervil. Take them both together and they are temperately hot and dry, provoke urine, they stir up lust and desire of copulation, comfort the heart and are good for old people, help pleuresies and pricking in the sides.

*Cepæ, Anagallis aquatica*. Brooklime, hot and dry, but not so hot and dry as watercreases, *Tragus* saith they are hot and moitt, they help mangy horses: see watercreases.

*Ceterach &c.* Spleenwort, moderately hot, waists and consumes the spleen, in so much that *Vitruvius* affirms he hath known hogs that have fed upon it, that have had (when they were killed) no spleens at all, it is excellent good for melancholly people, helps the strangury, provokes urine, and breaks the stone in the bladder.

*Chamæpisin*. Ground-pine, hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, helps the Jaundice, Sciatica, stoppings of the liver, and spleen, provokes the terms, cleanses the entrails dissolves congeled blood, resists poyson, cures wounds and ulcers.

*Chamæmelum, sativum, sylvestre*. Garden and wild Chamomel, Garden Chamomel is hot and dry in the first degree, and as gallant a medicine against the stone in the bladder as grows upon the earth, it expels wind, helps belchings, and potently provokes the terms, used in baths it helps pains in the sides, gripings and gnawings in the belly.

*Chamedris &c.* Germander, hot and dry in the third degree, cuts and brings away tough humours, opens stoppings of the liver and spleen, helps coughs and shortnesse of breath, strangury and stopping of urine and provokes the terms.

*Chelidonium utrumque*. Celondine both sorts, Smal Celondine

dine is usually called pilewort, it is something hotter and dryer than the former, but not in the fourth degree as *Gallen*, and *Dioscorides* would have it, they say it helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, by only carrying it about one, (but it it will not, bruise it and apply it to the grief) and from thence it took its name. Celondine the greater is hot and dry (they say in the third degree) any way used, either the juyce, or made into an oyl or ointment is as great a preserver of the sight and as excellent a help for sore eyes as any is.

*Cinara &c.* Artichokes, they provoke lust, and purge by urine.

*Cichorium.* Succory, to which ad Endive which comes after, they are cold and dry in the second degree, cleansing and opening, they cool the heats of the liver and are profitable in the yellow jaundice, and burning feavers, help excoriations in the yard, hot stomachs, and outwardly applied help hot rewns in the eyes.

*Cicuta.* Hemlock, cold in the fourth degree, poysonous, outwardly applied it helps *priapismus*, or continual standing of the yard, the shingles, St. *Anthonies* fire or any eating ulcers, as also the gout.

*Clematis Daphnoides, Vinca pervinca.* Peruinkle, hot in the second degree, something dry and binding, stops lasks, spitting of blood, and the terms in women.

*Consolida major.* Comtry, I do not conceive the leaves to be so vertuous as the roots.

*Consolida media.* Bugles of which before.

*Consolida minima.* Dazies.

*Consolida rubra.* Golden rod, hot and dry in the second degree, cleanseth the reins, provokes urine, brings away gravel, an admirable hearb for wounded people to take inwardly, stops blood &c.

*Consolida Regalis. Delphinium.* Larks heels, resist poyson, help the bitings of venemous beasts,

*Saracenia Solidago.* Saracens Confound, helps inward wounds, sore mouths, sore throats, wallings of the lungues and liver.

*Coronopus.* Buckhorn plantane, or Sea plantane, cold and dry,

Ægineta,

dry, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, either taken inwardly or applied to the wound, helps the Chollick, breaks the stone.

*Cotona* is. hath got a many English names, Cottonweed, Cudweed, Chaffweed, and petty-cotton, of a drying and binding nature, boyled in ly it keeps the head from nits and lice, being laid among cloaths it keeps them safe from moths, kills worms, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, taken in a tobacco pipe, it helps coughs of the lungues, and vehement head aches.

*Cruent.* Croffe-wort, (there is a kind of Gentian called also by this name, which I passe by) is dry and binding. exceeding good for inward or outward wounds, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied, and an excellent remedy for such as are bursten.

*Crassula*. Orpine, very cool, outwardly used with vineger it cleers the skin, inwardly taken, it helps gnawings of the stomach and bowels, ulcers in the lungues, bloody flux, and Quinsie in the throat.

Gallen,

*Critbanus*, &c. Sampier; hot and dry, helps difficulty of urine, the yellow-jaundice, provokes the terms, helps digestion; openeth stoppings of the liver and spleen.

*Cucumis Aspinus*. Wild Cucumers: see *Elaterium*.

*Cyanus major, minor*. Blew-bottle great and small; a fine cooling herb, helps bruises, wounds, broken veins, the juyce dropped into the eye helps the inflammations thereof.

Dioscorides.

*Cynaglossum*. Hounds-tongue, cold and dry; applied to the Fundament, helps the Hemorrhoids, heals wounds, and ulcers, and is a present remedy against the bitings of Dogs, burnings, and scaldings.

*Cypressus. Chamaecyparissus*. Cypress tree, the leaves are hot and binding, helps ruptures, and *Polypus*, or flesh growing in the nose.

*Chamaecyparissus*. Is Lavender-Cotton: resists poison, kills worms.

*Dictamnus, Cretensis*. Dictamny, or Dittany of *Crete*, hot and dry, brings away dead children, hastens womens travel, brings away the after-birth, the very smel of it drives away

venomous

venemous beasts, so deadly an enemy is it to poyson; it's an admirable remedy against wounds and Gun shot, wounds made with poisoned weapons, it draws out splinters, broken bones &c. They say, the Goats and Deers in *Creet*, being wounded with Arrows, eat this herb, which makes the Arrows fall out of themselves: And from thence came the tale in *Virgil* \* about *Aeneas*.

Virg. *Aeniad.*  
lib. 12.

*Diplacus*, *sativ. sylv.* Teazels, garden and wild: The leaves bruised and applied to the temples, alay the heat in feavers, qualifie the rage in frenzies: the juyce dropped into the ears, kill worms in them, (if there be any there to kill;) dropped into the eyes, cleers the sight, helps rednesse and pimples in the face, being anoynted with it.

Gallen,

*Ebulus*. Dwarf-Elder, or Walwort: hot and dry in the third degree, waits hard swellings, being applied in form of a pultis; the hair of the head being anointed with the juyce of it turns black; the leaves being applied to the place, help inflammations, burnings, scaldings, the bitings of mad dogs; mingled with Bulls suet is a present remedy for the gout; inwardly taken, is a singular purge for the dropsie and gout.

Dr. Butler,

*Echium*. Vipers-buglosse, Vipers herb, Snake-buglosse, Wall-buglosse, Wild-buglosse, several countries give it these several names, it is a singular remedy being eaten, for the biting of venemous beasts.

*Empetron*, *Calcifraga*, *Herniaria* &c. Rupture-wort, or Burst-wort, the English name tels you it is good against ruptures, and so such as are bursten shall find it if they please to make trial of it, either inwardly taken or outwardly applied to the place or both. Also the latin names hold it forth to be good against the stone, which who so tries shall find true.

*Enula campana*. Elicampane, provokes urine: See the root.

*Epithimum*. Dodder of Time, to which ad common Dodder which is usually that w<sup>ch</sup> grows upon flax, indeed every dodder retains a vertue of that herb, or plant it grows upon, as dodder that grows upon broom, provokes urine forcibly, and loosens the bely, and is moister than that which grows upon flax, that which grows upon Time, is hotter and dryer than that



Ætius.  
Melue.  
Actuarius.  
Serapio.  
Avicenna

that which grows upon flax, even in the third degree, opens obstructions, helps infirmities of the spleen, purgeth melancholly, releeveth drooping spirits, helps the rickets; that which grows on flax, is excellent for agues in young children, strengthens weak stomachs, purgeth choller, provokes urine, opens stoppings in the reins and bladder; that which grows upon nettles, provokes urine exceedingly.

Gallea,

*Fruca*. Rocket, hot and dry in the third degree, being eaten alone, causeth headach by its heat, procureth lust.

*Eupatorium*. See *Ageratum*.

*Euphrasia*. Eyebright: something hot and dry, the very sight of it refresheth the eyes; inwardly taken, it restores the sight and makes old mens eyes young; a drachm of it taken in the morning is worth a pair of Spectacles, it comforts and strengtheneth the memory, outwardly applied to the place it helps sore eyes, and hurts in the eyes.

*Flix foemina*.

*Filicula polypodium*.

*Filipendula*.

} See the Roots.

*Malabathrum*. Indian-leaf, hot and dry in the second degree, comforts the stomach exceedingly, helps digestion, provokes urine, helps inflammations of the eyes, secures cloaths from moths.

*Foeniculum*. Fennel, Encreaseth milk in Nurses, provokes urin, breaks the stone, easeth pains in the reins, opens stoppings, breaks wind, provokes the terms.

*Fragaria*. Strawberry leaves, are cold, dry, and binding, a singular remedy for inflammations in wounds, hot diseases in the throat, they stop fluxes, and the terms, cool the heat of the stomach, and inflammations of the liver.

*Fraxinus* &c. Ash-trees: the leaves are moderately hot and dry, cure the bitings of Adders, and Serpents, by a certain antipathy (they say) there is between them, they stop loosenesse, and stay vomiting, help the rickets, open stoppages of the liver and spleen.

*Fumaria*. Fumitory: Cold and dry, it openeth and cleanse by urine, helps such as are itchy, and scabbed, clears the skin, opens stoppings of the liver and spleen, helps rickets, hypocon-

hypocondriack melancholly, madnesse, frenzies, quartan agues, looseth the belly, gently purgeth melancholly, and addeth choller.

*Galega.* Goats-rue : Temperate in quality, resists poyson, kills worms, helps the falling-sicknesse, resisteth the pellilence.

*Galien.* Ladies-Bedstraw : dry and binding, stancheth blood : boyled in oyl, the oyl is good to anoint a weary traveller ; inwardly it provokes lust.

*Gentiana.* See the Root.

*Genista.* Broom, hot and dry in the second degree, cleanse and open the stomach, break the stone in the reins and bladder, help the green sicknesse : see the Flowers.

*Geranium.* Cranebill, the divers sorts of it, one of which is that which is called Muscata, and in Suffex barbarously Muscovy, it is thought to be cool and dry, helps hot swellings, and by its smell amends a hot brain.

*Geranium Columbinum.* or Doves foot, helps the wind Chollick, pains in the belly, stone in the reins and bladder, and is singular good in ruptures, and inward wounds. I suppose these are the general vertues of them all.

*Gramen.* Grasse : see the root.

*Gratiola.* Hedge Hysop, purgeth water and flegm, but works very churlishly, *Gesner* commends it in droplics.

*Asphodelus foem.* see the root.

*Hepatica, Lichen.* Liverwort, cold and dry, excellent good for inflammations of the liver, or any other inflammations, yellow Jaundice.

*Hedera Arborea, Terrestris.* Tree and ground-Ivy, Tree-Ivy helps ulcers, burnings, scaldings, the bad effects of the spleen, the juyce snuffed up in the nose purgeth the head, it is admirable for surfets, or head-ach, or any other ill effects coming of drunkenesse, and therefore the Poets feigned *Bacchus* to have his head bound round with them.

Grond-Ivy is that which usually is called Alehoof, hot and dry, the juyce helps noise in the ears, fistulaes, gouts, stoppings of the liver, it strengthens the reins and stops the terms, helps the yellow Jaundice, and other diseases coming

coming of stopping of the liver, and is excellent for wounded people.

*Herba Camphorata.* Stinking Ground-pine, is of a drying faculty, and therefore stops defluxions either in the eyes or upon the lungues, the gout, cramps, palsies, aches, strengthens the nerves.

*Herba Moschata.* Mentioned even now, me thinks the Colledge should not have forgotten themselves to soon, how can a man that forgets himself remember his patient?

*Herba Paralyfis, Primula veris.* Primroses, or Cowslips, which you will, the leaves help pains in the head and joynts, see the flowers which are most in use.

*Herba Paris.* Herb True-love, or One-berry, *Pena* and *Lobel*, affirm it relits poyson, *Mathiolus* saith it takes away evil done by witchcraft, and affirms it by experience, as also long lingring sicknesse, however it is good for wounds, falls, bruises, apothumes, inflammations, ulcers in the privities, Herb True-love is very cold in temperature.

*Herba Roberti.* A kind of Cranebil.

*Herba venti, Anemone.* Wind-flower, the juyce snuffed up the nose purgeth the head, it cleanseth filthy ulcers, encreaseth milk in nurses, and outwardly by ointment helps Leprosyes.

*Herniaria.* The same with *Empetron*.

*Helxine,* Pellitory of the wall, cold moist cleansing, helps the stone and gravel in the kidnyes, difficulty of urine, sore throats, pains in the ears the juyce being dropped in them, outwardly it helps the shingles and Saint *Antonies* fire.

*Hippoglossum.* Horsetongue. Tongue-blade or double-tongue, the roots help the Mangury, provoke urine, ease the hard labor of women, provoke the terms, the herb helps ruptures and the fits of the mother, it is hot in the second degree, dry in the first.

*Hippolapathum.* Patience, or Monks Reubarb: see the roots.

*Hippofelinum.* Alexanders, or Alifanders, provoke urine  
expel

expel the after birth, help the strangury, expel wind.

*Horminum.* Clary, hot and dry in the third degree, helps weaknes in the back, stops the running of the reins and the whites in women, provokes the terms, and helps women that are barren through coldness, or moisture, or both, causeth fruitfulness, but is hurtful for the memory.

*Hydropiper.* Arsmart, hot and dry, consumes all cold swellings and blood congealed by bruises or stripes, applied to the place it helps that Aposthume in the joynts commonly called a felon (but in Sussex an Andicom) if you put a handful of it under the saddle upon a tyred horses back it will make him travail fresh and lustily, strewed in a chamber, soon kills all the fleas there, this is the spotted or hottest Arsmart, and is unfit to be given inwardly, there is a milder sort, called *Persicaria*, which is of a cooler milder quality, drying, excellent good for putrified ulcers, kill worms, I had almost forgot that the former is an admirable remedy for the gout, being rosted between two Tiles and applied to the grieved place, and yet I had it from Dr. Butler too.

*Hyssopus.* Hisop, help coughs, shortnesse of breath, wheezing, distillations upon the Lungs, it is of a cleansing quality, kill wormes in the body, amends the whol color of the body, helps the dropisie and spleen, sore throats and noise in the ears.

*Hyoscyamus &c.* Henbane, the white Henbane is held to be cold but in the third degree, the black or common Henbane and the yellow, in the fourth, they stupifie the senses and therefore not to be taken inwardly, outwardly applied they help inflammations, hot gours, applied to the temples they provoke sleep.

*Hypericon.* St Johns wort, is as gallant a wound herbas any is, either given inwardly, or outwardly applied to the wound, it is hot and dry, opens stoppings, helps spitting and vomiting of blood, it cleanseth the reins, provokes the terms, helps congealed blood in the stomach, and meseraick veins, the Falling sickness, Palsy, Cramps, and Aches in the joynts.



*Hypoglottis Laurus Alexandrina.* Laurel of Alexandria provokes urine and the terms, and is held to be a singular help to women in travail.

*Hypoglossum*, the same with *Hippoglossum* before, only different names given by different Authors, the one deriving his name from the tongue of a horse of which form the leaf is, the other from the form of the little leaf, because small leaves like small tongues grow upon the greater.

*Iberis Cardamantice.* Sciatica cresses, I suppose so called because they help the Sciatica, or Huckle-bone-gout.

*Inguinalis, Asler.* Starwort, or sharewort, being bruised and applied they help swellings, botches, and venereal buboes in the groyne, whence they took their name, as also inflammation and falling out of the fundament.

*Iris.* See the roots.

*Isatis, Glastum.* Wood, is drying and binding, the side being bathed with it, it easeth pains in the spleen, cleanseth filthy corroding gnawing ulcers.

*Iva Arthritica.* The same with *Camapytis*.

*Juncus odoratus.* The same with *Schoenanthus*.

*Labrum veneris.* The same with *Dipsacus*. Thus you see the Colledge will be as SURE as the Miller was when he took his toll twice.

*Lactuca.* Lettice, cold and moist, cool the inflammation of the stomach commonly called heart-burning, provoke sleep, resist drunkenness and take away the ill effects of it, cool the blood, quench thirst, breed milk, and are good for choleric bodies, and such as have a frenzy, or are frenitique, or as the vulgar say frantick.

*Lagobus, Herba Leporina.* A kind of trefoil growing in France and Spain, let them that live there look after the virtues of it.

*Lavendula.* Lavender, hot and dry in the third degree, The temples and forehead bathed with the juyce of it, as also the smell of the herb helps swoonings, catalepsis, falling sickness, provided it be not accompanied with a Fever: see the flowers.

*Laureala.* Laurel, the leaves purge upward and downward they

they are good for rheumatick people to chew in their mouths for they draw forth much water.

*Laurus*. Bay-tree, the leaves are hot and dry, resist drunkenness, they gently bind and help diseases in the bladder, help the stinging of bees and wasps, mitigate the pain of the stomach, dry and heal, open obstructions of the liver and spleen resist the pestilence.

*Lappa minor*. The lesser Burdock.

*Lentiscus*. Mastick-tree, both the leaves and bark of it stop fluxes, (being hot and dry in the second degree) spitting and pissing of blood, and the falling out of the fundament.

*Lens palustris*. Duckmeat, cold and moist in the second degree, helps inflammations, hot swellings, and the falling out of the fundament.

*Lepidium*, *Piperites*. Dittander, Pepper-wort, or scarwort, a hot fiery sharp herb, admirable for the Gout being applied to the place, being only held in the hand it helps the tooth-ach, and withall leaves a wan colour in the hand that holds it. Aginera.  
Pliny.  
Rondeletius.

*Levisicum*. Lovage: Clears the sight, takes away redness and freckles from the face.

*Libanotis Coronaria*, see Rosemary.

*Linaria*. Toad-flax, or wild-flax, hot and dry, cleanse the reins and bladder, provoke urine, open the stoppings of the liver and spleen, and helps diseases coming thereof: outwardly they take away yellowness and deformity of the skin.

*Lilium convallium*. Lilly of the vallie: see the flowers.

*Lingua Cervina*. Harts-tongue, drying and binding, stops blood, the terms and fluxes, opens stoppings of the liver and spleen, and diseases thence arising.

*Limonium*. Sea-Buglosse, or Marsh-Buglosse, or as some will have it Sea Lavender: the seeds being very drying and binding, stop fluxes and the terms, help the chollick and strangury.

*Lonicera urbana*. Authors make some flutter about this herb, I conceive the best take it to be *Trifolium Odoratum*, Sweet Trefoil, which is of a temperate nature, cleanseth the eyes gently

Iy of such things as hinder the sight, cureth green wounds, ruptures, or burstnesse, helps such a pisse blood or are bruised, and secures garments from moths.

*Lupulus.* Hops, opening, cleansing, provoke urine; the young sprouts open stopings of the liver and spleen, cleanse the blood, clear the skin, help scabs and itch, help agues, purge choller.

*Lychnitis coronaria.* Or as others more properly from the Greek write it *Lychnis*. Rose Campion, I know no great physical vertue it hath.

*Macis.* See the Barks.

*Magistrantia &c.* Masterwort, hot and dry in the third degree, it is singular good against poyson, pestilence, corrupt and unwholsom air, helps windinesse in the stomach, causeth an appetite to one victuals, very profitable in fells, bruises, congealed and clotted blood, the bitings of mad-dogs, the leaves chewed in the mouth cleanse the brain of superfluous humors, thereby preventing lethargies and apoplexies.

*Malva.* Mallows, the best of Authors account wild Malto be best, and hold them to be cold and moist in the first degree, they are profitable in the bitings of venemous beasts, the stingings of Bees and Wasps &c. inwardly they resist poyson, provoke to stool, outwardly they aswage hard swellings of the privities, or other places, in clysters they help roughnesse and frettings of the guts, bladder, or fundament.

*Majorana,* see *Amaracus*.

*Mandragora.* Mandrakes, fit for no vulgar use but only to be used in cooling ointments.

*Marrubium, album, nigrum, foetidum.* *Marrubium Album* is the common Hore-hound, hot in the second degree and dry in the third, openeth the liver and spleen, cleanseth the breast and lungues, helps old coughs, pains in the sides, Phtisicks, or Ulceration of the lungues, it provokes the terms, easeth hard labor in child bearing, brings away the afterbirth.

*Marrubium nigrum & foetidum.* Black and stinking Hore-hound, I take to be all one, hot and dry in the third degree,  
cure

cure the bitings of mad-dogs, wast and consume hard knobs in the Fundament and Matrix, cleanse filthy ulcers.

Unlesse by stinking Horehound the Colledge should mean that which *Fuchsius* calls *Stachys*, if they do, it is hot and dry but in the first degree, and a singular remedy to keep wounds from inflammation.

*Marum*. Herb Mastich, hot and dry in the third degree: good against Cramps and Convulsions.

*Matricaria*. Featherfew, hot in the third degree, dry in the second, openeth, purgeth, a singular remedy for diseases incident to the matrix, and other diseases incident to women, easeth their travel, and infirmities coming after it; it helps the vertigo or dizziness of the head, melancholly sad thoughts, applied to the wrists it helps the ague.

*Marrilyva*. The same with *Caprifolium*.

*Melilotus*. Melilot: Inwardly taken provokes urine, breaks the stone, cleanseth the reins and bladder, cutteth and clen-  
seth the lungues of tough flegm, the juyce dropped into the eyes clears the sight, into the ears mitigates pain and noise there, the head bathed with the juyce mixed with vinegar takes away the pains thereof; outwardly in pultisses it asswageth swellings in the privities and else where.

*Melissa*. Bawm, is hot and dry; outwardly mixed with salt and applied to the neck, helps the Kings-Evil, bitings of mad-dogs, and venemous beasts, and such as cannot hold their necks as they should do; inwardly, it is an excellent remedy for a cold and moist stomach, cheers the heart, refresheth the mind, takes away grief, sorrow, and care, instead of which it produceth joy and mirth.

*Mentha sativa*. Garden Mints, Spear Mints; are hot and dry in the third degree, provoke hunger, are wholsom for the stomach, stay vomiting, stop the terms, help sore heads in children, strengthen the stomach, cause digestion; outwardly applied, they help the bitings of mad-dogs. Yet they hinder conception, and are naught for wounded people, they say by reason of an antipathy between them and Iron.

*Mentha Aquatica*. Water-Mints: ease pains of the belly, head-ach and vomiting, gravel in the kidneys, and stone.

*Meibastrum*.

Gallen:  
Avicenna,

Pliny:  
Gallen;



*Menthastrum.* Horfe Mint: I know no difference between them and Water-Mints.

*Mercurialis, mas, foemina.* Mercury male and female: they are both hot and dry in the second degree, cleansing, digesting, they purge watry humors, and further conception.

*Mezereon.* Spurge Olive, or Widdow-wail: a dangerous Gallen purge; better let alone than medled with.

*Millefolium.* Yarrow, meanly cold and binding, a healing herb for wounds, stancheth bleeding, and some say the juyce snuffed up the nose causeth it to bleed, whence it was called, Nose-bleed, it stoppeth lasks, and the terms in women, helps the running of the reins, helps inflammations and excoriations of the yard, as also inflammations of wounds.

*Muscus.* Mosse, is something cold and binding, yet usually retains a smatch of the property of the tree it grows on, therefore that which grows upon Oaks is very dry and binding, *Scrapio* saith that it being infused in wine and the wine drunk, it staies vomiting and fluxes, as also the whites in women.

*Myrtus.* Mirtle-tree, the leaves are of a cold earthy quality, drying and binding, good for Fluxes, spitting, vomiting, and pissing of blood, stop the Whites and Reds in women.

*Nardus.* See the root.

*Nasturtium, Aquaticum, Hortense.* Watercresses and Garden-cresses.

*Dioscorides.* Garden-cresses are hot and dry in the fourth degree, good for the Scurvy, Sciatick, hard swellings, yet do they trouble the belly, ease pains of the spleen, provoke lust.

Water-cresses are hot and dry, cleanse the blood, help the Scurvy, provoke urine and the terms, break the stone help the green sickness, cause a fresh lively color.

*Nasturtium Album, Tbl. foli.* Treacle-mustard, hot and dry in the third degree, purgeth violently, dangerous for women with child. Outwardly it is applied with profit to the Gout.

*Nicotiana.* Tabacco, and in reciting the vertues of this herb,  
I will

I will follow *Clusius*, that none should think I do it without an Author. It is hot and dry in the second degree, and of a cleansing nature, the leaves warmed and applied to the head are excellent good, in \* inveterate head-aches and megrims, if the diseases come through cold or wind, change them often till the diseases be gone, help such whose necks be stiff, it easeth the faults of the breast, Asthmaes or hard Flegm in the lappets of the lunges, easeth the pains of the stomach and windiness thereof being heat hot by the fire and applied to it, easeth the pains of the spleen being moistened in vinegar and applied hot to the side, they loosen the belly and (a) kill worms being applied to it in like manner, they break the stone being applied in like manner to the region of the bladder, help the rickets, being applied to the belly and sides, applied to the navil they give present ease to the fits of the mother, they take away cold ach in the joints applied to them, boyled, the liquor absolutely and speedily cures scabs and itch, neither is there any better salve in the world for wounds than may be made of it, for it cleanseth, fetcheth out the filth though it lie in the bones, brings up the flesh from the bottom, and all this it doth speedily, it cures wounds made with poysoned weapons, and for this *Clusius* brings many experiences to tedious here to relate, It is an admirable thing for Carbuncles, and Plague-sores, inferiour to none, green wounds 'twill cure in a trice, ulcers and gangrenes very speedily, not only in men but also in beasts, therefore the Indians dedicated it to their god. Taken in a pipe it hath almost as many vertues, it easeth weariness, takes away the sence of hunger and thirst, provokes to stool, he saith, the Indians will travail four daies without either meat or drink, by only chewing a little of this (made up like a Pill) in their mouths, It easeth the body of superfluous humors, opens stoppings. *Monardus* also confirms this judgment, and indeed a man might fill a-whol volumn with the verres of it.

*Nummularia*. Money-wort or Herb-twopence, cold, dry, binding, helps Fluxes, stops the Terms, helps ulcers in the lunges, outwardly it is a special herb for wounds.

*Nymphaea*. See the flowers.

*Ocimum*.

*κισσαία*. I know not what better name to give it, Old head-aches, continual head-aches. Take which ye will. at this I know by experience even where many other medicines have failed.

*Ocymum*. Basill, hot and moist, *Simeon Setbi*, saith the smell of Basil is good for the head, but *Hollerius* (and he no mean Physician neither) saith the continual smell of it hurts the brain and breeds Scorpions there and affirms his own knowledge of it, and that's the reason (saith he) there is such an Antipathy between it and Rue, which I am confident there is, the truth is, it will quickly putrifie and breed worms. *Hollerius* saith, they are venemous, and that's the reason the name *Basilicon* was given to it: The best use that I know of it, is, it gives speedy deliverance to women in travel.

*Olea folia*. Olive-leaves, they are hard to come by here.

*Ononis*. Rest harrow. See the roots.

*Ophioglosson*. Adders-tongue: the leaves are very drying, being boyled in oyl they make a dainty green balsome for green wounds: taken inwardly, they help inward wounds.

*Origanum*. Organy, a kind of wild Marjoram, hot and dry in the third degree; helps the bitings of venemous beasts, such as have taken Opium, Hemlock, or Poppy; provokes urine, brings down the terms, helps old coughs; in oymment it helps scabs and itch.

*Oxylapathum*. Sorrel, see *Acetosa*.

*Papaver &c.* Poppyes; white, black, or errattick. I refer you to the Syrups of each.

*Parietaria*. Given once before under the name of *Helxine*.

*Pastinaca*. Parsnips, see the Roots.

*Persicaria*. See *Hydropiper*: this is the milder sort of Arse-smart I described there: If ever you find it amongst the Compounds, take it under that notion.

*Pentaphyllum*. Cynkfoil: very drying, yet but meanly hot, if at all; helps ulcers of the mouth, roughnesse of the wind-pipe, (whence comes hoarsnesse and coughs &c.) helps fluxes, creeping ulcers, and the yellow-jaundice; they say one leaf cures a quotidian ague, three a tertian, and four a quartan: I know it will cure agues without this curiosity if a wise man have the handling of it; otherwise a Cart load will not do it.

*Petroselinum*. Parsly: see Smallage.

*Pes Columbinus*. See *Geranium*.

*Persicorum*

*Perficorum folia.* Peach Leaves: they are a gentle, yet a compleat purger of choller, and diseases coming from thence, fit for children because of their gentleness.

*Pilosella.* Mouseare, once before, and that's often enough.

*Pithynsa.* A new name for Spurge, of the last edition.

*Plantago.* Plantane, cold and dry, an herb though common, yet let none despise it, for it prevails mightily against tormenting pains and excoriations of the guts, bloody fluxes, it stops the terms and spitting of blood, Phisicks, or Consumptions of the lungues, the running of the reins, the whites in women, pains in the head, and frenzies, outwardly it cleers the sight, takes away inflammations, scabs, itch, the shingles, and all spreading sores, and is as wholsom an herb as can grow about a house.

Tragus.  
Dioscorides.

*Polium &c.* Poley, or Pellamountain, all the sorts are hot in the second degree and dry in the third, helps dropshies the Yellow Jaundice, Infirmities of the Spleen, and provoke urine.

Dioscorides.

*Polygonum.* Knotgrasse.

*Polytrichum.* Maidenhair.

*Portulaca.* Purslain, Cold and moist in the second or third degrees, cools hot stomachs, and (I remember since I was a child that) it is admirable for one that hath set his teeth on edge by eating sower apples, it cools the blood, liver, and is good for hot diseases, or inflammations in any of these places, stops fluxes and the terms, and helps all inward Inflammations whatsoever.

*Porrum.* Leeks: See the roots.

*Primula Veris.* See Cowslips, or the flowers which you will.

*Prunella.* Self-heal, Carpenters-herb, and (in Suffex) Sickle-wort, moderately hot and dry, binding: See Eugle. So shall I not need write one thing twice, the vertues being the same.

*Pulegium.* Pennyroyal, hot and dry in the third degree, provokes urine, breaks the stone in the reins, (for I take it,



the herb is chiefly appropriated to those parts) strengthens womens backs, provokes the terms, easeth their labour in child-bed, brings away the after-birth, staies vomiting, strengthens the brain, (yea the very smell of it) breaks wind and helps the vertigo.

*Pulmonaria, arborea, et Symphytum maculosum.* Lungewort, I confesse I searching Authors for these, found out many sorts of Lungeworts, yet all agreed that both these were one and the same, and helps infirmities of the lunges, as hoarsenesse, coughs, wheezings, shortnesse of breath &c.

*Pulicaria.* Fleabane, hot and dry in the third degree, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, wounds and swellings, the yellow Jaundice, the Falling-sicknesse, and such as cannot pisse, it being burnt, the smoke of it kills all the gnats and fleas in the chamber, as also serpents if any be there, it is dangerous for women with child.

*Pyrus sylvestris.* Wild Pear-tree, I know no vertue in the leaves.

*Pyrola.* Wintergreen, cold, dry, and very binding, stops fluxes and the terms in women, and is admirable good in green wounds.

*Quercus folia.* Oak-leaves, are much of the nature of the former, stay the whites in women: see the bark.

*Ranunculus.* Hath got a sort of English names, Crow-foot, King Kob, Gold-cups, God-knobs, Butter-flowers, &c. they are of a notable hot quality, unfit to be taken inwardly, if you bruise the roots and apply them to a Plague-fore, they are notable things to draw the venom to them, Also *Apulicus* saith, that if they be hanged about the neck of one that is lunatick, in the wane of the Moon, the Moon being in the first degree of *Taurus* or *Scorpio*, it quickly rids him of his disease.

*Rapum folia.* If they do not mean Turnep-leaves, I know not what they mean, *Rapum* is a Turnep, but surely *Rapa* is a word seldom used, If they do mean Turnep-leaves, when they are young and tender, they are held to provoke urine.

*Rosmarinum.* Rosemary, hot and dry in the second degree, binding

binding, stops fluxes, helps stuffings in the head, the yellow jaundice, helps the memory, expels wind: See the Flowers. Serapio.  
Dioscorides.

*Rosa Solis.* See the Water.

*Rosa alba, rubra, Damascena.* White, red, and Damask-Roses, the white are held to be good for sore eyes, the red bind and comforts the heart, refresh the spirits, the Damask purge, all are cool in temperature.

*Rumex.* Dock: all the ordinary sort of Docks are of a cool and drying substance, and therefore stops fluxes; the leaves are seldom used in physick.

*Rubus, Idæus.* Raspis, Rasberries, or Hindberries: I know no great vertue in the leaves.

*Ruta.* Rue, or Herb-of-grace: hot and dry in the third degree, consumes the seed, and is an enemy to generation, helps difficulty of breathing, and inflammations of the lunges, pains in the side, inflammations of the yard & matrix, is naught for women with child: An hundred such things are quoted by *Dioscorides*. This I am sure of, no herb resisteth poyson more. And some think *Mithridates*, that renowned King of *Pontus*, fortified his body against poyson with no other medicine. It strengtheneth the heart exceedingly, and no herb better than this in Pestilential times.

*Ruta Muraria.* See *Adiantum*.

*Sabina.* Savin; hot and dry in the third degree, potently provokes the terms, expels both birth and after-birth, they (boyled in oyl and used in ointments) stay creeping ulcers, scour away spots, freckles, and sunburning from the face, the belly anointed with it kills worms in children.

*Salvia.* Sage: hot and dry in the second or third degrees, binding, it staies abortion in such women as are subject to come before their times, it causeth fruitfulness, it is singular *Ætius*, good for the brain, strengthens the senses and memory, helps *Agrippa*, spitting and vomiting of blood; outwardly, heat hot with a little vinegar and applied to the side, helps stitches and pains in the sides.

*Salix.* Willow-leaves, are cold, dry, and binding, stop spitting of blood and fluxes, the boughs stuck about a cham-

ber wonderfully cool the air and refresh such as have feavers, the leaves applied to the head help hot diseases there, and frenzies.

*Sampfucum.* Marjoram.

*Sanicula.* Sanicle, hot and dry in the second degree, cleanseth wounds and ulcers.

*Saponaria.* Sope-wort, or Bruise wort, vulgarly used in bruises and cut fingers, and is of notable use in the French-pocks.

*Satureia.* Savory, Winter-savory is hot and dry in the third degree, Summer-savory is not so hot, both of them expel wind gallantly, and that (they say) is the reason why they are boyled with Pease and Beans, and other such windy things.

*Saxifraga alba.* White Saxifrage breaks wind, helps the chollick and stone.

*Scabiosa.* Scabious, hot and dry in the second degree, cleanseth the breast and lunges, helps old rotten coughs, and difficulty of breathing, provokes urine and cleanseth the bladder of filthy stuff, breaks Aposthumes, and cures Scabs and Itch.

*Scariola.* An Italian name for Succory.

*Schoenanthus.* Schœnanth, Squinanth, or Chamels-hay, hot and binding, *Gallen* saith it causeth head-ach, beleve him that list, *Dioscorides* saith it digests and opens the passages of the veins, surely it is as great an expeller of wind as is.

*Scordium.* Water-Germander, hot and dry, cleanseth ulcers in the inward parts, it provokes urine and the terms, opens stoppings of the liver, spleen, reins, bladder, and matrix, it is a great counterpoyson and easeth the breast oppressed with flegm.

*Scrophularia.* Fig-wort, so called of *Scrophula* the Kings Evil, which it cures, they say by being only hung about the neck, if not, bruise it and apply it to the place it helps the piles or Hemorrhoids, and (they say) being hung about the neck preserves the body in health.

*Sedum.* And all his sorts, see *Barba Jovis*.

*Senna.* In this give me leave to stick close to *Mesue*, as an imparaleld Author : it heats in the second degree and dries in the first, cleanseth, purgeth and digesteth, it carries downwards both choller, flegm, and melancholly, it cleanseth the brain, heart, liver, spleen, it cheers the senses, opens obstructions, takes away dulness of sight, preserves youth, helps deafness (if purging will help it) helps melancholy and madness, keeps back old age, resists resolution of the nerves \* pains <sup>in the head</sup> in the head, scabs, itch, falling sicknesse, the windinesse of it is corrected with a little Ginger.

*Serpillum.* Mother-of-Time, Wild Time, it is hot and dry in the third degree, it provokes the terms gallantly, as also helps the strangury or stoppage of urine, gripings in the belly, ruptures, convulsions, inflammations in the liver, lethargy, and infirmities of the spleen. Ætius.  
Gallen.

*Sigillum Solomonis.* Solomons-Seal : see the Root.

*Smyrnium.* Alexanders of Crete.

*Solanum.* Nightshade, very cold and dry, binding, it is somewhat dangerous given inwardly, unlesse by a skilful hand, outwardly it helps the shingles, St. Anthonies fire, and other hot inflammations.

*Soldanella.* Bindweed, hot and dry in the Second degree, it opens obstructions of the liver, and purgeth watry humors, and is therefore very profitable in droplics, it is very hurtful to the stomach, and therefore if taken inwardly it had need be well corrected with Cinnamon, Ginger, or Anniseeds &c. Yet the *German* Physicians affirm that it cures the dropse being only bruised and applyed to the navill and something lower, and then it needs not be taken inwardly at all.

*Sonchus, levis, Asper.* Sowthilles smooth and rough, they are of a cold watry, yet binding quality, good for frenzies, they increase milk in nurses, and cause the children which they nurse to have a good color, help gnawings of the stomach coming of a hot cause, outwardly they help inflammations, and hot swellings, cool the heat of the fundament and privities. Gallen.

*Sophia Chirurgorum.* Flix-weed, drying witho<sup>t</sup> any manifest.



nifest heat or coldness, it is usually found about old ruinous buildings, it is so called because of its vertue in stopping fluxes. *Paracelsus* highly commends it, nay elevates it up to the skies for curing old wounds and fistulaes; which though our modern Chyrurgians dispise, yet if it were in the hands of a wise man, such as *Paracelsus* was, it may do the wonders he saith it will.

*Spinachia.* Spinage: I never read any physical vertues of it.

*Spina alba.* See the Root.

*Spica.* See *Nardus*.

*Stæbe.* Silver Knapweed: The vertues be the same with Scabious, and some think the Herbs too, though I am of another opinion.

*Stæcha.* French-Lavender, Cassidony, is a great counter-poyson, opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, cleanseth the matrix and bladder, brings out corrupt humors, provokes urine. There is another *Stæcha* mentioned here by the name *Amaranthus*, in English, Golden-flower, or Flower-gentle; the flowers of which expel worms; being boyled, the water kills lice and nits.

*Succisa, Morfus Diaboli.* Devils-bit, hot and dry in the second degree: inwardly taken, it easeth the fits of the mother and breaks wind, it takes away swellings in the mouth and slimy flegm that sticks to the jaws, neither is there a more present remedy in the world for those cold swellings in the neck, which the vulgar call, the Almonds of the ears, than this herb bruised and applied to them.

*Suchaba,* An Egyptian thorn, very hard if not impossible to come by here.

And here the Colledge make another racket about the several sorts of Comfrys; which I passe by with silence, having spoke to them before.

*Tanacetum.* Tansie: hot in the second degree, and dry in the third; the very smell of it stales abortion, or miscarriages in women; so it doth being bruised and applied to their navills, it provokes urine, and easeth paines in making water, and is a special herb against the gout.

*Taraxacon.* Dandelion, or to write better French, Dent-de-lion, for in plain English it is called Lions-tooth, it is a kind of Succory, and thither I refer you.

*Tamariscus.* Tamaris, it hath a dry cleansing quality, and hath a notable vertue against the rickets and infirmities of the spleen, provokes the terms. Gallen.  
Diolcorides.

*Telephium.* A kind of Orpine.

*Thlaspi.* See *Nasturtium*.

*Thymbra.* A Wild Savory.

*Thymum.* Time; hot and dry in the third degree, helps coughs, and shortnesse of breath, provokes the terms, brings away dead children and the afterbirth, purgeth flegm, cleanseth the breast, lungues, reins, and matrix, helps the Sciatica, pains in the breast, expels wind in any part of the body, resisteth fearfulness and melancholly, continual pains in the head, and is profitable for such as have the Falling-sicknesse to smel to.

*Thymelæa.* The Greek name for Spurg-Olive: *Mexereon* being the Arabick name.

*Tithymalus, Esula &c.* Spurge, hot and dry in the fourth degree, a dogged purge, better let alone then taken inwardly, hair anointed with the juyce of it will fall off, it kills fish being mixed with any thing that they will eat, outwardly it cleanseth ulcers, takes away freckles, sunburning, and morpew from the face.

*Tormentilla.* See the root.

*Trinitatis herba.* Pansies, or Hearts-ease, they are cold and moist both herbs and flowers, excellent against inflammations of the breast or lungues, Convulsions, and Falling-sicknesse, also they are held to be good for the French-pocks.

*Trifolium.* Trefoil, dry in the third degree, and cold, the ordinary meadow trefoil, (for their word comprehends all sorts) cleanseth the guts of slimy humors that stick to them, being used either in drinks or Clysters, outwardly they take away inflammations, *Pliny* saith the leaves stand upright before a storm, which I have observed to be true oftner then once or twice, and that in a cleer day, 24. hours before the storm came.

*Tussilago,*

*Tussilago*. Colts-foot, something cold and dry, and therefore good for inflammations, they are admirable good for coughs and consumptions of the lungs, shortness of breath, &c.

*Valeriana*. Valerian, or Setwal: see the Roots.

*Verbascum*. *Thapsus Barbatus*. Mullin, or Higtaper: It is something dry, and of a digelling, cleansing quality, stops fluxes, and the hemorrhoids, it cures hoarses, the cough, and such as are broken-winded; the leaves worn in the shoes provoke the terms, (especially in such virgins as never had them) but they must be worn next their feet: also they say that the herb being gathered when the Sun is in *Virgo* & the Moon in *Aries*, in their mutual Aniscions, helps such of the falling sickness as do but carry it about them: worn under the feet it helps such as are troubled with the fits of the mother.

*Verbenæ*. Vervain: hot and dry, a great opener, cleanser, and healer, it helps the yellow-jaundice, defects in the reins and bladder, pains in the head if it be but bruised and hung about the neck, all diseases in the secret parts of men and women; made into an ointment it is a sovereign remedy for old headaches, called by the name of *κεφαλαία*, as also frenzes; it clears the skin, and causeth a lovely colour.

*Veronica*. See *Betonica Pauli*.

*Violaria*. Violet-leaves: they are cool, ease pains in the head proceeding of heat, and frenzes, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied, heat of the stomach, or inflammation of the lungs.

*Vitis Vinifera*. The Mannred Vine: the leaves are binding, Vines of different climates the teeth, and make them as white as snow; the leaves stop bleeding, fluxes, heartburnings, vomitings, as also the long operations. I ging of women with child.  
write of English Vines.

*Vincetoxicum*. Swallow-wort: A Pultis made with the leaves helps sore breasts, and also soreness of the matrix.

*Virga Pastoris*. See *Dipsacus*.

*Virga aurea*. See *Consolidida*.

*Ulmaria*. See the root. Mead-sweet.

*Umbilicus Veneris*. Navil-wort: cold, dry, and binding, therefore

therefore helps al inflammations ; they are very good for kib'd heels being bathed with it and a leaf laid over the sore.

*Urtica.* Nettles; an herb so well known, that you may find them by the feeling in the darkeſt night. They are ſomething hot, not very hot, the juyce ſtops bleeding, they provoke luſt exceedingly, help difficulty of breathing, pleuriſies, inflammations, of the lunges, that troublſome cough which women call the Chin-cough ; they exceedingly break the ſtone and provoke urine, and help ſuch as cannot hold their necks upright.

*Uſnea.* Moſſe: once before

---

# F L O W E R S.

---

**C**ourteous Reader, being now paſſed over the Roots, and Herbs, and arrived ſafely at the Flowers ; I thought it beſt, and moſt advantageous for the publick good, to abbreviate the reſt of the Simples, and only note ſuch as may be eaſily gotten, or are familiarly known to the Commonality of this Land; the Curious may ſatisfie themſelves with what hath been written, being the names of all, or almoſt all the Herbs, Plants, Roots, &c. uſed in the Diſpenſatory: In truth I am loth the curioſity of any, ſhould make the Book ſwel to that bigneſſ that it ſhould be out of the command of a poore mans purſe. So much for the Prologue: now to the purpoſe.

---

**B**orage, and Bugloſſe flowers ſtrengthen the heart and brain, and are profitable in feavers.

Chamomel flowers, heat & aſſwage ſwellings, inflammations of the bowels, diſolve wind, are profitable given in clyſters or drink to ſuch as are troubled with the chollick, or ſtone.

*Stæchas*, opens ſtoppings in the bowels, and ſtrengthens the whole body.

K

Saffron,



Saffron powerfully concocts, and sends out whatever humor offends the body, drives back inflammations, being applied outwardly, encreaseth lust, provokes urine.

Clove-Gilliflowers resist the pestilence, strengthen the heart, liver, and stomach, and provoke lust.

Schoenanth (which I think I touched slightly amongst the herbs) provokes urine potently, provokes the terms, breaks wind, helps such as spit or vomit blood, easeth pains of the stomach, reins, and spleen, helps dropfies, convulsions, and inflammations of the womb.

Lavender-flowers resist all cold afflictions of the brain, convulsions, falling-sicknesse, they strengthen cold stomachs, and open obstructions of the liver, they provoke urine and the terms, bring forth the birth and afterbirth.

Hops opens stoppings of the bowels, and for that cause Beer is better than Ale.

Bawm-flowers cheer the heart and vital spirits, strengthen the stomach.

Rosemary-flowers strengthen the brain exceedingly, and resist madnesse, cleer the sight.

Stock-Gilliflowers, or Wall-flowers (as some call them) help inflammations of the womb, provoke the terms, and help ulcers of the mouth.

Hony-suckles, provoke vrine, ease the pains of the spleen, and such as can hardly fetch their breath.

Mallows help Coughs.

Red-roses, cool, bind, strengthen both vital and animal vertue, restore such as are in consumptions, strengthen: there are so many compositions of them which makes me the briefer in the simples.

Violets (to wit the blew ones, for I know little or no use of the white in physick) cool and moisten, provoke sleep, loosen the belly, resist feavers, help inflammations, correct the heat of choller, ease pains in the head, help the roughnesse of the wind-pipe, diseases in the throat, inflammations in the breast, and sides, pluresies, open stoppings of the liver, and help the yellow-jaundice.

Cichory (or succory as the vulgar call it) cools and strengthens the liver: so doth Endive.

Water-

Water-lillies ease pains of the head coming of Choller and heat, provoke sleep, cool inflammations, and the heat in feavers.

Pomegranate-flowers, dry and bind, stop fluxes, and the terms in women.

Cowslips, strengthen the brain, senses, and memory, exceedingly, resist all diseases there, as convulsions, falling sickness, palsies &c.

Centaury, purges choller and grosse humors, helps the yellowjaundice, opens obstructions of the liver, helps pains of the spleen, provokes the terms, brings out the birth and after-birth.

Elder-flowers, help dropfies, cleanse the blood, cleer the skin, open stoppings of the liver and spleen, and diseases arising therefrom.

Bean-flowers, cleer the skin, stop humors flowing into the eyes.

Peach-tree-flowers, purge choller gently.

Broom-flowers, purge water, and are good in dropfies.

The temperature of all these differ either very little or not at all from the herbs, and now I think I have done full out as well as the Colledge, that named three times as many and gave the vertues of none.

---

## F R V I T S A N D T H E I R B V D S.

---

**G**REEN Figs, are held to be of ill juyce, but the best is we are not much troubled with them in *England*; dry figs help coughs: cleanse the breast, and help infirmities of the lunges; shortnes of wind, they loose the belly, purge the reins, help inflammations of the liver and spleen; outwardly they

dissolves swellings, some say the continual eating of them makes men lousie.

Pine-Nuts restore such as are in Consumptions, amend the failings of the lunges, concoct flegm, and yet are naught for such as are troubled with the head-ach.

Dates, are binding, stop eating ulcers being applied to them, they are very good for weak stomachs, for they soon digest, and breed good nourishment, they help infirmities of the reins, bladder, and womb.

Sebestens, cool choller, violent heat of the stomach, help roughnesse of the tongue and windpipe, cool the reins and bladder.

Raisons of the Sun, help infirmities of the breast and liver, restore Consumptions, gently cleanse and move to stool

Walnuts, kil worms, resist the pestilence, (I mean the green ones, not the dry.)

Capers, eaten before meals, provoke hunger.

Nutmegs strengthen the brain, stomach, and liver, provoke urine, ease the pains of the spleen, stop loosnesse, ease pains of the head, and pains in the joynts, ad strength to the body, take away weaknesse coming of cold, and cause a sweet breath.

Cloves help digestion, stop loosnesse, provoke lust, and quicken the sight.

Pepper, binds, expels wind, helps the chollick, quickens digestion oppressed with cold, heats the stomach, (for all that old women say, 'tis cold in the stomach.)

Quinces, see the Compositions.

Pears are grateful to the stomach, drying, and therefore help fluxes.

All Plums that are sharp or sour, are binding, the sweet are loosning.

Cucumers, or (if you wil) Cowcumbers, cool the stomach, and are good against ulcers in the bladder.

Gaules, are exceeding binding, help ulcers in the mouth, wasting of the gums, easeth the pains of the teeth, helps the falling out of the womb & fundament, makes the hair black.

Pompions,

Pompions are a cold and moist fruit, of smal nourishment, they provoke urine; outwardly applied, the flesh of them help inflammations and burnings, being applyed to the forehead they help inflammations of the eyes.

Melones, called in *London* Musk-millions, have few other virtues.

Apricocks are very grateful to the stomach, and dry up the humors thereof, Peaches are held to do the like.

Cubebs, are hot and dry in the third degree, they expell wind, and cleanse the stomach of tough and viscus humors, they ease the pains of the spleen, and help cold diseases of the womb, they cleanse the head of flegm and strengthen the brain, they heat the stomach and provoke lust.

Bitter Almonds, are hot in the first degree and dry in the second, they cleanse and cut thick humors, cleanse the lungus; and eaten every morning they are held to preserve from drunkenesse.

Bay-berries, heat, expell wind, mitigate pain, are excellent for cold infirmities of the womb, and dropries.

Cherries, are of different qualities according to their different tast, the sweet are quickest of digestion, but the sour are most pleasing to a hot stomach, and procure appetite to ones meat.

Medlars, are strengthening to the stomach, binding and the green are more binding than the rotten, and the dry than the green.

Olives, cool and bind.

English-Currance, cool the stomach, and are profitable in acute feavers, they quench thirst, resist vomiting, cool the heat of choller, provoke appetite, and are good for hot complexions.

Services, (or as we in *Sussex* call them) Checkers, are of the nature of Medlars, but something weaker in operation.

Barberries, quence thirst, cool the heat of choller, resist the pestilence, stay vomiting and fluxes, stop the terms, kill worms, help spitting of blood, fasten the teeth, and strengthen the gums.

Straw.



Strawberries, cool the stomach, liver, and blood; but are very hurtful for such as have agues.

Winter-Cherries, potently provoke urine, and break the stone.

Cassia-fidula, is temperate in quality, gently purgeth choller and flegm, clarifies the blood, resists feavers, cleanseth the breast and lunges, it cools the reins, and thereby resisteth the breeding of the stone, it provokes urine, and therefore is exceeding good for the running of the reins in men, and the the whites in women.

All the sorts of Myrobalans, purge the stomach, the Indian Myrobalans are held to purge melancholly most especially, the other flegm; yet take heed you use them not in stoppings of the bowels: they are cold and dry, they all strengthen the heart, brain, and sinews, strengthen the stomach, relieve the senses, take away tremblings and heart-qualms.

Prunes, are cooling and loosning.

Tamarinds, are cold and dry in the second degree, they purge choller, cool the blood, stay vomiting, help the yellow-jaundice, quench thirst, cool hot stomachs, and hot livers.

---

## SEEDS OR GRAINS.

---

**C**oriander seed heat and dry, expels wind, but is hurtful for the head, and send up unwholsome vapors to the brain, dangerous for mad people, therefore let them be prepared as you shall be taught towards the latter end of the Book.

Fennugreek-seeds are of a softening dissolving nature, they cease inflammations be they internal or external, bruised and mixed with vinegar they ease the pains of the spleen, being applied to the sides, help hardness and swellings of the matrix, being boyled, the decoction helps scabby heads.

Linseed

Linseed hath the same vertues with Fenugreek.

Gromwel seed provokes urine, helps the chollick, breaks the stone, and exels wind.

Lupins easeth the pains of the spleen, kills worms and casts them out; outwardly, they cleanse filthy ulcers and gangrenes, help scabs, itch, and inflammations.

Dil-seed encreaseth milk in nurses, expels wind, staies vomitings, provokes urine; yet it duls the sight, and is an enemy to generation.

Smalledg seed, provokes urine and the terms, expels wind, resists poyson, and easeth inward pains, it opens stoppings in any part of the body, yet it is hurtful for such as have the falling-sicknesse, and for women with child.

Rocket-seed, provokes urine, stirs up lust, encreaseth seed, kills worms, easeth the pains of the spleen.

Basil-seed, if we may beleve *Discorides* and *Crescentius*, chears the heart, and strengthens a moist stomach, drives away melancholly, and provoketh urine.

Nettle-seed provokes lust, opens stoppages of the womb, helps inflammations of the sides and lungues, purgeth the breast.

The seeds of *Ammi* or Bishops-weed, heat and dry, help difficulty of urine, and the pains of the chollick, the bitings of venomous beasts, they provoke the terms, and purge the womb.

Annis-seeds, heat and dry, ease pain, expel wind, cause a sweet breath, help the dropsie, resist poison, breed milk, and stop the whites in women, provoke lust, and ease the head-ach.

Cardamoms, heat, kill worms, cleanse the reins, and provoke urine.

Fennel-seeds break wind, provoke urine, and the terms, encreaseth milk in nurses.

Commin-seeds, heat, bind and dry, stop blood, expel wind, ease pain, help the bitings of venomous beasts: outwardly applied (*viz.* in plaisters) they are of a discussing nature.

Carrot Seeds are windy, provoke lust exceedingly and encrease seed, provoke urine and the terms, cause speedy delivery,

very to women in travail, and bring away the after birth.

**Nigella seeds** boyled in oyl and the forehead anointed with it, ease pains in the head, takes away leprosie, itch, scurff, and helps scald heads; Inwardly taken they expell worms, they provoke urine & the terms, help difficulty of breathing: the smoke of them being burned drives away Serpents and venomous beasts.

**Stavesager**, kills lice in the head, I hold it not fitting to be given inwardly.

The Seeds of Water-creases heat, yet trouble the stomach and belly, ease the pains of the spleen, are very dangerous for women with child, yet they provoke lust, outwardly applied, they help leprosies, scald heads, and the falling off of hair, as also Carbuncles, and cold ulcers in the joynts,

**Mustard-seed**, heats, extenuates, and draws, it draws moisture from the brain, the head being shaved and anointed with mustard is a good remedy for the lethargy, it helps filthy ulcers and hard swellings in the mouth, it helps old aches coming of cold.

**French Barly** is cooling, nourishing, and breeds milk.

**Sorrel Seeds** potently resists poyson, helps fluxes, and such stomachs as loath their meat.

**Succory Seed**, cools the heat of the blood, extinguisheth lust, open stoppings of the liver and bowels, it allayes the heat of the body and produceth a good colour, it strengthens the stomach, liver, and reins.

**Poppy Seeds**, ease pain, provoke sleep.

**Mallow Seeds** ease pains in the bladder.

**Cich-pease**, are windy, provoke lust, encrease milk in nurses, provoke the terms; outwardly they help scabs, itch, inflammations of the stones, ulcers, &c,

**White-Saxifrage Seeds**, provoke urine, expel wind, and break the stone.

**Rue Seeds**, help such as cannot hold their water.

**Lettice Seed** cool the blood, restrains lust.

Also Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers, Melons, Purslain, and Endive seeds, cool the blood, as also the stomach, spleen, and reins, and allay the heat of feavers. Worm-

Wormseed expels wind, kills worms.

Ashtree keyes, ease pains in the sides, help the dropsie, relieve men weary with labour, provoke lust, and make the body lean.

Peony Seeds, help the *Ephialtes* or the disease the vulgar call the Mare, as also the fits of the mother, and other such like infirmities of the womb, stop the terms, and help convulsions.

Broom Seed, potently, provokes urine breaks the stone.

Citron Seeds strengthen the heart, cheer the vital spirit, resist pestilence and poyson.

---

## TEARS, LIQVORS, AND ROZINS

---

**L** *Adanum*, is of a heating molifying nature, it opens the mouths of the veins, staies the hair from falling off, helps pains in the ears, and hardnesse of the womb.

*Asa foetida* is commonly used to allay the fits of the mother by smelling to it, they say inwardly taken it provokes lust, and expels wind.

*Benzoin*, or *Benjamin*, makes a good perfume.

*Sanguis Draconis*, cools and binds exceedingly.

*Aloes*, purgeth Choller and flegm, and with such deliberation that it is often given to withstand the violence of other purges, it preserves the senses and betters the apprehension, it strengthens the liver, and helps the yellow Jaundice, yet it is naught for such as are troubled with the Hemorrhoids or have agues.

*Manna*. is temperately hot, of a mighty dilative quality, cleanseth Choller gently, also it cleanseth the throat and stomach.

L

Scamony,



*Scamony* or *Diagridium*, call it by which name you please, is a desperate purge, hurtful to the body, by reason of its heat, windiness, corroding, or gnawing, and violence of working, therefore let it be well prepared according to the directions in the latter end of the book, and administered by a skilful hand.

*Opopanax*, is of a heating, mollifying, digesting quality.

*Gum Elemi*, is exceeding good for fractures of the skul, as also in wounds, and therefore is put in plaisters for that end.

*Tragacanthum*, commonly, called Gum Traganth, and Gum Dragon, helps coughs, hoarsnesse, and distillations upon the lungues.

*Bdellium*, heats and softens, helps hard swellings, ruptures, pains in the sides, hardnesse of the sinnews.

*Galbanum*, hot, dry, discussing, applied to the womb, it hastens both birth and afterbirth, applied to the navil it staies the strangling of the womb, commonly called the fits of the mother, helps pains in the sides, and difficulty of breathing, being appled to it, and the smell of it helps the vertigo or dizziness in the head.

*Mirrhe*, heats, and dries, opens and softens the womb, provokes the birth and after-birth; inwardly taken, it helps old coughs, and hoarsnesse, pains in the sides, kills worms and helps a stinking breath, helps the wastings of the gums, fastens the teeth, outwardly it helps wounds and fills up ulcers with flesh.

*Mastic*, strengthens the stomach exceedingly, helps such as vomit or spit blood, it fastens the teeth and strengthens the gums, being chewed in the mouth.

*Frankinsence* and *Olibanum*, heat and bind, fill up old ulcers with flesh, stops bleeding, but is extream bad for mad people.

*Turpentine* purgeth, cleanseth the reins, helps the running of them.

*Styrax calamitis* helps coughs and distillations upon the lungues, hoarsenesse, want of voice, hardnesse of the womb, but is bad for head-aches.

*Amoniacum*, applied to the side, helps the hardnesse and pains of the spleen.

*Campfire*, easeth pains of the head coming of heat, takes away inflammations and cools any place it is applied too.

---

## I V Y C E S.

---

**T**HAT all Juyces have the same vertues with the herbs or fruits whereof they are made, I suppose few or none will deny, therefore I shall only name a few of them and that briefly.

Sugar is held to be hot in the first degree, strengthens the lunges, takes away the roughnesse of the throat, succors the reins and bladder.

The juyce of Citrons cools the blood, strengthens the heart mitigates the violent heat of feavers.

The juyce of Lemmons works the same effect but not so powerfully as Authors say.

Juyce of liquoris strengthens the lunges, helps coughs and colds.

I am loth to trouble the reader with Tautology, therefore I passe to —

---

## THINGS BRED OF P L A N T S

---

**O**F these, the Colledge names but few, and all of those few have been treated of before, only two excepted, the first of which is. —

*Agaricus*, Agrick, it purgeth flegm, choller, and melancholly from the brain, nerves, muscles, marrow (or more properly brain) of the back, it cleanseth the breast, lungues, liver, stomach, spleen, reins, womb, joynts, it provokes urine and the terms, kills worms, helps pains in the joynts, and causeth a good colour,

Lastly, *Viscus Quercinus*, Or Milleteo of the Oak, helps the falling sicknesse, being either taken inwardly, or hung about ones neck.

---

## LIVING-CREATURES

---

**M** *Illepedes* (so called from the multitude of their feet, though it cannot be supposed they have a thousand) Sows, Hoglice, in *Sussex* they call them woodlice, being bruised and mixed with wine they provoke urine, help the yellow Jaundice, outwardly being boyled in oyl, help pains in the ears a drop being put into them.

I take our English Adder to be the true Viper, though happily not so venomous as they are in hotter Countries,

The flesh of a Vipers being eaten, cleer the sight, help the vices of the nerves, resist poyson exceedingly, neither is there any better remedy under the Sun for their bitings than the head of the viper that bit you, bruised and applied to the place, and the flesh eaten, neither any comparable to the stinging of bees and wasps &c. than the same which stung you, bruised and applied to the place.

Land Scorpions cure their own stings, by the same means, the ashes of them (being burnt) potently provokes urine and breaks the stone.

Earth-Worms, (the preparation of which you may find towards the latter end of the book) are an admirable remedy for cut nerves being applied to the place, they provoke urine, see the oyl of them, only let me not forget one notable thing quoted by *Mizaldus*, which is, that the powder of them put into a hollow tooth, makes it drop out.

Eels

Eels being put into wine or beer, and suffered to die in it, he that drinks it, will never endure that sort of liquor again.

Oysters applied alive to a peticential swelling, draw all the venom to them.

Crab-fish, burnt to ashes, and a drachm of it taken every morning helps the biting of mad-dogs, and all other venomous beasts.

Swallows being eaten clear the sight, the ashes of them (being burnt) eaten preserves from drunkenness, helps sore throats being applied to them, and inflammations.

Grashoppers being eaten ease the Chollick and pains in the bladder.

Hedge-Sparrows, being kept in salt, or dried, and eaten raw, are an admirable remedy for the stone.

Young pigeons being eaten, help pains in the reins, and the disease called Tenasmus.

---

## PARTS OF LIVING CREATURES AND EXCREMENTS.

---

**T**HE brain of Sparrows being eaten provoke lust exceedingly.

The brain of an Hare being roasted helps trembling, it makes children breed teeth easily, their gums being rubbed with it, it also helps scald heads and falling off of hair the head being anointed with it.

The head of a cole black Cat being burnt to ashes in a new pot, and some of the ashes blowen into the eye every day, helps such as have a skin growing over their sight, if there happen an inflammation, moisten an Oak leaf in water and lay over the eye, *Mizaldus* saith he hath (by this one only medicine) cured.



cured such as have been blind a whol yeer.

Som countryes call them Glead, and others Putroks. The head of a young \* Kite, being burned to ashes and the quantity of a drachm of it taken every morning, in a little water, is an admirable remedy for the gout.

Crabs-eyes breaks the stone, and open stoppings of the bowels.

The lungues of a Fox well dried (but not burned) is an admirable strengthner to the lungues: See the Lohoch of fox lungues.

The liver of a Duck stops fluxes and strengthens the liver exceedingly.

The liver of a Frog, being dried and eaten, helps quartane Agues, or as the vulgar call them, third day agues.

Cocks stones nourish mightily, and refresh and restore such bodies as have been wasted by long sickness, they are admirable good in Hectick feavers, and { *Gallens* suppoled incurable) Marasmus, which is a consumption attending upon a Hectick feaver, they increase seed and help such as are weak in the sports of *Venus*.

Castorium resists poyson, the bitings of venemous beasts, it provokes the terms, and brings forth both birth and after-birth, it expells wind, easeth pains and aches, convulsions, sighings, lethargies, the smell of it allayes the fits of the mother, inwardly given, it helps tremblings, falling-sicknesse, and other such ill effects of the brain and nerves

The yard of a Stag helps fluxes, the bitings of venemous beasts, provokes urine, and stirs up lust exceedingly.

A Sheeps or Goats bladder being burnt, and the ashes given inwardly, helps the *Diabetes*, or continual pissing.

Unicorns horn, resists poyson and the pestilence, provokes urine, restores lost strength, brings forth both birth and after-birth.

Ivory, or Elephants tooth, binds, stops the whites in women, it strengthens the heart and stomach, helps the yellow-Jaundice, and makes women fruitful.

The vertues of Harts-horn, are the same with Unicorns horn.

The bone that is found in the heart of a Stag is as soveraign a Cordial, and as great a strengthner to the heart as any is, being beaten into powder and taken inwardly, also it resists Pestilences and Poyson.

The Skull of a man that was never buried, being beaten to powder and given inwardly, the quantity of a drachm at a time, in bettony water, helps palsy and falling sicknesse.

That small Triangular bone in the Skul of a man, Called *Ostriquetrum*, so absolutely cures the falling-sicknesse that it will never come again saith *Paracelsus*.

Those small bones which are found in the fore feet of a Hare being beaten into powder and drunk in wine, powerfully provoke urine.

A Ring made of an Elks claw, being worn helps the cramp.

The fat of a man is exceeding good to anoint such limbs as fall away in flesh.

Goose grease and Capons grease are both softning, helps gnawing sores, and stiffness of the womb.

I am of opinion that the suet of a Goat, mixed with a little Saffron is as excellent an ointment for the gout, especially the gout in the knees as any is.

Bears grease staies the falling off of the hair.

Fox grease helps pains in the ears.

Elks Claws or hoofs are a soveraign remedy for the falling sicknesse, though it be but worn in a ring, much more being taken inwardly, but (saith *Mizaldus*) it must be the choof of the right foot behind.

Milk is an extream windy meat, therefore I am of the opinion of *Dioscoriaes*, viz, that it is not profitable in head-aches, yet this is for certain, that it is an admirable remedy for inward ulcers in any part of the body, or any corrosions or excoriations, pains in the reins and bladder, but it is very bad in diseases in the liver, spleen, the falling sicknesse, vertigo, or dissines in the head, feavers, and head-aches, Goats milk is held to be better than Cows for hestick feavers, Phthisicks, and consumptions; and so is Asses also.

Whey,

Whey, attenuateth and cleanseth both choller and melancholly, wonderfully helps melancholly and madness coming of it, it opens stoppings of the bowels, helps such as have the droppie, and are troubled with the stoppings of the spleen, rickets, and hypocondriack melancholly: for such diseases you may make up your physick wth Whey. Outwardly it cleanseth the skin of such deformities as come through choller or melancholly, as scabs, itch, morpew, leprosie, &c.

Honey, is of a gallant cleansing quallity, exceeding profitable in all inward ulcers, in what part of the body soever, it opens the veins, cleanseth the reins and bladder: he that would have more of the vertues of it, let him reade *Butler* his *Book of Bees*, a gallant experimental work. I know no vices belonging to it, but only it is soon converted into choller.

Wax, softens, heats, and meanly fills sores with flesh, it suffers not the milk to curdle in womens breasts; inwardly it is given (ten grains at a time) against bloody-fluxes.

Raw-Silk, heats and dries, cheers the heart, drives away sadnesse, comforts all the spirits, both Natural, Vital, and Animal.

As for the vertues of Excrements, for some reasons (best known to my self) I shal be silent in.

---

## BELONGING TO THE SEA

---

**S**Perma-Cati, is well applied outwardly to eating-ulcers, the marks which the smal pocks leave behind them, it clears the sight, provokes sweat; inwardly it troubles the stomach and belly, helps bruises, and stretching of the nerves, and therefore is good for women newly delivered.

Amber-

Amber-greese, heats and dries, strengthens the brain and nerves exceedingly, if the infirmity of them come of cold, resists pestilence.

Sea-sand, a man that hath the dropsy being set up to the middle in it, it draws out all the water.

Red Corral is cold dry and binding, stops the immoderate flowing of the terms, bloody fluxes, the running of the reins, and the whites in women, helps such as spit and pisse blood, helps witchcraft being carried about one, it is an approved remedy for the falling-sickness, Also if ten grains of red Corral be given to a child in a little breast-milk so soon as it is born before it take any other food, it will never have the falling-sickness nor convulsions.

Pearls are a wonderful strengthener to the heart, encrease milk in nurses and amend it being naught, they restore such as are in consumptions, both they and red Corral preserve the body in health, and resist feavers.

Amber (viz, yellow Amber) heats and dries, therefore prevails against moist diseases of the head, it helps violent coughs helps consumptions of the lungues, spitting of blood, the whites in women, it helps such women as are out of measure unwealdy in their going with child, it stops bleeding at the nose, helps difficulty of urine

The froath of the Sea, it is hot and dry, helps itch, scabs, leprosie, scald heads &c. it cleanseth the skin, helps difficulty of urine, makes the teeth white, being rubbed with it, the head being washed with it, it helps baldness, and trimly decks the head with hairs.

---

## METALS, MINERALS AND STONES.

**G**OLD is temperate in quality, it wonderfully strengthens the heart and vital spirits, which one perceiving very wittily inserted in these verses.



*For Gold is Cordial; and that's the reason,  
Your raking Misers live so long a season.*

However this is certain, in Cordials, it resists melancholly, what those be, faintings, swoonings, feavers, falling-sickness, \* and all see the directi- such like infirmities incident, either to the vital or animal ons at the be- spirit. ginning.

*Alum*, heats, binds, and purgeth, scours filthy ulcers, and fastens loose teeth.

*Brimstone*, or flower of Brimstone, which is brimstone refined, and the better for Physical uses, helps coughs and rotten slegm, outwardly in ointments it takes away leprosies, scabs, and itch, inwardly it helps the yellow Jaundice, as also worms in the belly especially being mixed with a little Salt-peter, it helps lethargies being snuffed up into the nose, the truth is I shall speak more of this, and many other Simples which I mention not here when I come to the Chymical Cyls of them.

*Litharge*, both of Gold and silver, binds, and dries much, fills up ulcers with flesh, and heals them.

*Lead*, is of a cold dry earthly quality, of an healing nature,, applied to the place it helps any inflammation, and dries up humors,

*Pompholix*, cools, dries, and binds.

the stone, not  
the herb,

(\*) *Jacynth*, strengthens the heart being either beaten into powder and taken inwardly, or only worn in a ring, *Cardanus* saith it encreaseth riches and wisdom.

*Saphire*, resisteth Necromantick apparitions, and by a certain divine gift, it quickens the senses, helps such as are bitten by venomous beaits, ulcers in the guts, *Gallen*, *Dioscorides*, *Garcin*, and *Cardanus* are my Authors.

*Emerald*, called a Chast stone, because it resisteth lust, and will break (as *Cardanus* saith) if one hath it about him when he deflowrs a virgin, moreover being worn in a ring, it helps or at least mitigates the falling-sicknesse, and vertigo, it strengthens the memory and stops the unruly passions of men, it takes away vain and foolish fears, as of Devils, Hobgoblins &c. it takes away folly, anger &c. and causeth good conditions, and if it do so being worn about one, reason will tell him  
that

Garcias.

that being beaten into powder and taken inwardly, it will do it much more.

*Ruby* or (*Carbuncle*, if there be such a stone) restrains lust, resists peitilence, takes away idle and foolish thoughts, makes men cheerful. Cardanus.

*Granate*, strengthens the heart but hurts the brain, causeth anger, takes away sleep. Cardanus.

*Diamond*, is reported to make him that bears it infortunate, It makes men undaunted (I suppose because it is a stone of the nature of *Mars*) it makes men more secure or fearlesse than careful, which it doth by over-powring the spirits, as the Sun though it be light it self, yet it darkens the sight in beholding its body. Cardanus.  
Garcias.

*Amethyst*, being worn makes men sober and staid, keeps them from drunkenesse, and too much sleep, it quickens the wit, is profitable in huntings, and fightings, and repels vapours from the head. Cardanus.

*Bezoar*, is a notable restorer of nature, a great cordial, no way hurtful nor dangerous, is admirable good in feavers, peitilences, and consumptions, viz. taken inwardly, for this stone is not used to be worn as a Jewel, the powder of it being put upon wounds made by venemous beasts, draws out the poyson.

*Topas*, (If *Epiphanius* spake truth) if you put it into boyling water, it doth so cool it that you may presently put your hands into it without harm, if so, then it cools inflamations of the body by touching of them.

*Toadstone*, being applied to the place helps the bitings of venemous beasts, and quickly draws all the poyson to it, it is known to be a true one by this, hold it neer to any toad, and she will make proffer to take it away from you, if it be right, else not. Lemnius.

There is a stone of the bignesse of a bean found in the gizzard of an old Cock, which makes him that bears it, beloved constant, and bold, valiant in fighting, beloved by women, potent in the sports of *Venus*. Lemnius.

*Nephriticus lapis*, helps pains in the stomach, and is of great force in breaking and bringing away the stone and gravel,

concerning the powerful operation of which I shall only quote you one story of many, out of *Monardus*, a Physitian of note. A certain noble man (quoth he) very well known to me, by only bearing this stone tyed to his arm, voided such a deal of gravel, that he feared the quantity would do him hurt, by avoiding so much of it, wherefore he laied it from him, and then he avoided no more gravel; but afterwards being again troubled with the stone, he ware it as before, and presently the pain eased, and he avoided gravel as before, and was never troubled with the pain of the stone so long as he ware it.

Mathiolus.

*Jasper*, being worn stops bleeding, easeth the labour of women, stops lust, resists feavers and dropies.

Pliny.

Dioscorides,

*Ætites*, or the stone with child, because being hollow in the middle, it contains another little stone within it, it is found in an Eagles nest, and in many other places, this stone being bound to the left arm of women with child, staies their miscarriage or abortiō, but when the time of their labor comes, remove it from their arm, and bind it to the inside of their thigh, and it brings forth the child, and that (almost) without any pain at all.

Albertus.

Young swallows of the first brood if you cut them up between the time they were hatched, and the next full moon, you shall find two stones in their ventricle, one reddish, the other blackish, these being hung about the neck in a piece of stags leather, help the falling-sickenesse, and feavers. The truth is, I have found the reddish one my self without any regard to the luration, but never tried the vertues of it.

the Florentine  
Physitians.  
Dioscorides.  
Gardanus.

*Lapis Lazuli*, purgeth melancholly being taken inwardly, outward worn as a Jewel, it makes men cheerful fortunate and rich.

And thus I end the stones, the vertues of which if any think incredible, I answer, 1. I quoted the Authors where I had them, 2. I know nothing to the contrary but why it may be as possible as the sound of a trumpet is to incite a man to valour, or of a fiddle to dauncing, and if I have added a few Simples which the Colledg left out, I hope my fault is not much, or at least wise, venial.

A CON.

## A CONCLUSION to the Catalogue of S I M P L E S.

**T**HUS Courteous Reader have I led thee by the hand through the Catalogue of Simples contained in this Dispensatory: For what intent the Colledge quoted them, I cannot tell; considering they quoted neither English names nor Vertues; and the Lattin names (most part of them) may be found here and there throughout the Dispensatory: It is true, I willingly omitted the vertues of many of them, partly because I would not have the Book too big, partly because they are not easily gotten, and many of the operations I buried in silence for fear knaves should put them in practice to do mischief: Remembring a speech once in a Sermon of Bishop Latimers, I could (saith he) reprove other sins from this text, but I will not; for fear you knowing what they be, should practise them. Thus I send this Treatise of Simples into the merciless world, being not careful of the Slanders, or Envy of traducing tongues, or brains of ill Common-wealths men; my own Conscience bearing me witness that I sincerely aimed at the Publick good of my Country in it; and to all ingenious people shall never cease to remain theirs whilst my own,

NICH. CULPEPER.

COMPOUNDS





# COMPOUNDS

## CONTAINED IN THE

# DISPENSATORY

### A PREFACE.

**I** Shall desire only to give the Reader notice :

1. That I left out all the Simple distilled waters, quoted by the Colledge; many of which were ridiculous, the simples being not to be obtained green in this Land : And sure none in Bedlam are so mad as to go about to distil simple water out of dry things.

2. If any desire to know the vertues of distilled waters, let them repair to the Herbs themselves, part of the vertues of which the Waters have, though (I am of opinion) not so much as people think they have.

3. The best way (that I know) to distil Simple Waters, is, To bruise the Herbs or Flowers, of what you would distil, and having pressed out the juce, distil it in a Glass-stil in sand; and so will the Water be better by odds than if distilled in a Pentier-stil as usually they do.

4. Only and barely the Receipts themselves were quoted by the Colledge; the Vertues of them, as also the Marginal Notes, and whatsoever sentences are marked with a capital A. are Additions. The Colledge when they made this Dispensatory, never intending their Country so much good as to quote the Vertues.

An

## AN INTERPRETATION OF CERTAIN COMMON NAMES.

### *The five Cordial Flowers.*

Of Roses, Violets, Borrage, Buglosse, Rosemary, or Bawm-flowers.

### *The five Emollient Herbs.*

Marshmallows, Mallows, Beets or Brank-Ursine, Mercury, Violets, or Pelitory of the wall.

### *The four greater hot Seeds.*

Of Annis, Fennel, Caraway, Commin.

### *The four lesser hot Seeds.*

Of Bilhops-weed, Amomum, Smallage, Carrots.

### *The four greater cold Seeds.*

Of Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers, Melons.

### *The four lesser cold Seeds.*

Of Endive, Succory, Lettice, Purslain.

### *The five greater opening Roots.*

Of Smallage, Sparagus, Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus.

### *The two Roots.*

Of Fennel, Parsly.

### *The five lesser opening Roots.*

Of Grals, Eringo, Capers, Rest-harrow, Madic.

### *The five Capillary Herbs.*

The four sorts of Maiden-hair, Cetrach.

### *The four Pluretical Waters.*

Of our Ladies-Thistle, Dandelion, Carduus-Benedictus, Scabios.

### *Common hot flowers.*

Of Chamomel, Meliot, Orris

### *Three stomach Oyls.*

Of Wormwood, Quinces, Mastich.

### *Four hot Ointments.*

Of Agrippa, Althea, Argon, Martiatum.

### *Four cold Ointments.*

Album Camphoratum, Populion, Refrigerans Galeni, Rosatum.

Four Ointments fit for Chyrurgians.

Basilicon, to digest.

Viride Apostolorū, to cleanse.

Aurium, to breed flesh.

Album, to skin.

### *Precious Fragments.*

Of Saphire, Granate, Emerald, Jacynth, Sardine, Ruby, Pearls, Amethist.



# COMPOUND VVATERS.

*Wormwood Water, the lesser Composition.*

(a) take com- **T**AKE of dried (a) Wormwood two pound, Annis seeds  
mon worm- bruised half a pound, infuse them in six (b) congies of  
wood, but you (c) smal wines for 24. hours, then draw out the spirit with  
may use which an Alembick, adding to the distillation so much Sugar as is  
you will, for sufficient.

gives you lati- After the same manner is drawn Water of *Angellica* Roots,  
tude enough. *Annis-seed* Water, *Orrange pill* Water, *Lemmon-pill* Water,  
(b) congiums among the Ro- *Bawm* Water, *Mint* Water, *Rosemary* Water, *Sage* Water, &c.

mans contain- A. If you desire the vertues of these waters see the vertues of  
ed about five the herbs and pills &c. and then your reason will tell you the  
pints and an waters have the same operations, and may happily produce  
half: but our a better effect upon cold stomachs.

Physitians use  
the word for  
6. sextaries:

the meaning  
of which you  
shall find in  
the begining  
of this book.  
(c) A strong-  
water-stiller  
will tell you  
what it is.

*Wormwood Water the greater Composition.*

Take of Roman and common Wormwood, of each a  
pound, Sage, Mints, Bawm, of each two handfuls, Galan-  
ga, Ginger, Aromatical reed, Alicampane roots, of each three  
drachms, Liquoris, an ounce, Raisons of the Sun three  
ounces, Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds of each six drachms,  
Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each two drachms, Carda-  
mons, Cubebs, of each one drachm, Let the things be cut  
that are to be cut, and the things bruised that are to be bruised,  
all of them infused in 20. pints of Spanish wines, for the space  
of 24. hours, and then distilled in an Alembick according to  
art, and sweetned with Sugar.

This

A. This water is excellent good for cold stomachs, & (taken with discretion) helps digestion in such in whom it is weak, it kills worms in the belly, easeth pains in the teeth, and given in convenient mixtures, is profitable in feavers.

*Angelica Water the greater Composition.*

Take of <sup>2</sup> *Angelica* two pounds, *Annis-seed* half a pound, *Coriander* & *Caramaies* of each four ounces, *Zedoary* bruised, three ounces, infuse them 24. hours in six congies of small wines, then draw out the spirit, and sweeten it with sugar.

A. It comforts the heart, cherisheth the vital spirits, resisteth the Pestilence and Infection. (a) if there be such a thing,

*Langius his Bezoar Water.*

Take of (a) *Chelondine* with the roots, three handfuls and an half, *Rue* a handful, *Scordium* two handfuls, *Dittany* of *Creet*, *Carduus Benedictus* of each one handful and an half, *Zedoary* and *Angelica* roots of each three drachms, *Citron* and *Lemmon* pills of each two drachms and an half, *Clove-gilliflowers*, *Roses* of each two drachms, *Cinnamon*, *Cloves* of each five drachms and an half, *Venice treacle* three ounces, *Mithridate* an ounce and an half, *Camphire* two scruples, *Troches* of *Vipers*, *Mace* of each a drachm and an half, *Wood* of *Aloes* two scruples, *Yellow sanders* a drachm and an half, *Conserves* of *Clove-gilliflowers* two ounces, *Carduus* seeds, an ounce, *Powder* of *Electuary* (b) *Liberantis* five scruples, *Filings* of *Unicorns-horn*, or *Harts horn* a drachm and an half: Let these Ingredients (being cut and bruised) be infused for three daies in the spirit of Wine and Malaga Wine, of each three pound, then stil'd in a Glasse-Stil in <sup>c</sup> *Balneo Maria* according to art.

After it is half stilled, that which remains in the Stil may be strained through a linnen cloath, and by evaporation reduced to the thicknesse of Honey, and called by the name of *Bezoartick Extraction*.

After the same maner may Extractions be made of almost all Compound Waters.

N

Extracts

to wit; The leaves

(a) Sullendine commonly called by the vulgar.

(b) see the way which the Table at the latter end of the Book will direct you to.

(c) what that is, see the directions in the beginning of the book.



*A.* Extracts have the same verrues with the waters they are made from, only the different form is to please the quaint pallates of such whose fancy loaths any one particular form.

*A.* This Bezoar water strengtheneth the heart, Arteries and spirit vital. It provoketh sweat, and is exceding good in pestilential feavers, in health it withstands melancholly and consumptions, and makes a merry blith cheerful creature.

*Mathiolum, bis Bezoar Water.*

Take of *Mathiolum* his great Antidote, Syrup of Citron pills, of each one pound, spirit of wine distilled five times over, five pound, put all these in a glasse that is much to big to hold them, stop it close that the spirit fly not out, then shake it together, that the Electuary may be well mingled with the spirit, so let it stand a month, shaking it together twice a week (for the Electuary will settle to the bottom.) The month being ended, powr off the cleer water into another glasse to be kept for your use, stopping it very close with wax and parchment else the strength will easily fly away in vapours.

*A.* *Mathiolum* is very large in commendation of this water, for (quoth he) four drachms (that is half an ounce) of this water being taken, either by it self or in the like quantity of good wine, or any other cordial water, so absolutely & speedily cureth the bitings of any venemos beasts whatsoever that although the danger of death be such that the patient hath lost his speech, sight, & almost al the rest of his senses, yet will he be roused up like a man out of his sleep, to the wonderful

(d) if it want admiration of the beholders, which he saith he hath proved nine hundred a (d) thousand times. It draws away poyson from the heart, of it, it matters not much and cures such as have drunk poyson, it casts poyson out of it is but a figure called an lence. the stomach by vomit, and helps such as have the pesti-

Hyperbole :

wich is as much as to say in English, an Elquent lye,

*A.* For my own particular part, thus much I can testify by experience in the commendations of it. I have known it given in acute, in peracute feavers, with gallant successe as also in consumptions, yea, in Hecticks, and in *Gallens* supposed incurable

(e) incurable *Marasmos*, neither hath it missed the desired effects, and therefore out of question it strengtheneth the heart exceedingly, and the spirit vital. (E) which had it been so, my self had never been alive to have written this Book.

And then your own genius will tell you, this is fittest for cold complexions, cold diseases, and such diseases as the heart is most afflicted in.

*Capon Water.*

Take a Capon, (the bowels and fat being taken away) cut him in bits, and boyl him sufficiently in a (f) sufficient quantity of water, according to art.

Take of this broth being strained, two pound and an half, Borrage, and Buglosse water, white Wine, of each one pound and an half, Flowers of Roses, Violets, Borrage, and Buglosse of each two drachms, Crumbs of new bread, half a pound, bruised Cinnamon an ounce, distil it in Glasse Still according to art.

A. Divers Physitians have written several receipts of this water, as *Gesner, Andr. é Lacuna, Med. Florent. and Coloniens.* But the truth is this receipt (although our Physicians conceal it) was borrowed from the *Augustan* Physitians, and only because they thought (as I suppose) a Capon must not be eaten without bread, they added the bread to it, the rest is verbatim from the *Augustan* Physitians.

A. The Simples are most of them appropriated to the heart, and in truth the Composition greatly nourisheth and strengtheneth such as are in consumptions, and restoreth strength lost, either by feavers or other sicknesse, It is a soveraign remedy for Hectick feavers, and marasmos which is nothing else but a consumption coming from them, let such as are subject to these diseases hold it for a Jewel.

*Cinnamon Water.*

Take of bruised Cinnamon a pound and an half, Spanish wine 12. pints : Infuse the Cinnamon in the wine 24. hours, then distil them in an Alimbick ; draw out three pints of strong

[F] here's latitude beyond the Zodiack.

In this case I can advise you no better than to make the broth strong or weak according to the strength or weaknes of the patient.

strong waters, (and small as much as you think sufficient) sweeten it with sugar sufficiently, and so keep it for your use.

*A.* The vertues are the same that Cinnamon it self hath, to which I refer you.

*Mathiolus his Cinnamon Water.*

Take of bruised Cinnamon a pound, put it into a Glasse-Still, powring upon it four pints of Rose water, a pint and an half of Spanish wine, stop the Still body close, and place it in a warm bath 24. hours, then put on the Still-head, lute it wel and distil it according to art.

*A.* *Mathiolus* appoints Wine of *Creet* 4. pints, and that is all the alteration.

*A.* The Authors own Judgment is, That it strengthens the brain, heart, liver, stomach, lunges spleen and nerves, quickens the sight, resisteth poison, helpeth bitings by venomous beasis, causeth a sweet breath, bringeth down the terms in women; and hath vertue, attenuating, opening, digelling and strengthening.

*A.* The truth is, I beleeeve it prevails in cold diseases, being orderly regulated in quantity, according to the nature of the disease, the age and strength of the patient, and the season of the year.

*Cinnamon Water made by Infusion.*

Take of Cinnamon bruised, four ounces, Spirit of Wine, two pints, infuse them together 4. daies, in a large glasse close stopped with cork and a bladder, shaking the glasse twice a day.

Dissolve half a pound of white sugar Candy, in a quart of Rose-water, then mix both these liquors together, then put into them fou<sup>r</sup> grains of musk, and half a scruple of Amber-greese tied up in a fine rag and hung to the top of the glasse.

*A.* In my opinion this latter water is more prevalent for heart-qualms, and faintings than *Mathiolus* his.

*Aqua Celestis. Mathiolus.*

Take of Cinnamon an ounce, Ginger half an ounce, white red and yellow Sanders, of each six drachms, Cloves, Gal-  
 langa, Nutmegs, of each two drachms and an half; Mace,  
 Cubebs of each one drachm, both sorts of Cardamoms, Ni-  
 gella seeds of each three drachms, Zedoary half an ounce,  
 seeds of Annis, Sweet-Fennel, Wild-Parſneps, Bazil,  
 of each a drachm and an half, Roots of Angelica, Avens,  
 Calamus Aromaticus, Liquoris, Valerian the leſſe, the leaves  
 of Clary, Time, Calaminth, Pen-y-royal, Mints, Mother of  
 Time, Marjoram, of each two drachms; the flowers of Red-  
 Roſes, Sage, Roſemary, Betony, Stæchas, Bugloſis, Borrage,  
 of each one drachm and an half; Citron pills, three drachms:  
 Let the things be bruised that are to be bruised and infused  
 15. daies in 12 pints of the best spirit of wine, in a glasse body  
 wel stopped, and then let it be distilled in *Balneo Mariæ* accor-  
 ding to art. Adding to the distilled water, Pouders of *Di-*  
*ambræ*, *Diamoscu dulce*, *Aromaticum Roſatum*, *Diamargariton*  
*frigidum*, *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, powder of *Electuary de gemmis*,  
 of each three drachms; yellow Sanders bruised two drachms,  
 Musk, Ambergreese, of each a scruple tied up in a fine ragg,  
 cleer Julip of Roſes a pound; shake them wel together, stop-  
 ping the glasse close with wax and parchment till it grow  
 cleer to be kept for your use.

*A.* It comforteth and cheriſheth the heart, reviveth droo-  
 ping ſpirits, prevaileth againſt the plague and al malignant  
 Feavers, preſerveth the ſences, and reſtoreth ſuch as are in  
 Conſumptions.

*A.* Only take this Caution, both concerning this and al other  
 ſtrong waters; They are not ſafely given by themſelves in  
 Feavers, (becauſe by their hot quallity they inflame the blood  
 and ad fuel to the fire) but mixed with other convenient cor-  
 dialls, and conſideration had to the ſtrength, complection,  
 habit, age, and ſex of the patient, for my own part, I aim ſin-  
 cerely at the publick good in writing of this, and therefore  
 as I would not have Phyſicians domineer; ſo I would not  
 have fools turn Phyſicians.

*A Cor.*



g) me thinks  
they might  
have taken the  
pains to have  
prescribed  
what Rose-  
water, both in  
this and other  
receipts; but  
out of questiō  
it is red Rose-  
water.

h I know not  
what better  
word to give  
it, for their  
word *Vehicu-*  
*lum* signifies  
any thing to  
carry in, even  
from a charri-  
ot to a wheel-  
barrow.

i *Oxylapathum*,  
Gallen calls  
Sorrel by that  
name by rea-  
son of its sharp  
tast: but *Dio-*  
*scorides*, *Fuch-*  
*sius*, & *Mathio-*  
*lu* derive the  
name frō the  
sharp point of  
the leaf, whō  
it seems our  
Physicians fol-  
low, because  
here they joyn  
Sorrel with it,  
for the Greek  
word *ὀξύλα-*  
*παθον* signifies  
only sharp  
Dock.

### *A Cordial Water.*

Take of Angelica leaves half a pound, Carduus leaves six ounces, Bawm, and Sage, of each four ounces, Angelica seeds six ounces, sweet fennel seeds nine ounces, let the herbs (being dry) and the seeds be bruised grossly, to which add, the pouders of *Aromaticum Rosatum*, and *Diamoscu Dulce*, of each an ounce and an half, Infuse these two daies in 32. pints of Spanish wine, then distill them according to art, draw out ten pints of strong spirit, which sweeten (after two daies standing) with a pound and an half of Sugar, dissolved in (g) Rosewater over the fire.

Of the smaller spirit you may draw out six pints or more if you please for the <sup>h</sup> mixtures of other Cordials.

A. The chief end of composing this medicine was to strengthen the heart, and resist infection, and therefore is very wholsom in pestilentiall times, and for such as walk in stinking aires.

### *Aqua Cordialis frigida Saxonie*

Take of the juice of Borrage, Buglosse, Bawm, Bistort, Vervain, (i) Sharp pointed Dock, Sorrel, Goats-Rue, *Mirrhin*, or sweet Chervil, Blew-bottle great and smal, or the double quantity of the small, Roses, Marigolds, Lemmons, Citrons, of each six ounces, juice of Burnet and Cinkfoyl, of each three ounces, white wine Vinegar a pint, Purslain-seeds, Water-lillie Flowers, of each two ounces, Earth of Lemnos, Silecia, and Samos, of each an ounce and an half, Pouder called *Diatrion Santalon*, six drachms, Pearl prepared with juice of Citrons, three drachms, Infuse al the Pouders, Flowers, and Seeds, (the Earths and Pearls excepted) in the juices, and Vinegar, for three daies, then distill it in water in a glasse-Still, and add to the distilled water, the Earths and Pearls in fine pouder, shake it together, and let it stand till it be cleer, and keep it for your use.

A. It mightily cools the blood, and therefore profitable in feavers, and all diseases proceeding of heat of blood, it provokes sleep.

*Langius his Ant-Epileptical Water.*

Take of the Flowers of \* Line tree, three handfuls, Lillies of the vally five handfuls, peony seeds half an ounce, infuse them eight daies, in five pints of the best White-wine, then distill them in *Balneo Marie*, with a gentle fire, Afterward

Tilia.

Take of the flowers of Rosemary, half a handful, of the flowers of Lavender a handful, Rue a handful, Betony half a handful, Stochas of Arabia one pugil, Peony roots two drachms and an half, Dictamny two drachms, Squils prepared one drachm and an half, Pellitory of Spain half a drachm, Milletoe of the Oak two drachms, Castorium one drachm, Cubebs, Cardamoms of each one scruple, Mace half a dram, Cloves two scruples, Nutmegs one scruple, let al these being bruised, be infused in the water aforesaid, (and shaken wel together) for six daies, then distilled again in *Balneo Mariae*, and the water kept in a glasse stopped.

You may with one and the same labor prepare an extract which will be very efficacious.

A. If the authority of *Erastus*, or daily experience will serve the turn, then was this reciept chiefly compiled against the convulsion fits, but the derivation of the word notes it to be prevalent against the falling sicknesse also, for *ETIASIS* in Greek signifies the Falling sicknesse, and indeed *Erastus* & experience pleads for this also: It is true the composition of *Erastus* differs from this, and so doth another recited by *Johannes Langius*, but it seems our Physicians, for some reasons best known to themselves, esteemed this the best.

A. Well then, having now learned the vertues of the water, a word or two of the use will not be amisse. *Erastus* was of opinion that both these diseases were caused by the Moon (and so am I of that opinion also, for I know some at this time that are constantly troubled with the Falling-sicknesse.

ness, only at the new and full Moons, I could give reasons for this judgment of *Erastus*, but I am unwilling to be tedious.) Then saith he, if the disease come daily, let a spoonful to it be taken morning and evening, if weekly, then let it be taken only at the new and full Moon, and at her quartiles to the Sun, if it begin to wear away, then only twice a month, viz. at the new and full Moon will suffice. It profits also in time of the fit, by rubbing their temples, nostrils, and jaws with it.

*Aqua Hysterica.*

& Cat-mints.

If the outward bark of the pill, take it in that sense always, both in Orange, Lemon, and Citron pills, unless the other be noted,

Take of the Juyce of Briony roots four pints, the juyce of Rue and Mugwort, of each a quart, dried Savin leaves three handfuls, Featherfew, (<sup>k</sup>) Nep, Penyroyal, of each two handfuls, Basil, Dictamny of *Crete*, of each a handful and an half, fresh (<sup>l</sup>) Orange pills four ounces, Mirrh two ounces, Castorium one ounce, Canary Wine twelve pints, Infuse the simples in the Wine four daies, then distill them in a bath, and keep the distilled water for your use, When it is half distilled you may prepare an Extraction of the residue, for the same use the water is.

A. It wonderfully prevaileth against the fits of the mother and such like diseases incident to women, and is a most excellent remedy to bring away dead children and the after birth, a spoonful or two of it, being given: and therefore let Midwives make much of it.

*Imperial Water.*

Take of Citron pills dried, Orange pills, Nutmegs, Cloves Cinnamon, of each two ounces; *Cyperus*, Orris Florentine, Calamus Aromaticus of each an ounce, Zedoary, Calanga, Ginger, of each one ounce, Tops of Rosemary, Lavender, of each two handfuls, The leaves of Bay, Marjoram, Hyssop, Bawm, Mints, Sage, Time, of each one handful, fresh Roses White, and Damask, of each half a handful. Rose water four pints, of the best white Wine eight pints, The things to be bruised, being bruised, let them be infused twenty four hours in a

in a glasse Still over hot <sup>m</sup> ashes, and then distilled according to art.

A. You must distill it in a bath and not in sand, It seems the Colledge were but mean practitioners in Alchymy; but in this and many other receipts, trusted to that monster called *Tradition*, therefore take this for a general Aphorisme, *All grosse bodies, filled in sand will sink egregiously.*

(m) or sand, which is more usual.

A. It comforts and strengthens the heart against faintings and swoonings, and it is held to be a preservative against consumptions and apoplexies.

Bawm Water: *The greater Composition*

Take of Bawm a pound, Time, Penyroyal, of each three drachms, Cinnamon, two drachms, Cardamoms the lesse one drachm: <sup>n</sup> Grains of Paradice, half an ounce: Sweet Fennel seeds an ounce, Nutmegs, Ginger, of each a drachm, Galanga, six drachms, Calamus Aromaticus, *Cyprus*, of each a drachm and an half, Dictamni, half a drachm, let all of them be bruised and infused in eight pints of Spanish Wine and six pints of strong Ale, for 24. hours together, and then distilled by an Alembick, draw out of the stronger water three pints.

and they are the greater Cardamoms, as most of the Arabian Physicians held.

A. The Simples seem chiefly appropriated to the stomach, and therefore must needs strengthens cold & weak stomachs, & help digestion, besides Authors say, It restoreth memory lost, quickens all the senses, keeps away gray hairs and baldnesse, strengtheneth the brain, makes the heart cheerful, and helps the lisping of the tongue, easeth the pains of the teeth, and causeth a sweet breath.

*Aqua Maria.*

Take of Sugar Candy a pound, Canary Wine six ounces, Rose Water four ounces, boyl them to a Syrupe, to which add *Aqua Coelestis* two pound, Amber-greece, and Musk, of each eighteen grains, Saffron fifteen grains, Yellow Sanders two drachms, make of them a cleer water. <sup>a</sup>

a viz. Ty up the Amber-greece, Musk, Saffron, and Sanders in a rag and hang it in the water by a string.

O

A. It



*A.* It is of more vertue than *Aqua Coelestis* to resist feavers, to strengthen the heart, to releev Languishing nature.

*Aqua Mirabilis.*

a pint weighs  
just a pound.

Take of Cloves, Galanga, Cubebs, Mace, Gardamoms, Nutmegs, Ginger, of each one drachm, juyce of Chelondine, half a pound, *Aqua-vitæ*, a \* pound, White Wine three pints (or three pound which you please) Infuse them twenty four hours, and then draw a quart of water from them, by an Alembick.

*A.* The Simples also of this regard the stomack, and therefore the water heats cold stomachs, besides Authors say it preserveth from Apoplexies, and restoreth speech lost.

*Rosa-Solis.*

Take of Nutmegs, Annis seeds, Coriander seeds, of each an ounce, Galanga, Ginger, Cloves, of each half an ounce, Red-rose leaves a handfull, Ros-solis six handfulls, Liqueur two ounces, Cardamoms, Zedoary, Grains of Paradise, Calamus, Aromaticus, of each a drachm, Yellow Sanders two drachms, Red Sanders, Cinnamon, of each an ounce and an half, Of the best *Aqua-vitæ*, twelve pints, make an infusion of them for eight daies, then strain it and ad to the liquor, a pound and an half of Sugar.

*A.* The Basis of this medicine, seems to be the herb Ros-solis, which is of a drying and binding quality and appropriated to the lungues, and therefore must needs be available for Phiticks, or consumptions of the lungues, and because this herb provokes lust exceedingly, I suppose therefore the rose leaves were added, which according to <sup>c</sup> Authors resist lust.

<sup>a</sup>Schol. Sa-  
lern.

Dr. Stephens *Water.*

Take of Cinnamon, Ginger, Galanga, Cloves, Nutmegs, Grains of Paradise, seeds of Annis, Fennel, Caraway, of each one drachm, Herbs of Time, Mother of Time, Mints, Sage, Penny-

Pennyroyal, Pellitory of the wall, Rosemary, Flowers of Red roses, Chemomel, Origanum, Lavender, of each one handful, infuse them twelve hours in twelve pints of Gascoign Wine, then with an Alembick, draw three pints of strong water from it.

A. Authors hold it profitable for women in labour, that it provokes the terms, and brings away the afterbirth.

*Aqua Protheriacalis.*

Take of the leaves of Scordium, Scabious, Carduus Benedictus, Goats Rue, of each two handfuls, Citron pills, and Orrenge pills dried, of each two ounces, the seeds of Citrons, Carduus, <sup>a</sup> Hartwort, <sup>b</sup> Treacle, Mustard of each one ounce, <sup>a</sup> Sefeli. <sup>b</sup> Thlaspi. The Flowers of Marigolds and Rosemary, of each a handful, Let the things to be cut, be cut, the things to be brused be grossly bruised, and infused in four pints of White Wine, and a quart of Carduus Water, and (being put into a convenient glasse) digested either by the heat of the sun or of the fire certain daies, often shaking it, Then distilled in *Balneo Maria*, reserve the two first pints by it self, & the remainder by it self, at last with every pound mix an ounce of *Julapinum Alexandrinum* and a spoonfull of Cinnamon Water.

It is not hid from our eyes that there are very many Simples in the Composition of Treacle, the vertues of which cannot be exactly drawn out by distillation in *Balneo Mariae*, and therefore we of purpose subscribed this, that the rational Physitian may at the time of giving it, appoint Treacle, or *Diascordium*, or any convenient syrup: notwithstanding lest we should seem different from all, we have added on receipt of Treacle water by distillation.

The Doctors  
Apology,  
which how  
wise it is, let  
others judge.

A. *Aqua Protheriacalis*, signifies a Water for Treacle, so then if you put *Diascordium* to it, it is a water for *Diascordium*, well then, we will take it for a general water for all Physick.

*Aqua Theriacalis* : by infusion.

Take of the best distilled Wine, Wine of Creet, sharp Vigner (in which half an ounce of Rue seeds have been boyled)

of each two pound, Venis Treacle, and Methridate, of each half a pound, mix them all together and warm them a little either in the Sun or in a bath, and keep the tincture for your use.

*Aqua Theriacalis*: distilled.

Take of the juice of green Walnuts four pound, the juyce of green Rue three pound, juyces of Carduus Benedictus, Marigolds, Bawm, of each two pound, The roots of *Patafies* or Butter burs fresh and green, a pound and an half, the Roots of Burs one pound, Roots of Angelica and Masterwort green, of each six ounces, Scordium four handfuls, old Venis Treacle and Methridate, of each eight ounces, Canary Wine twelve pints, white Wine Vineger six pints, Juyce of Lemmons a quart, Digest them for two daies in horse dung, or else in a bath, let the vessel be well stopped, then distill it in sand, and in the distillation you may make an Extra& called *Extractum theriacale*.

A. That this latter water far exceeds the former, in vertues every way, I think no man that is well in his wits will deny, therefore I quote only the vertues of this, if any will use the former, I will not burden their conscience.

A. This water is exceeding good in all Feavers, especially pestilential, it expelleth venomous humors by sweat, it strengtheneth the heart and vitals, it is an admirable counterpoyson, special good for such as have the Plague, or are poysoned, or bitten by venomous beasts, and expelleth virulent humors from such as have the French Pocks, If you desire to know more vertues of it, see the vertues of Venis Treacle.

Ordinary *Aqua vite*.

Distill Ale and lees of Wine in an Alembick (whose worm runs through cold water) into small Wine, in ten Congies of which infuse a pound of bruised Annis seeds, for twenty four hours then still it again into strong water.

*Aqua vite compound.*

Is made of small Wines, in six congies of which, infuse Annis seeds half a pound, seeds of Fennel, and Caraway, of each two ounces, Cloves, Cinnamon, and Ginger, of each one ounce, and then draw the strong spirit from it.

A. This is excellent good in my opinion for such as are troubled with wind.

*Spirit of Castorium*

Take of Castorium four ounces, Lavender flowers, one ounce, the Tops of Sage and Rosemary, of each half an ounce, Cinnamon six drachms, Mace, and Cloves, of each two drachms, Spirit of Wine rectified six pints: Digest all these in a glasse being filled only to the third part, stopped close with cork and bladder, in warm ashes, or sand, then still it in a glasse Alembick in *Balneo Marie* well luted; and let it be kept close stopped.

A. It resisteth poyson and helps such as are bitten by venomous beasts, it causeth speedy delivery to women in travail, and casteth out the after-birth, it provokes the terms in women, and helpeth the fits of the mother, it helps lethargies, convulsions, and in some cases is profitable for mad people, but in all, let it be mixed with convenient medicine for the purposes.

*Uquebach.*

Take of strong Aqua vitæ 24. pints, in which, for four daies infuse a pound of Liquoris, Raisons of the Sun half a pound, Cloves half an ounce, Mace, Ginger, of each two drachms, strain it and keep it for your use.

A. It strengthens the stomach, and helps indigestion coming of flegm and cold.



*Fallopious his Allum-Water.*

Take of Plantane and Red-rosewater, of each a pound, viz. a pint, Roch Allum, Quick silver, and Sublimatum, of each two drachms, grind the Allum and the Sublimate very fine, then let them boyl altogether in a <sup>e</sup> glasse with a narrow mouth till half be consumed, then let it stand five daies that the Sublimate, and the drosse of the Allum may sink to the bottom, then pour off the cleer water and keep it for your use.

<sup>e</sup> you must set the glais in water and so boill it, else the glais will break.

A. *Fallopious* invented this for an unction for the French-pocks, but in my opinion it is but a childish receipt, for the Quick-silver, will most assuredly fly out in boyling.

---

## PHYSICAL VVINES

---

*Wormwood Wine.*

**P**UT a handful of dried Wormwood into every Congie of Wine, stop the vessel close and so let it stand in infusion.

A. It helps cold stomachs, breaks wind, helps the Wind-chollick, strengtheneth the stomach, kills worms and helps the green sickness.

Rosemary-Flower-Wine is made after the same manner that Wormwood Wine is made.

A. It is good against all cold diseases of the head, consumeth flegm, strengtheneth the gums and teeth.

Eyebricht-Wine is also made after the same manner.

A. It wonderfully cleers the sight being drunk, and revives the sight of ancient men, a cup of it in the morning is worth a pair of Spectacles

All other Wines are prepared in the same manner, when the

the Physician shall see fit, [quoth the Colledge.]

A. But what if there be never a Physician worth a run in 20. 30. 40. or 50. miles, ( as some such places may be found in this Nation ) must the poor country man lose his cure ? truly this charity is according to the saying of the vulgar *Fervent cold*: in such cases let them view the virtues of the Simple the Wine is made of, and then let them know the Wine of that Simple is far better and fitter for cold bodies and weak stomachs, than the Simple it self.

A. And now I have viewed the next receipt a little, you shall have first the receipt, 2. my opinion of it, 3. the virtue of it.

### Gallens Wine of Squils.

Take of white Squills of the <sup>a</sup> mountains, gathered about the rising of the Dog-star, and cut in thin peices, one pound ; dry them in the shaddow for ten daies, then put them in a glasse and put to them twelve <sup>b</sup> sextaries of old French Wine, let it stand so forty daies, then take out the Squils and throw them away.

<sup>a</sup> some hold they grow by the Sea, and so do I.  
<sup>b</sup> see the meaning of the word in the measures at the beginning of the book.

A. If admiration were not the daughter of ignorance I should most assuredly have admired at two things in this receipt. 1. At the time of gathering this same Squil, It seems the whol Colledg laid al their learned heads together to hammer out the time when this Squil must be taken out of the earth, & the result of their consultations was, That it must be gathered [*circa* *Canis orium*] about the rising of the Dog-star, but which of the two Dog-stars they mean, whether *Syrius* or *Procyon*, or what rising of either, whether *Cosmical*, *Acronyct*, or *Helical*, I know not, nor I think themselves neither, a child in Astronomy cannot chuse but smile at their learned ignorance, It seems they well observe that excellent maxime of Hippocrates, in his *Prefat ad Astron nemo deper* &c. No man ought to commit his life into the hands of that Physician who is ignorant of Astrology because he is a Physician of no value. Indeed the truth is, the roots are brought to us from beyond sea, and we must be content with such as we can get.

A. 2. It seems something strang to me why this Squill must be

be dried in the shadow, In truth I cannot but wonder at the folly not only of the Physitians of our times, but also of the ancient, who build their faith upon tradition, though as opposite to the truth as the East is to the West, viz. that all herbs must or ought to be dried in the shadow, because they suppose the Sun draws away their vertue, were it not (I pray) a notable peice of pollicy for a Farmer to dry his hay in the shadow, for fear the Sun should draw away the vertue of it? doth not Experience (a matter worth ten of Tradition) teach that the hotter Sun the Hay is dried in, the more vertue is in it? and is Hay any thing else but a confusion of herbs, he who drieth his herbs in the Sun shall find them, 1. of a better colour, 2. of a better tast, 3. to yeild more salt, and therefore must needs be best.

A. Now a word or two to the vertues, according to *Gallen*, from whom this receipt was taken.

A. It conduceth wonderfully to health, for it attenuateth the humours, chiefly slegm, neither doth it suffer it to remain in the stomach, head, belly, liver, spleen, nerves, or bones, it suffers no obstruction to be in the body, it purgeth the head, loosens the belly, and provokes urine, it is given with good successe to such as have the gout, or the falling-sicknesse, thus *Gallen*.

A. It is true our Physitians have written the receipt verbatim out of *Gallen*, but yet me thinks they who boast they have taken so much pains in compiling this book, might have taken a little more, to have corrected the Authors failings.

# PHYSICAL VINEGERS.

## *Distilled Vineger.*

**F**ILL a glasse body to the third part with the best Vineger fill it in sand, at first with a gentle fire, till the flegm be drawn off, then encrease the fire, and draw out the spirit.

## *Vineger of Roses. Mesue.*

Take of Rose buds (the whites being cut away, gathered in a cleer dry day, and dried in the <sup>a</sup> shade three or four daies) one pound, Vineger eight *sextaries*, set them fourty daies in the Sun; here you may palpably see which is the best Physician, then strain them, and keep the vineger, if you then put in fresh rose leaves, and set it in the Sun 40. daies longer it will have the better smell. *Dr. Reason, or Dr. Tradition.*

After the same manner is prepared Vineger of *Elder flowers, Rosemary flowers, Sage flowers, Marigold flowers, Clove gilliflowers* &c. let all the flowers be dried.

A. For the vertues of all vinegers take this one only obseruation, they carry the same vertues with the flowers whereof they are made, only as we said of wines, that they were better for cold bodies than the bare simples whereof they are made, so are vinegers for hot bodies. Besides vinegars are often, nay most commonly used externally, viz. to bath the place, then look amongst the simples, and see what place of the body the simple is appropriated to, and then you cannot chuse but know (if you have but a grain of understanding, more than a beast) both what vineger to use, and to what place to apply it.



*Treacle Vineger.* Norimb.

Take of the roots of Chelondine the greater, an ounce and an half, of the roots of Angelica, Masterwort, Gentian, Bistort, Valerian, Burnet, Dictamni, Elicampane, Zedoary, of each a drachm, Plantan the greater one drachm and an halfe; the leaves of Mouscar, Sage, Scabious, Scordium, <sup>a</sup> Dictamni of Creet, Carduus Benedictus of each halfe a commonly called Dittany um, <sup>a</sup> handfull, Pills and Seeds of Citrons, of each a drachm and by the vulgar. an half, Bole Armenick one drachm, Saffron three drachms, Harts-horn a drachm and an half: of these, let the Saffron, Dictamni, Harts-horn and Bole Armenick be tied up in a linnen cloath, and infused with the things prescribed, in 5. pints of strong Vineger, for certain daies, in a glasse well stop'd, and by a temperate heat; then strain them out, and dissolve in the Vineger, five drachms of the best treacle, shake them often together, and so keep them for your use.

*Treacle Vineger.*

But the best *Treacle-Vineger* is prepared. If you add to the Confection of Treacle-Water, discribed in its proper place, Cloves two ounces, Lavender flowers an ounce and an half, powr to it, Vineger of Roses, and of Elder flower, of each four pints, digest it in Horf-dung eight daies, and then strain it through <sup>b</sup> Hippocrates his Sleeve.

<sup>b</sup> which what it is, see the directions in the beginning.

A. If you desire the vertues of these, look both Treacle it self, and Treacle-Water. Only take notice, that this is cooler.

*Vineger of Squills.*

Take of the flakes of a Squill which are between the outward bark & the root, cut them into smal pieces, either with a Wooden or Ivory knife, and lay them in the <sup>o</sup> Sun or other remise heat for 30. or 40. daies, then put a pound of them into a glasse, and put six pounds of strong Vineger to them, stop the glasse close that nothing exhale out, and set it in the Sun 30. or 40. daies, then strain it and keep it close stopp'd for your use.

<sup>a</sup> where the Colledge hit the nail at head.

A. Although

*A.* Although they say they borrowed the receipt of *Mefue*, yet be pleased to accept the Vertues of it from *Gallen*.

*A.* A little of this Medicine being taken in the morning fasting, and walking half an hour after, preserves the body in health, to extream old age, (as *Samius* tryed, who using no other medicine but this, lived in perfect health till an hundred and seventeen yeers of age) it maketh the digestion good, along wind, a cleer voice, an acute sight, a good colour, it suffers no offensive thing to remain in the body, neither wind, flegm, choller, melancholly, dung nor urine, but brings them forth, it brings forth filth though it lie in the bones, it takes away salt and sour belchings, though a man be never so d<sup>i</sup>licentious in diet, he shal feel no harm: It hath cured such as have the Phtisick, that have been given over by all Physitians: It cures such as have the Falling-sickness, Gouts, and diseases and swellings of the Joynts; It takes away the hardness of the Liver and Spleen. We should never have done if we should reckon up the particular benefits of this Medicine; Therefore we commend it, as a wholsom medicine for soundness of body, preservation of health, and vigor of mind.

*d* I would not have *Gallen's* judgment tryed in this particular, it is far safer to take it upon his word,

## DECOCTIONS

### *A Carminative Decoction.*

**T**AKE of the ° seeds of Annis, Carrots, Fennel, Cōmin, & Carraway, of each three drachms; Camomel flowers, half a handful; Raisons of the Sun an ounce and an half. boyl them in two pints of water, till almost half be consumed.

*o* you must bruise the seeds, else the Decoction will be but little the better for them.

*A.* It is commonly used in Clifters, to such whose bodies are molested or oppressed with wind.

*The common Decoction for Clifters.*

Take of Mallows, Violets, Pellitory of the wall, Ecets, Mercury, of each a handful, Fennel seeds, half an ounce, boyl them in a <sup>a</sup> sufficient quantity of water to a pound.

<sup>a</sup> This is the common decoction for all Clifters, according to the quality of the humour abounding, so you may ad what simples, or syrups, or electuaries you please.

*A common Decoction for a Medicine.*

Take of <sup>b</sup> French Barly a pugil, six <sup>a</sup> sweet Prunes, Raisons of the Sun, Tamarinds, Liquoris, of each half an ounce, Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, of each two drachms, in Summer time ad of the four greater cold seeds, of each two drachms, of each of three of the cordial Flowers, <sup>a</sup> pugil and an half, boyl these in two pints of water till half be consumed.

<sup>a</sup> This was *Guainerius* his receipt, whose works I neither have, nor know where to borrow, and therefore I can give you no other vertues of this Medicine than what the title affords, it is a composition, which with addition of other Medicines is fit for every thing, but in it self is good for little.

*A Decoction of Epithimum : Mesue.*

Take of Indian Myrabolans, Stœchas of Arabia, Raisons of the Sun, Epithimum or Doddar of time, of each an ounce, Myrabolans chebs, Fumitory, of each half an ounce, Senna, an ounce, Polypodium of the Oak, six drachms, White Turbith half an ounce, <sup>a</sup> Eupatorium five drachms, Whey made of Goats or Heifers milk, three pints, let them all (the <sup>b</sup> Epithimum excepted) boyl to the consumption of two pints, then ad the Epithimum, let it boyl a little together, and having taken it from the fire, ad to it, black Hellebore a drachm, Agrick half a drachm, <sup>c</sup> Sal Indi a drachm and an half, let it stand close stopped in infusion eight or ten hours, then strain it for your use.

<sup>a</sup> It is the Eupatorium of Mesue, for so you must take this the receipt being his; is the herb we call Maudlin, and not Agrimony : The Greeks call it *ὑψίσσινος*; that is, not growing old, because the flowers gathered in due time, decay not by age. <sup>b</sup> you had not best boyl the Senna altogether so much, lest it lose its purging quality. <sup>c</sup> if you lack Sal-Indi, you may take Sal-Gem.

*A.* It purgeth melancholly gallantly, as also addust Choller, It resisteth madnesse, and all diseases coming of melancholly, and therefore let melancholly people esteem it as a Jewel.

*A Decoction of Flowers and Fruits.*

Take five Figs, fifteen Prunes, Jujubes and Sebestens, of each twenty, Tamarinds an ounce, the flowers of Roses, Violets, Borrage, Buglos, of each a drachm, Maidenhair, Hops, Endive of each half a handful, Liquoris two drachms, being cut and bruised, boyl them in three pints of spring water to the consumption of the third part.

*A.* It strengthens the lungues, and opens obstructions.

*A Pectoral Decoction.*

Take of Raisons of the Sun stoned, an ounce, Sebesten Jujubes, of each 15. Dates 6. Figs 4. French-Barly an ounce, Liquoris half an ounce, Maiden hair, Hyssop, Scabious, Colts-foot, of each half a handful, cut them, and boyl them in three pints of spring water, till one pint be consumed.

*A.* The Medicine is chiefly appropriated to the lungues, and therefore causeth a cleer voyce, a long wind, resisteth Coughs hoarsness, Asthmaes &c.

*A Decoction of Senna.*

Take of Senna two ounces & an half, Ginger a drachm, The flowers of Borrage, Violets, red Roses, & Rosemary-flowers, of each 2. drams, Polipodium of the Oak half an ounce, Sebesten, Prunes, of each 12. Raisons of the Sun stoned, two ounces, make a decoction of them, in four pints of spring water, till half be consumed, yet so as the Senna may boyl but little, let it stand off from the fire close stopped six hours after it is boyled, then strain it out, for your use.

*A.* It is a common decoction for any purge, by adding other Simples or Compounds to it, according to the quality of the humour you would have purged, yet in it self it chiefly purgeth melancholly.

*Lac*



*Lac Virgineum.*

Take of Allum, four ounces, boyl it in a quart of spring  
 dbeaten into water, to the third part: Afterwards,  
 very fine pou- Take of <sup>d</sup> Litharge half a pound, white wine Vineger, <sup>a</sup>  
 der. pint and an half, boyl it to a pint, strain both the waters,  
 then mix them together and stir them about till they are  
 white.

A. It takes away pimples, redness, freckles, and sunburning  
 the face being washed with it.

*A Drink for wounded men.*

<sup>e</sup> burnt

<sup>a</sup> birthwort.

<sup>b</sup> a sort of

Comfry.

Take of Crabs of the river <sup>c</sup> calcined, and beaten into very  
 fine powder two drachms, the roots of round <sup>a</sup> Aristolochiah  
 and of Comfry the greater, <sup>b</sup> Self-heal, Bay-berries lightly  
 bruised of each a drachm, ty them all up in a linnen cloath,  
 and boyl them in three pints of white Wine, till the third  
 part be consumed, adding about the middle of the decoction,  
 one pugil of <sup>c</sup> Perewinckles, then strain it for your use.

<sup>e</sup> the herb, not  
 the fish,

This decoction must be prepared only for the present  
 when the Physitian appoints it, as also must almost all the rest  
 of the decoctions,

<sup>a</sup> too many  
 Physitians in  
 England be-  
 ing like Bala-  
 am's Ass, they  
 will not speak  
 unless they see  
 an Angel: yet  
 I accuse not al.

A. And therefore least my poor wounded Country man  
 should perish for want of an *angel* to see a <sup>a</sup> Physitian, or if he  
 have it, before the Physitian (which in some places is very re-  
 mote) can come at him, I have taken the pains to write the  
 receipt in his own mother tongue, he may get any friend to  
 make it.

# SYRUPS

## BOTH SIMPLE AND COMPOUND

WHICH ARE IN USE.

*Syrup of Vineger Simple, of London.*

**T**Ake of white Sugar five pound, White-Wine-Vineger a quart, melt them into a Syrup according to art.

A. That is, Only melt the Sugar with the Vineger over the fire; scum it, but boyle it not.

*Syrup of Vineger Simple, of Mesue.*

• Take of White Sugar five pound, Cleer Water four pints, boyl it. into a Syrup, scumming it well, then put a quart of Vineger to it, and boyl it again to a Syrup.

A. Of these two Syrups let every one use which he finds by experience to be best; the difference is but little, I hold the last to be the best of the two, and would give my reasons for it, but that I fear the Book will swell too big: They both of them cut flegm, as also tough, hard, viscous humours in the stomach; they cool the body, quench thirst, provoke urine, and prepare the stomach before the taking of a vomit.

*Syrup of Vineger Compound, Mesue.*

Take of the roots of Smallage, Fennel, and Endive, of each three ounces; the seeds of Smallage, Fennel, & Annis, of each one ounce, Endive seeds half an ounce, Clear Water six pints; boyl.

a to the liquor  
I mean, nor  
to the ſeeces.

boyl them in a veſſel well glazed over a gentle fire, till half the water be conſumed, then ſtrain it, and ad to <sup>a</sup> it, three pound of Sugar, clarify it, and then ad a pint and an half of white-wine-Vinegar to it, and boyl it to a ſyrup.

A. This in my opinion is a gallant ſyrup for ſuch whoſe bodees are ſtuffed either with flegm or tough humor, for it opens obſtructions or ſtoppings both of the ſtomach, liver, ſpleen, and reins, it cuts and brings away tough flegm and choller, and is therefore a ſpecial remedy for ſuch as have a *ſuffing at their ſtomach.*

*Syrup of the juyce of Citrons. Meſue.*

Take of the juyce of Citrons ſtrained without expreſſion, and clarified, a pint, Sugar two pound and an half, melt it into a ſyrup over the fire.

A. It prevails againſt all diſeaſes proceeding from choller or heat of blood, feavers, both peſtilential and not peſtilential, it reſitieth poyſon, cools the blood, quencheth thirſt, cureth the *vertigo* or diſlines in the head.

After the ſame manner is made, ſyrup of <sup>o</sup> ſour Grapes, Cherries, Quinces, Pomegranates, Lemmons, Wood-Sorrel, Sorrel, <sup>p</sup> English Currance, and other ſour juyces clarified.

A. If you look the Simples you may ſee the vertues of them they all cool and comfort the heart and ſtrengthen the ſtomach, ſyrup of Quinces ſtaies vomiting, ſo doth alſo ſyrup of Grapes.

*Syrup of Betony Simple.*

Take of the juyce of Betony clarified three pound, white Sugar three pound, boyl them to a Syrup.

After the ſame manner is made ſyrup of the juyces of Borrage, Eugloſs, Carduus benedictus, Chamomel, Endive, Succory, Strawberries, Fumitory, <sup>o</sup> Alehoof, St. Johns Wort, Hops, Mercury, Plantane, Apples, Scabious, Coltsfoot, <sup>a</sup> Spednel or Pauls Bettony.

A. Reader, before we paſſe any further I thought good to advertiſe thee of theſe few things, which indeed I had inſer-

othat is,  
Grapes not  
ripe.  
<sup>p</sup> Ribes.  
<sup>a</sup> this is the  
right ground  
Ivy, it may be  
I may ſome-  
times uſe the  
word permif-  
cuouſly.  
ſcalled alſo  
Lluellin by  
ſome Welch-  
man or ano-  
ther, and that  
the reaſon that  
Welch men  
vapor ſo much  
of the vertues  
of this herb,  
which is a  
quality moſt  
of that gene-  
ration are ex-  
cellent at,

ced

ted at the beginning of the syrups, had I not forgotten it.

A. 1. A syrup is a Medicine of a liquid body, compounded of decoction, infusion or juyce, with Sugar or hony, and brought by the heat of the fire, into the thicknesse of hony.

A. 2. Because all hony is not of a thicknesse, understand new hony which of all other is thinest.

A. 3. The reason why decoctions, infusions, and juyces are thus used is, because thereby,

- { 1. They will keep the longer.
- { 2. They will tast the better.

A. 4 In boyling syrups have a great care of their just consistence, for if you boyl them too much, they will candy, if too little they will sour.

A. 5. All Simple syrups have the vertues of the simples they are made of, and are far more convenient for weak people, and queazy stomachs.

*Syrup of Bettony compound.*

Take of Betony three handfuls, Marjoram a handful and an half, Time, Roses, of each a handful, Violets, Stachas, Sage, of each half a handful, the seeds of Fennel, Annis<sup>1</sup> Bi- Ammi, shopsweed of each half an ounce, the roots of Peony, Polipodium, and Fennel, of each five drachms, boyl them in six pints of water, till half be consumed, strain it, and ad to the decoction, Juyce of Bettony, a quart, Sugar, three pound and an half, boyl them into a syrup according to art.

A. It helps diseases coming of cold, both in the head and stomach, as also such as come of wind, vertigoes, madness, it concocts melancholly, it provokes the terms in women, and so doth the Simple syrup more than the Compound.

A. This composition was borrowed word for word from the *Augustan* Physitians, though our Physitians absconded it, contrary to their promise in the epistle to the reader.

*Syrupus Bizantinus Simple. Meshe*

Take of the juyce of Endive and Smallage, of each a quart,  
Q
Juyce



Juyce of Hops and Buglosse, of each a pint, boyl them and clarifie them then to four pound of Juyces remaining, ad four pound of the best Sugar, boyling it to a syrup, over agentle fire.

*Syrupus Bizantinus Compound. Mesue.*

In four pound of the same Juyces as they are set down in the Simple syrup, boyl red Rose leaves two ounces, Liquoris half an ounce, the seeds of Annis, Fennel, Smallage, of each three drachms, Spicknard two drachms, strain it, and ad to the decoction a quart of Vineger, Sugar four pound, boyl it to a syrup according to art.

A. They both of them (viz. both Simple and Compound) opens stopping in the stomach, cuts and brings away rough flegm, and helps the yellow Jaundice, *Mesue* saith the Compound syrup is of more effect than the Simple for the same uses.

*Syrup of Quinces. Mesue.*

Take of the Juyce of Quinces six pound, boyl it over a gentle fire till half be consumed, scumming it well, then add to it three pints of red Wines, four pound of Sugar, boyl it again to the consistence of a syrup, into which put a drachm and an half of Cinnamon, Cloves and Ginger of each two scruples, tied up in a fine linnen cloath, and hung into the syrup.

A. It strengthens the stomach, and retains the food in it, It staies vomiting, it stops the looseness of the belly, and helps the bloody flux, it stoppeth the immoderate flux of the terms in women, and is a gallant astringent medicine, no lesse pleasant then profitable.

*Syrup of Fumitory the Compound. Fernelius.*

Take of Endive, Roman Wormwood, Hops, <sup>z</sup> Dodder, Harts tongue, of each a handful, Epithimum or Dodder of Time, an ounce and an half, boyl them in four pints of water, till

<sup>z</sup> Cassutha, the Arabick name of Dodder.

till half be <sup>a</sup> consumed, to the liquor being strained out, ad <sup>a</sup> if you boyl  
of the juyce of Fumitory clarified, a pint and an half, of the the Dodder  
juyce of both sorts of Buglosse, of each half a pint, white Su- and Epithimū  
gar four pound, boyl it into a syrup, according to art. but half so  
long, you had  
as good never  
put it in, for a  
very little boi-  
ling takes out  
the vertues of  
them.

A. The receipt is a pretty concocter of melancholly, and therefore a rational help for diseases arising thence, both internal and external, It helps diseases of the skin, as Leprosies, Cancers, Warts, Corns, Itch, Tetters, Ringworms, Scabs, &c. and it is the better to be liked because of its gentleness, *for in my experience, I could never find a violent medicine do good, but ever harm in a* <sup>b</sup> melancholly disease. It also strengthens the stomach, and liver, opens obstructions, and is a soveraign remedy for Hypochondriack melancholly. <sup>b</sup> melancholly is a sad sullen humor, you had as good vex a nest of wasps as vex it

*Syrup of Purslain. Mesue.*

Take of the seeds of Purslain grossly bruised, half a pound, of the juyce of Endive boyled and clarified two pound, Sugar two pound, Vinegar nine ounces, infuse the seeds, in the juyce of Endive twenty four hours, afterwards, boyl it half away with a gentle fire, then strain it and boyl it with the Sugar to the consistence of a syrnp, adding the Vinegar, towards the latter end of the decoction.

A. It is a pretty cooling syrup, fit for any hot diseases, incident to the stomach, reins, bladder, matrix, or liver, it thickens flegm, cools the blood and provokes sleep.

*Compound Syrup of Coltsfoot. Renodæus.*

Take six handfuls of green Coltsfoot, two handfuls of Maiden-hair, one handful of Hysop, and two ounces of Li- <sup>o</sup> if I durst  
quoris, boyl them in four pints, either of <sup>o</sup> rain or spring spend paper a-  
water, till the fourth part be consumed, then strain it and bout it, I cold  
clarifie it, to which ad three pound of white Sugar, boyl it to easily prove  
the perfect consistence of a syrup. spring-water  
to be the best

A. The composition is appropriated to the lungues, and by far, therefore helps the infirmities, weakneses, or failings thereof, as want of voyce, difficulty of breathing, coughs, hoarseness, cathars &c.

*Julep of Alexandria.*

Take of red Rose water four pints, Sugar two pound, make a Julep of them according to art.

*Julep of Roses. Mesue*

Ad three pound of Rose water to three pound of Sugar and boyl them to a Julep according to art.

Julep of Violets is made after the same manner.

A, It is confessed both Arabian and Græcian Physicians have written of these Juleps, they are fine cooling drinks in the heat of Summer, for such as are rich and have nothing else to do with their money.

*Oxyfaxecharum symplex. Nicholaus.*

Take of white Sugar a pound, of the juyce of Pomegranates eight ounces, white wine Vineger four ounces, boyl them into a syrup with a gentle fire.

A. Whether it were *Nicholaus Monardus*, or *Nicholaus Myrepsus* that wrote this receipt, or any other *Nicholas*, I know not neither have I time to look, but if you would know the vertues of it, look the vertues of Pomegranates, amongst the Simples and you have it.

*Syrup of Maiden-hair. Mesue.*

Take of Liquoris two ounces, Maiden-hair five ounces, infuse them in four pints of spring water, boyl them gently, strain the decoction strongly, and with a pound and an half of white Sugar, boyl it unto a syrup according to art.

A. It opens stoppings of the Stomach, strengthens the lunges, and helps the infirmities of them.

*Syrup of Cinnamon.*

Take of Cinnamon grossly bruised, four ounces, infuse it <sup>a</sup> you may do in a pint of white wine, for three daies, in a glasse, by a <sup>a</sup> gentle heat, then having strained out the Cinnamon ad to it, a <sup>it in warm water or a bath.</sup> pound and an half of white sugar, boyl it gently to a syrup.

*A.* It hath the same vertues with Cinnamon water, and being not so hot, must needs be far better for hot bodies.

After the same manner may be made syrup of Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, Ginger, Cloves, Nutmegs &c.

*A.* If any will be so nice to make such, 'tis but veiwing the Simples and there you have the vertues of them.

*Syrup of Corral Simple.*

Take of Red Corral finely powdered as much as you will, dissolve it in a glasse, in *Balneo Mariae* in such a quantity of the clarified juyce of Barberries, that the juyce may swim above it the breath of four fingers, stopping the glasse cloose, with cork or wax, when it hath stood in the glasse three daies, pour off what is dissolved, and pour in fresh juyce of Barberries clarified, set it in the bath again till all the <sup>b</sup> Correl be dissolved. Then to one pound of this juyce, ad one pound of Sugar, and boyl it to the consistence of a syrup: but in the Preparation of this Syrup it requireth a great deal of skill and dexterity, lest you er.

<sup>o</sup> the eross excepted which wil never dissolve while the world stnds.

<sup>a</sup> I know not what fitter term to give that Arabick word *Alkohol*.

<sup>b</sup> you must first beat it into powder, else you may grind till your heart aches, before you obain your purpose.

<sup>c</sup> make the paper handfomly in form of a funnel, and so stick it in a funnel in another glass: this is that they call *filtrisng*.

brown

*Syrup of Corral Compound.*

Take of Red Corral six ounces, bring it into a <sup>a</sup> powder by <sup>b</sup> grinding it upon a marble with a little rose water, Then add to it, Juyce of Lemmons clarified from the flegm in *Balneo Mariae*, sixteen ounces, juyce of Barberries clarified, eight ounces, sharp wine Vineger, juyce of wood Sorrel clarified, of each six ounces, digest them in a bath or else in horse dung eight daies, in a large glasse, stopped close with cork and bladder, shaking it every day then let it <sup>c</sup> run through a



brown paper, of which take a pound and an half: juyce of Quinces half a pound, Sugar of Roses twelve ounces, mix them all together, and with the gentle heat of a bath, draw off the superfluous liquor, till it be left of the consistence of a Syrup, to which ad Syrup of Clove-Gilliflowers sixteen ounces, together with half a drachm of Amber greece, and four grains of Musk, tied up in a cloath and hung into the glasse by a string.

*A.* Syrup of Corral, both Simple and compound restore such as are in consumptions, are of a gallant cooling nature especially the last, and very cordial, special good for Heſtick feavers, it stops fluxes, the running of the reins and the whites in women, helps such as spit blood, and such as have the falling sicknesse, it staies the terms in women, and indeed it had need be good for something, for it is exceeding costly.

*Syrup of the Infusion of Clove-Gilliflowers.*

Take a pound of Clove-Gilliflowers, the white being cut off, infuse them at a 3. times in three pints of spring wateral night, afterwards with two pound of Sugar, boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

*A.* Which if you do, it will be scarce worth your labour, but will lose both colour and tast, and by consequence vertue in boyling, and then the Colledg themselves would say *'tis naught*: for in all syrups which you would have keep colour, of which this is one, add two pound of Sugar, to each pint of infusion, and only melt it over the fire, in a peuter vessel, and I assure you it in prescribing this and many other medicines, the Colledg did make use of the ablest Apothecaries for the manner of composition of the medicines, either the ablest were very weak or very negligent, but enough of this.

*A.* The Syrup is a fine temperate syrup, it strengthens the heart, liver, and stomach, it refresheth the vital spirits, and is a good cordial in feavers.

*Syrup of Citron pills. Mesue.*

Take of the thin outward pills of Citrons, dried, five ounces, of the berries of Kermes or the juice of them brought over from beyond sea, two drachms, spring water four pints, set them in infusion all night, and the next morning boyl it till half be consumed, strain it and add to the decoction, two pound and an half of very good sugar, boyl it into a syrup according to art, which perfume, with six grains of the best Musk, wrapped up in fine linnen and hung into the syrup by a string.

I rest confident that the juice (if right) is better by 20 parts, and my confidence is built upon the rock of reason, and not upon the sand of tradition.

A. It strengthens the stomach, resists poyson, strengthens the heart, and resists the passions thereof, palpitation, faintings, swoonings, It strengthens the vital spirit, restores such as are in consumptions and hectick feavers, and strengthens nature much.

*Syrup of Water-Lillie-flowers Simple. Nicholas.*

Take of the whitest part of White-water-Lilly-flowers a pound, infuse them for seven hours in three pound of warm water, then boyl it a little, and strain it, and add the like quantity of fresh flowers, use them in like manner as you did the former; repeat this infusion three times, then clarify the infusion, and having added the like quantity of sugar to it, boyl it into a syrup according to art.

*Syrup of Water-lillie-flowers, the Compound. Fernelius.*

Take of Water-lillie-flowers half a pound, the flowers of Violets two ounces, Lettice two handfuls, the seeds of Lettice, Purslain, and Gourds, of each half an ounce; boyl all these in four pints of water, to the consumption of one pint, and having strained it, add to the decoction, Red Rose Water half a pint, White Sugar four pound, boyl it to a Syrup according to art.

A. They both are fine cooling Syrups, they allay the heat of

of choller; and provoke sleep, they cool the body, both head, heart, liver, reins, and matrix, and therefore are profitable for hot diseases in either.

*Syrup of Meconium. Mesue.*

*A. Meconium*: The bluish of which this Receipt carries in its frontispice, is nothing else but the juyce of English Poppies boyled til it be thick; as I am of opinion that *Opium* is nothing else but the juyce of <sup>d</sup> Poppies growing in hotter countries (and therefore in al reason is colder in quality) and therefore (I speak purely of *Meconium* and *Opium*, not of these Syrups) though they be no edge-tools, yet tis ill jesting with them.

<sup>e</sup> spring water is better.  
<sup>a</sup> in all conscience (especially as conscience goes now a daies) here is too little sugar by half.

Take of the heads of white Poppies meanly ripe and green eight ounces; of the heads of black Poppies meanly ripe and green, six ounces, <sup>e</sup> Rain-water four pints, boyl them in the water til half of it be consumed, then strain it, and with <sup>a</sup> sixteen ounces of Sugar, boyl it into a Syrup according to art, and when you have done so, you may use it (if you please) for *Diacodium*.

*Syrup of Poppies, the lesser Composition*

Take the heads of white Poppies and black, when both of them are green, of each six ounces; the seeds of Lettice, the flowers of Violets, of each one ounce, boyl them in eight pints of water, till the vertue is out of the heads, then strain them, and with four pound of Sugar boyl the liquor to a Syrup.

*Syrup of Poppyes, the greater Composition. Mesue.*

Take of the heads of both white and black Poppies, seeds and all, of each 50. drachms, Maiden-hair 15. drachms, Liquoris 5. drachms, Jujubies 30. by number, Lettice seeds 40. drachms; of the seeds of Mallows and Quinces (tied up in a thin linnen cloath) of each a drachm and an an half; boyl these in eight pints of water til five pints be consumed; when you have strained out the three pints remaining, add to them, Penidies and White Sugar of each a pound, boyl them into a Syrup according to art.

*A. All*

A. All these former Syrups of *Poppies* provoke sleep, but in that, I desire they may be used with a great deal of caution and wariness, such as these are, *are not fit to be given in the beginnings of Feavers, nor to such whose bodies are costive; ever remember my former Motto, Fools are not fit to make Physitians.* Yet to such as are troubled with hot sharp Rheums, you may safely give them; and note this, the last, which is borrowed from *Mefue* is appropriated to the Lungus, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these, It prevails against dry coughs, Phtisicks, hot and sharp gnawing Rheums, and provokes sleep.

*Syrups of Red, or Erratick Poppies: A. by many called Corn-Roses.*

Take of flowers of red *Poppies* two pound, infuse them 24. hours in four pints of spring<sup>a</sup> water, and with three pound of Sugar boyl it into a syrup.

A. Some are of opinion that these *Poppies* are the coldest of all other: beleieve them that list: I know no danger in this syrup, so it be taken with moderation; and bread immoderately taken, hurts; the syrup cools the blood, helps surfets, and may safely be given in Frenzies, Feavers and hot agues.

<sup>a</sup> let the water be warm, else you may happen to lose your labor.

*Syrup of Peach flowers.*

Take of fresh Peach-flowers a pound, infuse them in three pints of warm water for the space of twelve hours, then let them boyl a little and presse them out, adding the like quantity of Peach-flowers, and use them as the former, do so five times, at last, to three pound of the infusion add two pound and an half of Sugar, boyl it to a syrup.

A. It is a gentle purger of choller and may be given even in feavers to draw away the sharp chollerick humors, according to the opinion of *Andernacus* whose receipt (all things considered) differs little from this.

*Syrup of dried Roses. Mesue.*

Take four pound of spring water, in which being warm,  
R infuse



infuse a pound of dried red Rose leaves for the space of twenty-four hours, then presse them out, and with two pound of white sugar, boyl the infusion to a syrup.

*A.* I pray take a caution or two a long with you, concerning this syrup, and there is need enough unlesse it were penned more wilely than it is.

*A.* 1. You cannot infuse all the rose leaves at one time because there will not be water enough to wet them hardly, you must then infuse them at diverse. A man had need have a head as deep as a Colepit to reach their meaning in some of their receipts.

in syrups  
made of deco-  
ctions, the  
colour is not  
so material.

*A.* 2. if you boyl it, it will lose both color and vertue, and then who but the Colledg would first cry out against such paltry stuff, I am weary with noting this in every receipt, therefore be pleased to accept of this one general rule, *It is not best to boyl any syrup made of infusions, but by adding the double weight of Sugar (viz. two pound of Sugar to each pint of Infusion) melt it over a fire only.*

*A.* Syrup of dried Roses, strengthens the heart, comforts the spirits, bindeth the body, helps fluxes and corrosions, or gnawings of the guts, it strengthens the stomach, and staies vomiting.

*Syrup of Roses Solutive. Mesue*

pick the roses.

Take of the infusions of Roses made with fresh \* Damask Roses, let the infusion be repeated nine times, (let it be made in that proportion, that one pound of Rose flowers may be infused in four pints of water, and those being taken out, infuse as many more in the same water, do so nine times) six pound, with four pound of Sugar boyl it into a syrup.

*A.* It loosneth the belly, and gently bringeth out choller and flegm.

*Syrup of Roses with Agrick.*

Take of choice Agrick sliced thin, an ounce, Ginger sliced two drachms, Sal gem. one drachm, Polipodium grossly bruised two ounces, sprinkle them with white Wine, then infuse them two daies in such infusion of damask Roses, as

you were taught to make the former receipt, a pound and an half, warm by the fire, then presse it out, and with one pound of Sugar boyl it into a Syrup, according to art.

A. You had better ad twice so much Sugar as is of the infusion, for fear the strength of the Agrick be lost in boiling.

A. It purgeth flegm from the head, releevs the sences oppressed by it, it provokes the terms in women, It purgeth the stomach and liver, and provoketh urine.

*Syrup of Roses Solutive with Hellebore. Montanus.*

Take of the bark of all the Myrobalans, of each four ounces, bruise them grossly, and infuse them in twelve pints of the infusion of Roses, before prescribed 24. hours, adding of Senna, Epithimum, and Polipodium of the Oak, of each four ounces, Cloves an ounce, Citron seeds, liquoris, of each four ounces, of the <sup>r</sup> bark of black Hellebore roots, six drachms boyl them all to the consumption of the fourth part, to which ad five pound of white Sugar, choice Rhubarb tied up in a linnen cloath, sixteen drachms, boyl them into a syrup according to art.

f take the roots themselves, for if the bark be to be had it is very rare.

A. You must not boyl the black Hellebore at al, or but very little, if you do you had as good put none in, me thinks the Colledg should have had either more wit or honesty, than to have left receipts so woodenly penned to posterity, or it may be they wrote as they say only to the learned, or in plain English for their own ends, or to satisfie their covetousness, that a man must needs run to them every time his finger akes.

A. The Syrup rightly used purgeth melancholly, resisteth madnesse.

*Syrup of Violets.*

Take of pick'd \* Violet flowers a pound, Spring water a blue violets not white. \* which is 3. pints if your violets be  
heat hot, a pound and an half, or else a \* sufficient quantity, infuse the Violets in the water, & let it stand warm and close stopped 24. hours, then presse them very hard out, and to one pound of the expression add two pound of fine Sugar, only good.

R 2

dissolve

dissolve the Sugar, and so keep the Syrup for your use.

*Syrup of the juyce of Violets.*

Make it up with just so much juyce of the flowers of violets as will dissolve the Sugar into a Syrup without boyling.

A. Which is two pound of Sugar to one pound of Juyce.

A. This latter Syrup is far more chargable than the former, and in all reason the better, although I never knew it used, they both of them cool and moisten, and that very gently, they correct the sharpness of choller, and give ease in hot vices of the breast, they quench thirst in acute feavers, and resist the heat of the disease, they comfort hot stomachs exceedingly, cool the liver and heart, and resist putrefaction, pestilence and poyson.

COMPOUND SYRUPS, WHOSE SIM-  
PLES ARE NOT IN USE.

*Syrup of Wormwood. Mesue.*

Take of Roman Wormwood half a pound, red Rose leaves two ounces, Indian spicknard three drachms, old white Wine, juyce of Quinces of each two pound and an half, infuse them 24. hours in an earthen vessel, then boyl them till half be consumed, strain out the decoction, and with two pound of Sugar, boyl it into a syrup, according to art.

A. Mesue is followed verbatim in this, and the receipt is appropriated to cold and flegmatick stomachs, and in my opinion 'tis an admirable remedy for it, for it strengthens both stomach and liver, as also the instruments of concoction, a spoonful taken in the morning is admirable for such as have a weak digestion, it provokes an Appetite to ones victuals, it prevails against the yellow Jaundice, breaks wind, purgeth humors by urine.

some call the  
in English  
Cich pease.

*Syrup of Marsh-Mallows. Fernelius.*

Take of Marsh-Mallow roots, two ounces, red Cicers an  
ounce

ounce, the roots of Grasse, Sparagus, and Liquoris, Raisons of the sun stoned, of each half an ounce, the branches of Marsh-mallows, pellitory of the wall, Burnet, Plantane, Maiden-hair both white and black, of each a handful, of the <sup>c</sup> four <sup>c</sup> see in the be- greater and four lesser cold seeds of each three drachins, boil gining of the them in six pints of water, till only four remain, to which ad book what they are. four pounds of Sugar and boil it to a syrup.

A. It is a fine cooling, opening, slippery syrup, and chiefly commendable for the chollick, stone, or gravel, in the kidnies or bladder.

A. I shall only give you a caution or two concerning this syrup, which for the forenamed effects, I hold to be excellent.

A. 1. Be sure you boyl it enough, for if you boyl it never so little too little it will quickly be four.

A. 2. For the chollick, (which is nothing else but an infirmity in the gut called *Colon*, and thence it takes its name) you had best use it in Clisters, but for gravel or the stone, drink it in convenient medicines, or by it self, If both of them afflict you use it both waies, I assure you this midicine will save those that are subject to such diseases, both mony and pain.

*Syrup of Mugwort. Matheus De Grad.*

Take of Mugwort two handfuls, Penyroial, Chamomel, Origanum, Bawm, Arf-smart, Dittany of Creet, Savin, Marjoram, Germander, St. Johns Wort, <sup>c</sup> Chamepytis, \* Fea- <sup>c</sup> ground pine: \* *Matricaria*: let others therfew with flowers, Centaury the lesse, Rue, Bettony, Bu- glossé, of each one handful, the roots of Fennel, Smalledge, Parsly, Sparagus, Bruscus, Saxifrage, Alicampane, Cyperus, Madder, Orris, Peony, of each an ounce, Juniper berries, the seeds of Lovage, Parsly, Smallage, Annis, Nigella, Carpobal samum, or Cubebs, Costus or Zedoary, the roots of Asarabacca and Pellitory of *Spain*, Cassia Lignea, Cardamoms, Calamus Aromaticus, Valerian, of each half an ounce, Let these being bruised be infused for 24. hours in twelve pints of water, afterwards boyled till half the water be consumed, when it is pretty cool, strain it and ad to the decoction, Honey and Sugar

what name they wil, I give it that name I suppose to be true. a called by som Burchers broom, in *Sussex* Kae-holly.



sugar, of each two pound, sharp vinegar four ounces, boyl them into a syrup, perfuming it with Cinnamon and Spicknard of each three drachms, tied up in a rag, and boyled a little in the syrup.

*A.* It helps the passions of the matrix, and retains it in its place, it dissolves the coldness, wind, and pains thereof, it strengthens the nerves, opens the pores, corrects the blood, it corrects and provokes the terms in women.

*Syrupus Augustanus :*

Or,

*Syrup of Rhubarb of the Augustane Physicians.*

Take of the best Rhubarb, of Senna of each two ounces and an half; Violet flowers a handful, Cinnamon a drachm and an half, Ginger half a drachm, the waters of Betony, Succory, and Bugloss of each a pound and an half, infuse\* them all night, in the morning strain it, and boyl it into a Syrup with two pound of white Sugar, adding to it four ounces of the Syrup of Roses solutive following.

*A.* It cleanseth Choller and Melancholly very gently, and therefore is fit for children, old people, and weak bodies.

*Syrup of Roses solutive, without Helibore.*

Take of all the Myrobalans of each two ounces, bruise them grossly, & rub them with a little oyl of sweet Almonds, then infuse them in fifteen pound of infusion of Roses for 24. hours space, then add to them, Polypodium two ounces and an half, the seeds of *Carthamus* or bastard Saffron an ounce and an half, Annis, sweet Fennel, seeds of each six drachms, Senna three ounces, Epirhimum an ounce and an half, Citron pills an ounce. Cloves half an ounce, Nutmegs three drams, infuse them again 24. hours, which being elapsed, strain them hard, and ad one pound of sugar to every two pound of the liquor, boyl it into a syrup : This is the syrup which should be added to the former Syrup of Rhubarb.

\*hot or else  
you do no-  
thing.

*Syrup*

*Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb.*

Take of \* whol Barley, the roots of Smallage, Fennel, Spargagus, of each two ounces; Succory, Dandelion, Endive, smooth Sow-thistle, of each two handfuls; Lettice, Liverwort, Fumatory, tops of Hops, of each a handful; both sorts of Maiden-hair, Cetrach, Liquoris, winter-Cherries, Dodder, of each six drachms, boyl them in 12. pints of spring-water til the third part be consumed, then strain it, and with six pound of Sugar boyl it to a syrup, in which, whilst it is boiling, hang by a string six ounces of \* Rhubarb, six drams of Spicknard, tied up in a rag, let it boyl a walm or two, pressing it often, and let it hang into the syrup perfectly boyled.

\* sliced thin,  
or else you had  
almost as  
good hang in  
a stone.

A. This Receipt (without a name) was borrowed from *Nicholaus Florentinus*; the difference is only in the quantity of the Rhubarb, and Spike, besides the order inverted, whose own approbation of it runs in these terms.

A. It cleanseth the body of venomous humors, as Boyles, Carbuncles and the like, it prevails in pestilential Feavers, it strengthens the heart and nutritive vertue, purgeth by stool and urine, it makes a man have a good stomach to his meat and provokes sleep.

A. But by my Authors leave, I never yet accounted purges to be proper physick in Pestilential Feavers; this I believe, the Syrup cleanseth the liver well, and is exceeding good for such as are troubled with Hypochondriack melancholly.

*Syrupus Diascoreos. Andernacus.*

Take of Endive and Succory of each a handful, Maiden-hair both white and black, Agrimony, Cetrach, Hops, Fumitory, of each half a handful, winter Cherries, Dodder, of each three drachms, The roots of Smallage, Fennel, Spargagus, of each half an ounce, Polipodium of the Oak an ounce, Liquoris six drachms, the seeds of Ballard Saffron, or *Carthamus* an ounce, the four greater cold seeds of each

TWO

two drachms, French Barly a pugil, of seeds of Endive, and Succory, of each a drachm and an half, Raisons of the sun an ounce, Damask Prunes twenty, The flowers of Borrage, Buglosse, Violets, of each a pugil, Myrobalans Citrons and Chebs, of each an ounce and an half, boyl them all in a water till the third part be boyled away, then in a pint and half of this decoction infuse all night, Rubarb two ounces and an half, Agrick, ° Trochiscared, an ounce, Senna an ounce and an half, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each a drachm, strain it the second time, and with a pound of the best Sugar, and 3. ounces of syrup of Roses solutive, boile it gently to a syrup.

*A.* It purgeth choller and openeth obstructions in the bowels, kills worms, but let it not be given in feavers.

*Syrup of Epithimum. Mesue.*

Take of Epithimum twenty drachms, Myrobalans Citrons and Indian, of each 15. drachms, Doddar, Fumitory, of each ten drachms, Time, Calaminth, Buglosse, Stachas, Liquoris, Polipodium, Agrick, Myrobalans Emblicks and Belliricks, of each six drachms, red Roses, sweet Fennel seeds and Annis seeds, of each two drachms and an half, a sweet Prunes 20. Raisons of the sun the stones picked out, four ounces, Tamarinds two ounces and an half, after they have been infused 24. hours, boil them in ten pints of water till four pints be consumed, then let it be strained, and ad to the decoction, white Sugar five pounds, boyl it to a syrup.

*A.* It is best to put in the Doddar, Stachas and Agrick, towards the latter end of the decoction.

*A.* This receipt was *Mesue's* only in stead of five pound of sugar, *Mesue* appoints four pound of Sugar and two pound of *Sapa* (the making of which shall be shewed in its proper place) and truly of my opinion the receipts of *Mesue* are generally the best in all the Dispensatory, because the simples are so pertinent to the purpose intended, they are not made up of a masse of hodge-podge as many others are, but to the purpose.

*A.* It

A. It purgeth melancholly and other humors, it strengtheneth the stomach and liver, cleanseth the body of addust choller and addust blood, as also of salt humors, and helps diseases proceeding from these, as scabs, itch, tetters, ring-worms, leprosie &c. and the truth is I like it the better for its gentleness, for I never fancied violent medicines in melancholly diseases.

*Syrup of Eupatorium (or Maudlin.) Mesue.*

Take of the roots of Smallage, Fennel, and Succory, of each two ounces, Liquoris, Schænanth, Dodder, Wormwood, Roses, of each six drachms, Maiden hair, *Bedeguar* or instead thereof, the roots of *Carduus Mariæ*, <sup>a</sup> *Suchaba* or instead thereof the roots of Avens, the flowers or roots of Buglosse, Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, *Ageratum* or Maudlin, of each five drachms, Rhubarb, Mastich of each three drams, Spicknard, Indian leaf, or instead of it put Roman Spike, of each two drachms, boyl them in eight pints of water, till the third part be consumed, then strain the decoction, and with four pound of Sugar, clarified juyce of Smallage and Endive, of each half a pound, boil it into a syrup.

<sup>a</sup> A kind of thorn growing in Egypt and Arabia.

A. 'Tis a strange clause, and the stranger because it comes from a Colledg of Physicians, that they should set *Bedeguar*, or instead thereof *Carduus Mariæ*, It is well known that the *Bedeguar* used here with us, or rather that which the Physicians of our times use for *Bedeguar* is a kind of wild Rose, but the *Bedeguar* of the Arabians was <sup>\*</sup> *Carduus Mariæ*, and they knew well enough *Mesue* whose receipt this was, was an Arabian, truly this is just as though they should say, they would have ten shillings for a visit, or instead of that an angel, there being in deed and in truth as much difference between *Bedeguar* and *Carduus-Mariæ* as between eight-pence and two groats.

<sup>\*</sup> it is that we call our Ladies chistle, having white veins in the leaf, and used to be eaten in the spring time.

A. It amends infirmities of the liver coming of cold, opens obstructions, helps the dropsie and evil state of the body, it extenuates grosse humors, strengthens the liver, provokes urine, and is a present succor for hypocondriack melancholly.



*Syrup of Liquoris. Mesue.*

\*spring-water  
is better.

Take of green Liquoris scraped and bruised two ounces, white Maiden-hair an ounce, dried Hyfop half an ounce, Infuse them together for the space of 24. hours in four pints of warm \*rain water, then boyl it till half the water be consumed, strain the decoction and clarife it, and with eight ounces of honey, and sixteen ounces of sugar, boyl it to a syrup, adding toward the latter end of the decoction, fix ounces of red rose water.

A. It cleanseth the breast and lungues, and helps continuall coughs and Pleuresies.

*Syrup of Hyfop. Mesue.*

a bruise still  
the roots you  
boyl, take that  
for a general  
rule, unless the  
contrary be  
mentioned.

Take of spring water eight pints, in which boyl half an ounce of French Barly the space of half an hour, then put in the roots of Smallage, Parsly, Fennel, Liquoris, of each ten drachms, let these \*boyl very gently about a quarter of an hour, then add Jujubes and Sebestens of each thirty, Raisons of the sun stoned, an ounce and an half, dry Figs and Dates of each ten; afterwards put in the seeds of Mallows, Quinces, and Gum Traganth, tied up in a linnen rag, of each three drachms; afterwards put in of Hyfop meanly dried ten drachms, Maiden-hair six drachms, boyl it to three pints and having clarified the decoction, with two pound and an half of sugar boyl it into a syrup.

\*by the breast  
I alwaies  
mean that  
which is cal-  
led Thorax.

A. It mightily strengthens the \*breast and lungues, causeth long wind, cleer voyce, is a good remedy against coughs.

*Syrup of Jujubes. Mesue.*

Take of Jujubes sixty, Violets, and Mallow seeds of each five drachms, Maiden-hair, Liquoris, and French-Barly of each an ounce, the seeds of white Poppies, Mallows, Lettice, and Quinces, Gum Traganth tied up in a rag, of each three drachms, boyl them in six pints of rain or spring water till half

half be consumed, strain it, and with two pound of sugar boyl it into a syrup.

A. It is a fine cooling syrup, very available in coughs, hoariness, and pleureries, ulcers of the lunges, and bladder, as also in all inflammations whatsoever.

*Syrup of Chamepitys : or Iva Arthritica.*

Take of Chamepitys two handfuls, Sage, Rosemary, Darnel, Origanum, Calamint, wild Mints, Penny-royal, Hyssop, Time, Garden and Wild Rue, Betony, and Mother of Time of each a handful; the roots of *Acorus*, *Aristolochia* or Birthwort both long and round, Briony, Dictamni, Gentian, *Hogs-Fennel*, Valerian, of each one ounce and an half; the roots of Smallage, Sparagus, Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus of each one ounce, Stœchas, the seeds of Annis, Bishops weed, Caraway, Fennel, Lovage, *Hartwort* of each three drachms, Pelitory of Spain half an ounce, Raisons of the Sun three ounces, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, and with hony and sugar of each two pounds, prepare it, and perfume it with Cinnamon, Nutmegs, and Cubebs, according to art.

*a flag of a sweet smell, som take it for Calamus Aromaticus. Peucedanum a Selseli.*

A. The Author is here concealed, neither do I remember that ever I read it in any other, or ever knew it made, I know not the meaning of that word, *sufficient quantity* of water, nor how much it must be boyled to, here wants both the *terminus a quo* and the *terminus ad quem*, as also the quantity of the Aromaticks, so that if it had not been signed by the Colledge, I should have thought it had been a pure piece of non-sense, I would modestly desire the Colledge to look back to their Epistle to the Reader wherein they shall find that they have promised (but how truly performed in this and others, let themselves judg) to appoint a certain measure or weight in all compositions, which ought not to be added to, nor taken from, and their reason is very commendable, viz. that the same medicines in all shops, might have the same operation as being the self same composition *ad unguem* that so the Physitian may know what to prescribe, but why this and others are not so, I dare not say, it was negligence, for then I should

offend the Colledg, I dare not say it was forgetfulness, for that ought not to be in a Physitian, much lesse in a Colledg, well then, I know not what to say, and so I leave it.

A. When I look upon the Simples, me thinks the composition (if it be any thing handsomly made) is opening, expels wind, provokes the terms in women, hastens the afterbirth, and is very profitable for such women as are not well cleansed after labour.

*A Magisterial Syrup against Melancholly.*

Take of the Juyce of those sweet sented Apples which we in England usually call *Permaines* a pound and an half, the juyce of Borrage and Bugloss of each nine ounces, choice Senna half a pound, Annis seeds and sweet Fennel seeds, of each three drachms, Epithimum of <sup>o</sup> *Creet* two ounces, of the best Agrick and Rhubarb of each half an ounce, Ginger, Mace, of each four scruples, Cinnamon, two scruples, Saffron half a drachm.

• by all means let it be brought from thence, & yet some are of opinion that things growing in England are fitter for English bodies, and can give reasons for it too • viz slice the Agrick, cut the Epithimū, bruise the seeds, ginger and mace.

Let the Agrick, Senna, seeds, Ginger, Mace, and Epithimum, be grossly \* bruised and cut, and so infused in the juyces for the space of 24. hours, then let them boyl over a gentle fire till the scum riseth, then strain them through Hippocrates his sleeve, to the decoction ad a pound and an half of white Sugar, boyl them according to art, (scumming them all the while) to the consistence of a syrup, whilst it boyls, let the Saffron being tied up in a linnen rag be often crushed into it, then let the Rhubarb being sliced thin, and the Cinnamon which ought to be ready infused all this while, in white Wine and the juyces of the Apples of each two ounces, and now strongly pressed out, be mixed with it, warm them a little together by the fire for the Syrup.

A. Out of doubt this is a gallant syrup to purge addust choller and melancholly, and to resist madnesse.

*Syrup of Bawm. Fernelius.*

Take of the Roots of Dittany, Cinkfoil, Bettony, <sup>a</sup> Doro- <sup>a</sup> one kind of  
nicum of each half an ounce, The leaves of Bawm, Scabious, wolfebain,  
Devils bit, the flowers of both sorts of <sup>b</sup> Buglofs, and Rose- <sup>b</sup> I suppose  
mary, of each a handful, the seeds of Citrons, Sorrel, Fennel, *Fernelius*  
Carduus Benedictus, Bazil, of each three drachms, boyl these means Borrag  
in four pints of water till two be consumed, strain out the deco- and Buglofs,  
ction and ad to it three pound of white Sugar, juyce of the natures of  
Bawm and Rose water of each half a pound, boyl them in- which are a-  
to a syrup, which perfume with Cinnamon, and yellow San- like, neither  
ders, of each half an ounce. according to  
the opinion of  
some, was  
the name *Bor-*  
*rage* known to  
the Ancient  
but called *Bu-*  
*glofs*, and in-  
deed it resem-  
bles an Neats  
tongue (from  
whence the  
word was de-  
rived) more  
than that we  
call Buglofs  
doth.

A. Alwaies tie perfumes up in a rag, and hang them into  
the syrup by a string when it boyls, and hang them by a string  
in the vessel, (be it pot or glasse) that you keep the syrup in  
being boyled.

A. It is an excellent cordial, and strengthens the heart,  
breast, and stomach, it resisteth melancholly, revives the spi-  
rits, is given with good successe in feavers, it strengthens the  
memory, and releeves languishing nature.

*Syrup of Mints, the greater. Mesue.*

Take of the juyce of Quinces between sweet and sour, of  
the juyce of Pomegranates between sweet and sour, of each  
a pound and an half, and when you have mixed both these  
juyces together, infuse in them, for the space of 24. hours,  
dried mints, a pound and an half, Red Roses dried two ounce-  
s, boyl it till half be consumed, then strain it, and  
with four pound of Sugar boyl it into a syrup after it is boy-  
led and cool, perfume it with a drachm of <sup>\*</sup> *Gallia moschata*  
beaten and tied up in fine linnen, and hung by a thrid into  
the vessel you keep your syrup in.

A. The Syrup is in quality binding, yet it comforts the  
stomach much, helps digestion, staies vomiting, and is (in  
my opinion) as excellent a remedy against sour or offensive  
belchings, as any is in the Dispensatory.

see the ma-  
king of it a-  
mong the  
Troches.



*Syrup of Mirtles. Nicholaus.*

Take of Mirtle berries two ounces and an half, Sanders both white & red, *Sumach*, *Balaustines*, *Barberries*, red *Roses*, of each half an ounce, *Medlars* halt a pound, bruise all these, and having bruised them, boyl them in eight pints of water, till half be consumed, strain it, and ad to the decoction, juyce of *Quinces*, and four *Pomegranates*, of each six ounces, *Sugar* three pound, boyl it into a syrup according to art.

A. The syrup is of a very binding yet of a comforting nature, it helps such as spit blood, all fluxes of the belly, or corrosions of the internal parts, It strengthens the retentive faculty, and stops the immoderate flux of the terms in women.

*Syrup of Apples. Fernelius.*

Take of the juyce of our Apples commonly called *Permaines*, or *Pippins* four pound, the juyce of both sorts of *Euglosse*, *Rose water*, the juyce of *Violet leaves* of each a pound, boyl them together and clarify them, then with six pound of *Sugar*, boil them into a syrup.

A. It is a fine cooling syrup for such whose hearts and stomachs are overpressed with heat, and may safely be given in feavers, for it rather loosens than binds, it breeds good blood, and is profitable in hestick feavers, and for such as are troubled with palpitation of the heart, it quencth thirst admirably in feavers, and staies hiccoughs.

*Syrupus de Pomis Regis Saporis. Mesue.*

Take of the juyce of Apples, two pound, the juyce of *Borage* and *Euglosse* of each a pound, and an half, *Senna* two ounces, *Annis seeds* half an ounce, *Saffron* a drachm, Infuse the *Senna* 24. hours in the juyces, then let it boil a walm or two, then strain it, and with two pound of *Sugar* boil it into a syrup, let the *Saffron* being tied up in a rag, be cruised in the boiling.

A. Mesue

*A. Mesue* appoints Senna cods, viz. the husk that holds the seeds and the Colledg altered that, and added the Annis seeds, I suppose to correct the Senna, and in so doing they did well.

*A.* The Syrup is a pretty cooling purge, and tends to rectifie the distempers of the blood, it purgeth choller and melancholly, and therefore must needs be effectual both in yellow and black Jaundice, It is very gentle, and for that I commend both the Receit and *Mesue* the Author of it.

*Syrup of Horehound. Fernelius*

Take of white Horehound fresh, two ounces, Liguoris, Polipodium of the Oak, the roots of Smallage and Fennel, of each half an ounce, white Maidenhair, Origanum, Hyssop, Calamint, Time, Scabious, Savory, Coltsfoot of each six drachms, the seeds of Annis and Cotton of each three drams, Raisons of the sun stoned, two ounces, fat Figs ten, boyl these altogether in e Hydromel eight pints, til half be consumed, then when you have strained it, boyl it into a syrup <sup>e water and</sup> with Hony and white Sugar of each two pound, perfume it <sup>honey boyled</sup> with an ounce of the roots of Orris Florentine. <sup>together, til it</sup>  
<sup>be scummed.</sup>

*A.* It is appropriated to the breast and lungues, and is a fine cleanser, to purge them from thick and putrified flegm, it helps Phthificks, and coughs, and diseases subject to old men and cold natures.

*Syrup of Rhadishes. Fernelius.*

Take of Radish roots both Garden and a Wild, of each an ounce, the roots of white Saxifrage, Bruscus, Lovage, Fringo <sup>a I think they</sup> Rest-harrow, Parsly, Fennel, of each half an ounce, the leaves <sup>mean horle</sup> of Eetony, Burnet, Pennyroyal, the tender Tops of Nettles, <sup>radishes.</sup> Watercresses, Samphire, Maiden-hair, of each a handful, Bruise the <sup>roots & seeds,</sup> Winter-cherries, Juubes of each twenty, the seeds of Bazil, <sup>and cut the</sup> Burs, Parsly of Macedonia, Sefeli. Caraway, Carrots, Grom- <sup>herbs, else you</sup> well, the bark of the roots of the bay tree of each two drams, <sup>had almost as</sup> Raisons of the sun stoned, Liguoris, of each six drachms, boyl <sup>good boyl a</sup> them according to art, in twelve pints of water till eight re- <sup>chip.</sup>  
main,

main, in which being strained dissolve four pound of Sugar, and two pound of Hony, and boyl them into a cleer syrup, the which perfume with an ounce of Cinnamon, and half an ounce of Nutmegs.

A. The syrup is appropriated to the reins and bladder, both which it powerfully cleanseth, it breaketh and bringeth forth the stone, it purgeth the reins of gravel, it helpeth all suppresion and stopping of urine, as *Dysuria*, *Iscuria* &c.

*Syrups of the five opening Roots. Mesue.*

• bruise them first, Take of the roots of Smallage, Fennel, Parsley, Bruscaus, and Sparagus, of each two ounces, a boyl them in six pints of spring-water till the third part be consumed, strain it, and with three pound of Sugar, boyl it into a syrup, adding eight ounces of white-Wine-Vineger, towards the latter end of the decoction.

A. It cleanseth and openeth very well, is profitable against obstructions, provokes urine, cleanseth the body of flegm, and is safely and profitably given in the beginning of Feavers.

*A Magisterial Syrup of Scabious Compound.*

• Aqua mulsa. • have a little patience and you shall be caught, not only the way to make it, but also the virtues of it, which are not a few. Take of the roots of Alicampagne, and Polipodium of the Oak of each two ounces, infuse them 24. hours in white Wine. Raisons of the sun stoned an ounce, Sebesten 30. Coltsfoot, Lungewort, Savory, Calaminth, of each a handful and an half, Liquoris half an ounce, one whol leaf of the best Tobacco, the seeds of Nettles and Cotton of each three drachms, boil them in a sufficient quantity of wine and water, to eight ounces, to which being strained, ad of the juyce of Scabious clarified four ounces, white Sugar ten ounces, boyl it into a syrup clarified according to art, adding to it twenty drops of oyl of Sulphur.

A. It is a cleansing syrup, appropriated to the breast and lungues, when you perceive them oppressed by flegm crudities or stoppings, here's your remedy.

*Syrup*

## Syrup of Hartstongue, Fenneliss.

Take of Polypodium of the Oak, the roots of both sorts of Buglosse, bark of Cappar roots, bark of Tamaris, of each two ounces, Hartstongue three handfuls, Hops, Doddar, Maiden-hair, Bawm of each two handfuls, boil them in nine pints of water, till there remains but five, strain it, clarifie it, and with four pound of white Sugar boyl it into a Syrup.

A. It helps stoppings of melancholly, opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, and is profitable against splenetick evils, and therefore is a choice remedy for the disease which the vulgar call the rickets, or livergrown.

## Syrup of Stoechas. Mesue.

Take of the flowers of Stœchas four ounces, Time, Calamint, Origanum, of each an ounce and an half, Sage, Betony, Rosemary flowers, of each half an ounce, the seeds of Rue, Peony, and Fennel of each three drachms, boyl them in ten pints of water, till half be consumed, strain it, and boil the decoction into a Syrup, with Hony and Sugar of each two pound, perfume it with Cinnamon, Ginger, and *Calamus Aromaticus* of each two drachms, tied up in a thin rag, and hung into the Syrup.

A. This receipt looks like *Mesue*, because the Simples are composed with such harmony. I confesse I have found in his works one or two syrups of this name, but not this same composition, yet am I willing to think it his, not so much because the Colledg saith it, as because I can judg of the tree by the fruit.

A. Surely, surely, was this receipt penned against cold infirmities of the brain, *Spinalis Medulla* and their Handmaids, (or rather Officers) the nerves, helps both sence and motion annoyed by cold or melancholly, I am curbed for being so large, therefore in general, you (if you try it) shall find it an admirable remedy, against palsies, or tremblings of the limbs, convulsions, cramps, falling-sicknesse, and all other infirmities



of the brain, arising from cold, moisture or melancholly, and the composition is husbanded with such discretion, and moderation, that without all question, it was distilled from the brain of a *Mesue*.

*Syrup of Comfry.* Fernelius.

\* See the sim-  
ples if at any  
time you be  
put to a *nonplus*  
about them in  
the Compositi-  
tions.  
\* else you had  
as good presse  
a log of wood

Take of the roots and branches, both of the greater and les-  
\* Comfry, of each three handfuls, red Roses, Bettony,  
Plantane, Burnet, Knot-grasse, Scabious, Coltsfoot, of each  
two handfuls, let the juyce be pressed from them all, being  
fresh and green, and well beaten, boyl it away to three  
pound, scumming it well; and with two pound and an half of  
Sugar, boyl it to a syrup.

A. Were it not for fear my book would grow bigger than  
I would willingly have it, I could easily prove, that the sy-  
rup would be far better, if the juyces were only clarified, and  
not boyled at all, but with their double weight in sugar, mel-  
ted only into a syrup.

A. The syrup is excellent for all inward wounds and brui-  
ses, excoriations, vomitings, spittings or pissing of blood, it  
unites broken bones, helps ruptures, and stops the terms in  
women.

*A Cordial syrup or Julep.* Norimberg.

Take of Rhenish wine a quart, Rose water two ounces and  
an half, Cloves two scruples, Cinnamon half a drachm,  
Ginger two scruples, of the best Sugar three ounces and an  
half, boil it to the consistence of a Julep, which perfume  
with three grains of Amber-greece, and one grain of musk.

A. He that hath read thus far in this book, and doth not  
know he must first boyl the Simples in the wine and then  
strain them out before he puts in the Sugar, is a man that in  
my opinion hath not wit enough to be taught to make up a  
medicine.

A. If you would have this Julep keep long, you may put  
in more Sugar, and yet if close stopped, it will not easily cor-  
rupt, because it is made up only of wine, indeed the wisest way

is to order the quantity of Sugar according to the \* pallat of him that takes it.

A. It restoreth such as are in consumptions, comforts the heart, cherisheth drooping spirits, and is of an opening quality, thereby carrying away those vapours which might otherwise annoy the brain.

\* that latitude may be given safely in all compositions.

## SYRUPS MADE WITH HONEY, AND VINEGER AND HONEY,

*Diacaryon, Or Dianucum. Gallen.*

Take of the juyce of \* green Walnuts, two pound, clarify it, and with a pound of Hony boyl it into a syrup.

\* before the shells be hard.

A. It is an excellent preservative in pestilential times.

*Diacodium. Gallen.*

Take of the heads of white Poppies, neither too green nor too ripe, by number twenty, rain or spring water three pints, infuse them twenty four hours, then boyl them till the \* vertue be out of the heads, then strain it, and with two pound of Hony boyl it to the consistence of a syrup, some ad to it, Sapa, two pound, juyce of Liquoris two ounces.

a if your eyes be in your head they will teach you that.

A. It works the same effects with the former syrups of Poppie.

*Diamaron. Nicholaus.*

Take of the juyce of Mulberries, and Blackberries, neither of them being fully ripe, of each a pound and an half, boyl them with two pound of Hony, over a gentle fire, into a syrup.

A. It is vulgarly known to be good for sore mouths, as also to cool inflammations there.

*Hony of Rosemary flowers. Mesue.*

Take of Rosemary flowers a pound, clarified Hony three pound, put them together in a glasse that hath not a very wide

mouth, set them in the Sun to digest, and being digested keep it for your use.

A. It hath the same vertues with Rosemary flowers, to which I refer you, only by reason of the hony it may be somewhat cleaning,

*Honey of Mercury.*

Take of the juyce of Herb Mercury, three pound, with two pound of Hony boil it into a Syrup.

A. It is used as an Emollient in Clusters.

*Honey of Raisons. Nicholaus.*

Take of Raisons of the Sun stoned two pounds, infuse them 24. hours in six pints of warm water, then boyl them till half the water be consumed, strain them, and with two pound of Hony boil it into a Syrup.

A. It is a pretty pleasing medicine for such as are in consumptions, and are bound in body.

*Honey of Roses Common. Mesue*

Take of red Rose buds, picked, two pound, Honey six pound, digest them in the sun, like the Honey of Rosemary flowers.

*Honey of Roses. Nicholaus.*

Take of the best Honey clarified, ten pounds, the Juyce of fresh red Roses one pound, put them in a pan, over the fire, and when they begin to boyl, ad four pound of fresh red Roses, the whites being cut off, let it boyl till the juyce be consumed; continually stirring it, and so keep it for your use, being strained.

A. They are both used for diseases in the mouth.

*Honey Roses Solutive.*

Take of the infusion of Damask Roses, (as you have formerly)

merly been strewed to make it) five pounds, clarified Honey four pounds, boil it into the consistence of a syrup.

A. It is used as a laxative in Clusters, and some Chyrurgians use it to cleanse wounds.

In the same manner may be prepared Honey of red Roses. Honey of Violets is made in the same manner.

*Oximel Simple. Mesue.*

Take of the best clarified honey three pound, pure water, and of the best Vineger of each two pound, boyl them into the consistence of a syrup.

A. Your best way is to boyl the water and honey first into a syrup, and <sup>a</sup> add the Vineger afterwards, and then boyl it again into a syrup.

A. It cuts flegm, and is a good preparative before a vomit.

*Oximel Compound. Mesue.*

Take of the <sup>o</sup> bark of the roots of Fennel, Smallage, Parsly Bruscus, Sparagus of each two ounces, The seeds of Smallage, Parsly, Fennel, Annis of each one ounce, and with six pound of water, one pound and an half of vineger, and three pound of Honey, make it into a syrup.

A. First, having bruised the roots and seeds, boyl them in the water till half be consumed, then strain it and ad the honey, and when it is almost boyled enough, add the vineger.

A. It cuts thick and grosse humors, and cleanseth the body of them, it opens the stoppings both of the liver and spleen, it purgeth the reins, provokes urine and sweat.

*Heleborated Oximel the greater. Gesner.*

Take of Rue, true <sup>z</sup> Time, Dittany of Crete, Hyssop, Pennyroyal, Horehound, Carduus Benedictus, the roots of Spicknard Celtick without leaves, the inner bark of Elders, of each a handfull, Mountain <sup>a</sup> Nepp, two pugils, The seeds of An-

Observe, that the later it be before you ad the vineger to any syrup, the sourer will it be, so may you please yourself & not offend the Colledge for they give you latitude enough.

<sup>o</sup> viz. Only throw away the hard pith in the middle and so you ought to do every time you use the roots.

<sup>z</sup> it differs a little from our ordinary Garden time: and Herbal will shew you the difference.

a Calamintha, catarrha;



a you shall be taught how to prepare the in its proper place.   
 o whether this Orris be English or of that country where Gesner lived, is some question.   
 b Esula or Tythymal, in *Suffex* we call it Spurg, and so I english it c and so you must both the Hellebores also, or else you had as good put in a rush, your use.

nis, Fennel, Basil, Roman Nettles, Dill, of each two drachmas; the roots of Angelica, marsh Mallows, Aron, Squills<sup>a</sup> prepared, Aristolochia or Birth wort, long, round, and climbing, Turpeth, o our Orris, Costus smelling like Violets, or else Zedoary, Polypodium, Lemmon pills, of each an ounce, of the strings of the roots of Black Hellebore, b Spurge, of each two drachms, the bark of the root of white Hellebore half an ounce, Agrick two drachms, c which you must put in towards the latter end of the decoction, let all of them being dried and bruised be infused in eight pints of *Posca*, (viz. equal parts of water and vinegar) Sapa, two ounces, either in the Sun or in a Furnace, either in a glasse or earthen vessel, then boyl it either in an earthen or stone vessel, till almost half be consumed, strain it out but gently, and ad to it hony roses, in which two ounces of Citron pills have been infused, a pound and an half, then boyl it till the *Posca* be consumed. and so it cometo the body of a syrups, the which perfume with Cloves, Saffron, Ginger, Galanga, and Mace of each a drachm, tied in a rag, keep it either in a glasse or a pot for your use.

A. It is such a mess of altogether, that a man scarce knows what to do with it, here are many Simples very cordial, many provoke the terms, some purge gently, some violently, and some cause vomiting; being all put together I verily think (if warily given) it may be a fit purge in some cases, for madness coming of melancholly, provided they be not Phrenitick, or as the vulgar say frantick, for then purges are not fitting.

### *Oximel Julianizans.*

o first bruise the roots.   
 a *Saccharum dispensarium*, it may be they mean Molossus, viz. that which the vulgar call Treacle.

Take of the bark of Cappar roots, Orris roots, the roots of Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus, Succory, Sparagus, Cyperus, of each half an ounce, the leaves of Hartstongue, Schoenanth, Tamaris, of each a handful, sweet Fennel seeds half an ounce, o first infuse them, and then boyl them, in three pints of sharp *Posca* to a pint and an half, which boyl into the body of a syrups, with Honey and course<sup>a</sup> Sugar of each half a pound.   
*Posca* is made of water and vinegar, and is either more or less

less sharp according to the intention of the Physician.

A. This medicine is very opening, very good against Hypochondriack Melancholly, and as fit a medicine as can be for that disease in Children called the Rickets.

*Oximel of Squils Simple. Nicholaus.*

Take of clarified Honey three pound, Vineger of Squils two pound, boyl them into a syrup according to art.

A. They say they borrowed this receipt of *Nicholaus*, but of what *Nicholaus* I know not, the self same receipt is word for word in *Mesue* whose commendations of it is this, It cuts and divides humors that are tough and viscus, and therefore helps the stomach and bowels afflicted by such humors, and helps sour belchings.

A. View the Vineger of Squils and then your reason will tell you this is as wholsom and somewhat more toothsom.

*Democritus his Vineger of Squils. Mesue*

Take of Origanum, dried Hyfop, Time, Lovage, Cardamoms Stoechas of each five drachms, boyl them in three pints of water till two of them be consumed, strain it, and with two pound of hony, half a pound of hony of Raisons, juyce of Briony five ounces, Vineger of Squils a pound and an half, Boyl it into a syrup, alwaies scumming it.

A. *Mesue* saith this is good against the falling sicknesse, Megrim, headach, vertigo, or swimming in the head, and if these be occasioned by the stomach as many times they are, I beleve it is, it helps the lungues obstructed by humors, and is good for women not wel cleansed after labor, it opens the passage of the womb.

*Honey of Anacardium. Azaravius.*

Take of Anacardia or Beans of Malacca, <sup>b</sup> fresh, bruise them, and boil them in water till a kind of reddish substance like honey swim at top, take off that, and keep it for your use.

A. See the Fruit.

*b* where shall we in England get such? our of questiō the dried ones are far more hot and worse than

*Honey* the green.

*Honey of Emblicks. Augst.*

Take fifty Emblick Myrobalans, bruise them and boyle them in three pints of water till two be consumed, strain it, and with the like weight of honey boyl it into a syrup.

A. It is a fine gentle purger both of flegm and melancholy, it strengthens the brain and nerves, and senses both internal and external, helps trembling of the heart, staies vomiting, provokes appetite.

---

## ROB OR SAPA AND IVYCES

---

4. **R**OB is something an uncouth word, and happily formidable to the Ignorant Country-man, and therefore in the first place, I will explain the word.

A. 1. Rob or Sapa, is the juyces of a fruit, made thick by the heat either of the Sun or the fire, that so it is capable of being kept safe from putrifaction.

A. 2. Its use was first invented for diseases in the mouth, (however or for whatsoever it is used now, it matters not.)

A. 3. It is usually made, in respect of body, something thicker than new honey.

A. 4. It may be kept about a year, little more or lesse.

### Simple Rob or Sapa.

Take twelve pints of new White-Wine, boyl it over a gentle fire, till but four remain, or else till it be of the thickness of honey, keep it either in a glasse or in an earthen pot glazed.

A. When ever you reade the word *Rob* or *Sapa* throughout the

the Dispensatory, simply quoted in any medicine, without any relation of what it should be made, this is that you ought to use.

*Rob of Barberries.*

Take of the juyce of Barberries, well strained, eight pound boyl it with a gentle fire to the consistence of Honey, and so lay it up in a glasse or earthen vessel, you may also prepare it with Sugar, by adding a pound of Sugar, to every pound of juyce, and so boyling it to the thicknesse of Honey.

A. It quencheth thirst, closeth the mouth of the stomach, thereby staying vomiting, and belching, it strengthens stomachs weakened by heat, and procures appetite.

*Rob of Cornels.*

Take of the juyce of Cornels, two pound, a Sugar a pound and an half, boyl it to the consistence of Honey.

A. Of these Cornel trees, are two sorts, male and female, the fruit of the male Cornel or Cornelian Cherry is here to be used, for the female is that which is called Dogberry, in the North country they call it Gatter-wood, and we in Suffex Dog-wood, I suppose because the berries will make Dogs mad as some hold, also it is very unwholsom wood, specially for such as have been bitten by mad dogs.

A. The fruit of male Cornel, binds exceedingly, and is therefore good in fluxes, bloody fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the terms in women.

*Rob of Quinces.*

Take six pound of the juyce of Quinces clarified, boyl it till two parts be consumed, adding to it two pound of Sugar, boyl it to the thicknes of Honey, or you may prepare it without Sugar.

A. Its effects are the same with the former, only I suppose it to be more cordial, and not so cool, but more strengthening to the stomach.

if these be boyled with suger, I would know but one yea the least difference between it and a syrup, if none, then if you please it shall run thus, a syrup called Rob of Cornels.

oh Heavens! was ever the like seen! two parts of how many? to that I must write Ignoramus.



a I know not  
how better to  
translateloge-  
neral a word  
as *prunum*,

A. *Rob* of the juyce of a four plums is made in the same manner as *Rob* of Quinces.

*Rob of English Currance.*

It is prepared as *Rob* of Barberries.

But that it may be well clarified, first heat it, then let it stand and grow cleer, and use only what is cleer.

A. The effects are the same with that of Barberries.

*Juyce of Sloes which is used for Acacia.*

Take of the juyce of sloes, clarify it, with the gentle heat of a bath, adduce it to its just thicknesse.

a. *Eupatorium*

A. It stops fluxes of the belly.

The juyces of wormwood, a Maudlin, Fumitory, and other herbs, are made of the herbs when they are tender, not too rank, Beaten and pressed, clarified, and then boyled to their due height.

A. The vertue is the same with the herbs, only here is diversity of waies, to please diversity of palats.

*Juyce of Liquoris.*

Take of the roots of green Liquoris, well scraped and well bruised, infuse them in so much spring water that the water may over top them the bredth of two or three fingers, for three daies, then boyl them a little and strain them, then boyl the decoction to a due thicknes, and make it into what form you please.

A. It is vulgarly known to be good against coughs colds, &c. and a strengthener of the lungues.

a. an Arabick  
word, and in  
English  
is plain *Juyce*.

o *Mina* of Quinces. *Mesue*

Take of the juyce of Quinces clarified twelve pound. Boyl it till half be consumed, then add to it five pints of old white Wine, boyl it over a gentle fire often scumming it, till the third

third part be consumed, then let it cool, then strain it, and with three pound of Sugar, boil it to its due thicknes.

A. It is something better for cold stomachs than Rob of Quinces, and less binding, else the effects are the same.

## L O H O C H S.

A. **B**ecause this word also is understood but by few, we will first explain what it is.

A. The word *Loboch* is an Arabick word, called in Greek *ιολύμα*; in Latin, *Linctus*, and signifies a thing to be lick'd up.

A. 2. it is in respect of body, something thicker then a syrup, and not so thick as an Electuary.

A. 3. Its use it was invented for, was against the roughness of the windpipe, diseases, and inflammations of the lungs, difficulty of breathing, colds, coughs &c.

A. 4. Its manner of reception is with a Liquoris stick, bruised at end, to take up some and retain it in the mouth, till it melt of its own accord.

*Loboch of Coleworts Gordonius.*

Take a pound of the juyce of *Coleworts*, clarified, Saffron three drachms, clarified Honey and Sugar of each half a pound, make of them a *Loboch*, according to art.

A. It helps hoarseness, and losse of voice, easeth sursets, and head-ach coming of drunkenness, and opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, and therefore is good for that disease in children which women call the Rickets.

*Loboch of Poppies. Mesue*

Take of <sup>o</sup> white Poppies twenty five drachms, sweet Almonds, Pinenuts, Gum Arabick, and Traganth, juyce of Li-

quoris of each ten drachms, white Starch three drachms, the

U 2

seeds

<sup>o</sup> I suppose the seeds: It is confessed Mesue hath it word for word as it is here.

\* have a special care they be not black ones.

Seeds of Purslain, Lettice, Quinces of each half an ounce, Saffron one drachm,<sup>a</sup> white Penidies four ounces, Syrup of Poppies the lesser composition, (which you may find page 112) three pounds, cut them and bruise them all, and with the Syrup make them into a *Lohoch*, according to art.

A. It helps coughs and cathars proceeding of hot and sharp rheum, it easeth pains in the stomach coming of heat, Pleuresies, and \* Phthificks, and provokes sleep.

\* the same that we call Consumption of the lunges.

*Lohoch of Raisons.* Augutan.

\* or spring water, else in a dry summer you cannot get the *Lohoch* if it were to save your life.

Take of male peony roots, half an ounce, Hyssop, Bawm, Hartstongue or Cetrach of each half a handful, Liquoris half an ounce, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of<sup>a</sup> rain water, strain it strongly, and ad a pound of Raisons of the sun stoned and well beaten in a mortar, boyl it again and strain it strongly, and with a pound of Sugar boyl the decoction into a *Lohoch*.

\* the difference of which two diseases is not much.

A. Although this medicine be seldom in use with us in England, yet by report of Forraign Physitians, it is very prevalent, both against coughs, consumptions of the lunges, and other vices of the breast, and is usually given to children for such diseases, as also for the ° convulsions and falling-sickness, and indeed the Simples testifie no less.

*Lohoch of Pinenuts.* Mesue.

Take of Pinenuts thirty drachms, sweet Almonds, Hassel-Nut-kernels roasted, Gum Traganth, and Arabick, pouders of Liquoris, and juyce of Liquoris, white Starch, Maidenhair, Orris roots, of each half an ounce, of the pulp of Dates, thirty five drachms, Bitter Almonds three drachms, Honey of Raisons, white Sugar Candy, fresh Butter of each four ounces, of the best Honey three pound, or else so much as is sufficient. let the things which are to be dissolved be dissolved in a sufficient quantity of the decoction of Maidenhair, and the rest added according to art that they may be made into a *Lohoch*.

A. The

A. The powder of Liquoris is only added by the Colledg, and the manner of making of it up, both which are useful.

A. The medicine is excellent for continual coughs, and difficulty of breathing, it succours such as are <sup>o</sup> *Asthmatick* <sup>o</sup> *Asthma* is a disease when thick tough slegm sticks in the lappets of the lungues, for it cuts and attenuates tough humors in the breast.

*Loboch of Fox lungues. Mesue.*

Take of Fox lungues prepared, juyce of Liquoris, Maiden-<sup>a</sup> *Phisick* is an ulceration of the lungues, hair, Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds of each an ounce, Sugar clarified with Coltsfoot water fifteen ounces, the things being beaten which may be beaten, and brought into very fine powder, let them be made into a *Loboch*, with the Sugar. and the very same disease usually called

A. *Mesue* appoints sixteen ounces of Honey, and no Sugar a consumption nor uncertain quantity of Coltsfoot water, and reason it self of the lungues will tell you Honey is most cleansing.

A. It cleanseth and uniteth ulcers in the lungues and breast and is a present remedy in <sup>a</sup> *Phthisicks*.

*Loboch sanum et expertum. Mesue.*

Take of Cinnamon, dry Hyfop, Liquoris of each half an ounce, Jujubes, Sebestens, of each thirty, Raisons of the sun stoned, <sup>c</sup> dry Figs of each two ounces, fat Dates two ounces, Lin seed, Fœnugræck seed of each five drachms, Maidenhair, a handfull, Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, <sup>\*</sup> Orris roots, Calaminth of each half an ounce, boil them according to art <sup>\*those which</sup> in four pints of cleer water, till half be consumed, strain it, we in Suffex and with two pound of white Sugar boil the decoction to a call flour-de-  
syrup, afterward sprinkle in these following things being luce.  
cut and beaten small, <sup>a viz.</sup> the kernels only, not husks and all, Gum traganth, and Arabick, white Starch of each three drachms, Orris roots two drachms, stir them all about dilligently and swiftly till it looks white. for that would make a composition sooner to choak than to help a mans throat.

A. Only *Mesue* appoints one drachm less of Lin-seeds, and whereas they appoint white Sugar, he appoints Penids, else the receipt is verbatim.

A. It succours the breast, lungues, throat, and <sup>o</sup> *Trachea* b blanchd. *Arteria* <sup>c</sup> or windpipe



*Arteria* oppressed by cold, it restores the voice lost by reason of cold, and attenuates thick and grosse humors in the breast and lungues.

*Eclegma of Squils. Mesue.*

Take of the juyce of Squils and Honey, both of them clarified of each two pound, boyl them together according to art to the consistence of honey.

A. How the name of *Mesue* came to be obtruded upon this receipt I know not, this I am confident of, *Gallen* was the Author of it, neither is it probable the Colledg would have given it the name of *Eclegma* but *Loboch*, had it been the receipt of an Arabian; neither can it be the Printers fault, for he appears at the latter end of the Book, that he hath made none, and he hath done it in English that the vulgar may understand T H A T in the book though nothing else.

A. For the Vertues of it, see Vineger of Squils, and Oximel of Squils, only this is more mild and not so harsh to the throat, because it hath no vineger in it, and therefore is far more fitting for *Asthmaes*, and such as are troubled with difficulty of breathing, it cuts and carries away humors from the breast be they thick or thin, and wonderfully helps indigestion of victuals, and easeth pains in the breast; and for this I quote the Authority of *Gallen*, alwaies take this as a general Aphorisme in physick, *Sour things are offensive to the wind-pipe.*

---

## P R E S E R V E S

---

or pills.  
a or Lignum  
vitæ, such as  
they make  
Bowls of the  
wood of.

**T** Here are condited or preserved with sugar dilligently clarified according to art,

The stalkes of Angelica, Artichoaks, Lettice:

The barks of Orrenges, Cinnamon, Citrons, \* Guajacum, Lemmons.

The

The flowers of Orrenges, Borrage, Citrons, Broom-buds, Prim-roses, Rosemary, Roses.

The fruits of Almonds, Barberries, Capers, Cloves, Cherries, Cornels, Citrons, Quinces, Apricocks, Peaches, Apples, Medlars, all the five sorts of Myrobalans, Hassel-Nuts, Walnuts, Nutmegs, Raisons of the Sun, Pine-nuts, Fistick-Nuts, Olives, Pepper in the branch from India, Plums garden and wild, Pears, Grapes.

The pulp of Cassia, Citrons, Guords, Quinces.

The roots of Acorus, Calamus aromaticus, Galanga, Angelica, Borrage, Bugloss, Succory, Sampier, Alicampagne, Eringo, Burnet, Satyrion, Artich oak, Skirrets, Comfrey the greater, Ginger, Zedoary.

Others, both young Branches and Seeds are preserved besides these.

The way or manner of conditing or preserving, is this;

\* Such as are bitter in tast or hard in substance, let them be steeped a while in cleer Lys, made of wood-ashes, afterwards in warm spring water till their bitterness be taken away, or they begin to be tender, then boyl them in water and sugar to a syrup, and keep them in the syrup, either in a glasse or stone pot glazed, and you may perfume them with Musk and Amber greece if you please.

\* I am of opinion that if you would learn to preserve neatly, your best way is to learn of a Confitmaker.

Those that are soft and not so bitter, need no Ly to be infused in, but only boyl them gently that they may drink in the sugar, and preserve them in the like manner.

A. I am of opinion that this art of preserving was first invented for Delicacy sake, yet is it of great moment in phytick, for hereby such simples as before were loathed by the stomach, are made delicious and pleasing; also many simples are better kept by far this way.

A. For the Vertues of them, see the simples.

# CONSERVES AND SUGARS, OF HERBS, LEAVES, FLOWERS, AND FRUITS.

\* I suppose they mean the flowers.

Some hold it to be white-thorn, of which judgement are Titagius & Dodonæus: others hold it to be sweet-Bryar. Truly I know no other way to know what the Colledge intend by it, than to ask them.

\* I know not what they mean by it, unless they mean Bawm. *Prunella*, is not cut as they prescribe

**C**onserve of Wormwood, Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Maiden hair, Orrenge, Bettony, Borrage, Bugloss, Carduus Benedictus, Centaury, Ceterach, Germander, Clove Gilliflowers, Succory, Scurvigrass, Comfrey the greater *Cynosbatum*, *Citraria*, Elicampane, Eyebright, Fumitory, Brooms not quite open, Pomegranates, white Lillies, Lillies of the valley, Mallows, Water lillies, Peaches, Primroses, Self heal, Roses Red and Damask, Rosemary flowers, Sage, Elder, Scabious, Stæchas, Linetree, Coltsfoot, Violets, Goats rue, Hedge Hyssop, common Hyssop, Marjoram, Bawm, Mints, Rue, Savory, Scordium, Comfrey.

A. Thus have I given you the Colledges Conserve, (or rather their confusion) in English, wherein they have made such a chaos of herbs and flowers, that to unweave it, would unweave the *Retemirabile* of my brain, the truth is I want time, only take notice of the Catalogue of Simples, and there you may see whether the herb or flower be most in use, as also what the use of it is, *A word is enough to a wise man.* I proceed.

Let the leaves and flowers be beaten very small, and to every pound of them, add three pound of white Sugar, and beat them well together into a conserve.

But Barberries, [*Prunella*] and other sour fruits are not made into conserves after this manner, for example

Take of Barberries as many as you will, let them boil so long in a sufficient quantity of cleer water till the pulp may be drawn out, by rubbing it through a sieve, Then take six pounds

pounds of this same pulp thus strained, which put in an earthen pan well glazed, (because if you do it in brass it will retain an illfavoured smatch of the mettall) boil away the watry moitture of them, with a gentle fire, stirring it about continually with a stick, lest the juyce burn, then mix it with ten pound of white Sugar according to art, boiling it to its due consistence.

six pound  
will serve the  
turn.

A. [*Prunella*] indeed and in truth is Self-heal, not Sloes, as I am confident they intend it here, because they place it among the four juyces, I was jealous they intended it so before, therefore when I translated it self-heal, I set the word *Prunella* in the margin, Is it possible so many grave heads should so grossly mistake an herb for the fruit of a tree, *Prunella* for *Prunellus*, The Printer hath vindicated himself from so foul an Errour, in the Latter end of their Dispensatory, it remains in the Colledge, to do the like, it being a thing if not very preposterous, I am sure extreamly dangerous, to prescribe one thing for another in Physick, If they can but produce an Author, An Author though from *Utopia* where ever *Prunella* was taken for a Sloe or Sloe-tree, I shall be content to bear the blame my self.

A. The vertues of al Conservees are the same with the herbs, flowers, or fruits whereof they are made, and they are thus mixed with Sugar, 1. to preserve them the longer, 2. that they may be more pleasing to the pallat.

*Lozenges of Poppies called Diacodium Solidum, or Tabulatum.*

Take twenty white Poppy heads of a mean bigness, neither too green nor too ripe, spring-water three pints, infuse them four and twenty hours, then boyl them till the vertue is out of the heads, then strain them out, and with a sufficient quantity of Sugar, boyl the liquor to that hardnesse, that you may make Lozenges of it.

A. This receipt is transcribed *verbatim* from the Augustan Physitians, though the Colledge (through forgetfulness or something else) hide it, the vertues are the same with the common *Diacodium*, viz. to provoke sleep and help thin rewms in the head &c.



*Manus Christi Simple and Pearled.*

Take of the best Sugar a pound, Damask-rose-water half a pint, boil them together according to art, to that thicknesse that it may be made into Lozenges, and if toward the latter end of the decoction, you ad half an ounce of Pearls prepared in powder, together with eight or ten leaves of gold, it will be *Manus Christi* with pearls.

A. It is naturally cooling, appropriated to the heart, it restores lost strength, takes away burning feavers, and false imaginations, (I mean that with pearls, for that without Pearls is ridiculous) it hath the same vertues Pearls have.

*Manus Christi against Worms.*

\* you shall be taught here after how to make it.

Take of Rhubarb four scruples, Agrick \* Trochiscated, Corallina, burnt Hartshorn, Dittany of Creet, Wormseed, Sorrelseed, of each a scruple, Cinnamon, Zedoary, Cloves, Saffron, of each half a Scruple, white Sugar a pound, dissolve the Sugar in four ounces of Wormwood water, and one ounce of Wormwood Wine, and one spoonful of Cinnamon Water, and then with the forenamed pouders make it into Lozenges.

A. The title shews you the vertues of it, for my part I think in penning of it, they made a long Harvelt of a little Corn.

*Penidies.*

Are made of Sugar and Barly water, boiled in such a proportion, and with such an art, that it will not stick to ones fingers, and yet one may draw it (like birdlime) into what form one will.

A. I remember country people were wont to take them for coughs, and they are sometimes used in other compositions.

*Confection of Frankinsence. Norimberg.*

Take of Coriander seeds prepared half an ounce, Nutmegs white Frankinsence of each three drachms, Liquoris, Marsh-mallows, of each two drachms, Cubebs, Hartshorn prepared of each one drachm, Conserves of red Roses an ounce, with a sufficient quantity of white Sugar, make it into a Confection, in bits of two drachms weight.

A. I cannot boast much neither of the rariety nor vertues of this receipt.

*Sugar of Roses.*

Take of red Rose flowers not fully open, an ounce, cut off the white from them, then dry them in the shadow, afterwards beat them in a stone mortar, and with twelve ounces of the best Sugar dissolved in red Rose water, boyl it according to art till the water be consumed, then put the mass out upon a marble stone, and make it into what form you please, there be some that whilst it is boiling add to it four ounces of Conserve of red Roses, dilligently mixing them together, by which means the Sugar will be both of the better colour, and the pleasanter tast.

and why will not a brass-mortar serve the turn, and this is but a slovenly art take my word for it.

A. I am verily perswaded that the Colledge appoint this to be beaten in a stone mortar for fear a brass mortar should take away the colour of the Roses, which is but the Embrion of an ignorant brain, it is the boiling of it takes away the colour and nothing else, if you do but boil the rose water and Sugar to a sufficient height before you put in the Roses in powder, the Sugar will be of colour good enough never fear it, without the addition of conserves to it.

A. As for the vertues of this, it strengthens weak stomachs weak hearts and weak brains, restores such as are in consumptions, restores lost strength, staies fluxes, easeth pains in the head, ears, & eyes, helps spitting, vomiting, & pissing of blood.

After the same manner is made Sugar of Violets. Bugloss, Maidenhair, Succory, Orris Florentine, Elicampane roots, Comfrey and other things.

# S P E C I E S O R P O W D E R S

A. **G**ive me leave to premise three or four things before come to the matter.

A. 1. Pouders are called by the Arabians *Suffuf* and *Alkool*: 'tis strange the Colledg inserted not these two strange names, to puzzle the brains of the unlearned and make them beleve wonders.

A. 2. I know not well what English name to give the word [Species] only thus, the ancients used the word for such Pouders as were ready prepared for an Electuary but not yet mixed with any liquid substance, but they called those [Pouders] which were alwaies kept dry for use.

A. 3. I would desire such as intend to take the pains themselves to make these pouders, that they would make great haste in beating them, lest the strength fly away in vapour, through long keeping them in the air.

A. 4. That they would sift them through a very fine tiffany, lest the powder be too gross and so part of its operation lost.

A. 5. That they would (in keeping of them) stop them very close in a glass with a narrow mouth, lest the strength fly out in vapours after it is beaten.

*Aromaticum Caryophyllatum. Mesue.*

Take of Cloves seven drachms, Mace, Zedoary, Galanga the lesser, yellow Sanders, troches Diarhodon, Cinnamon, wood of Aloes, Indian Spicknard, long pepper, Cardamoms of each a drachm, red Roses four drachms, Gallia moschata, Liquoris of each two drachms, Indian leaf, Cubebs of each

each two scruples, Ambergreece a drachm, Musk half a scruple, white Sugar as much as is sufficient, make a powder of them all being dilligently beaten, and with as much syrup of Citrons as is sufficient, you may make it into an Electuary.

A. It would make a horse break his halter to hear some of their receipts, a boy of seven years old deserves to be whipped if he should transcribe a receipt so scurvily, as the Colledge hath done this, I would fain know of them (if they can tell me) how much this *sufficient quantity* of Sugar is, or of what use any at all is amongst the powder, the truth is *Mesue* appoints the Sugar to help make it up into an Electuary, and they go and place it amongst the powder, whether there be an Electuary made of it or not.

A. Again, seeing they vapour that they have taken so much pains in compiling the book, (the greatest part of which was in print above a hundred years before they were born) they might (I say) have taken the pains to have explained *Mesue* his meaning, viz. what syrup must be used: whether syrup of the juyce of Citrons, or of Citron pills, but I shall let that pass as a matter either of ignorance or carelesness in them, out of question it is syrup of Citron pills that *Mesue* here intended.

A. This powder strengthens the heart and stomach, helps digestion, expelleth wind, staies vomiting, and cleanseth the stomach of putrified humours.

*Aromaticum Rosatum.* Gabriel.

Take of Red-Roses fifteen drachms, Liquoris seven drams, wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders of each three drachms, Cinnamon five drachms, Cloves, Mace of each two drachms and an half, Gum Arabick and Traganth of each two drachms and two scruples, Nutmegs, Cardamoms the lesser, Galanga, of each one drachm, Indian Spicknard, Amber-greece of each two scruples, Musk one scruple, beat them all into powder according to art, and keep the powder for your use, in a glasse or stone pot glazed.

By reason of the ill tast of the Spicknard you may prepare the



the powder without it, and so may you any other Cordiall powder in which Spicknard is.

A. It strengthens the brain, heart, and stomach, and all such internal members as help towards concoction, it helps digestion, consumes the watry excrements of the bowels, strengthens such as are pin'd away by reason of the violence of a disease, and restores such as are in a consumption.

*The lesser Cordial Powder.* Fernelius.

Take of Harts horn, Unicorns-horn, Pearls, Ivory of each six grains, beat them into fine powder; if you mean to keep it, you may encrease the quantity analogically.

*The greater Cordial Powder.* Fernelius.

Take of the roots of Tormentil, Dittany, Clove-gilliflowers, Scabious, the seeds of Sorrel, Coriander prepared, Citron, Cardus-Benedictus, Endive, Rue of each one dram, of the three sorts of \* Sanders, *Been* white and red, (or if you cannot get them, take the roots of Avens and Tormentil in their heads) Roman <sup>a</sup> *Doronicum*, Cinnamon, Cardamoms, Saffron, The flowers of both sorts of <sup>o</sup> Bugloss, Red-Roses and Water-Lillies, wood of Aloes, Mace, of each two scruples, Ivory, Spodium, Bone of a Stags heart, red Corral, Pearls, Emerald, Iacinth, Granate of each one scruple, Raw Silk <sup>o</sup> torrefied, Bole-Armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each half a drachm; Camphire, Amber greece, Musk, of each ix grains, beat them into powder according to art; and with eight times their weight in white sugar, dissolved in Rose water, you may make them into Lozings, if you please.

A. Both this and the former powder are appropriated to the heart, (as the titles shew) therefore do they strengthen that and the vital spirit, and relieve languishing nature.

\* viz. white, red, & yellow.  
<sup>a</sup> a kind of wolf-bane.  
<sup>o</sup> viz. Borrage and Bugloss.

<sup>c</sup> dried or roasted by the fire.

*A Poudre for such as are bruised by a Fall.  
The Augustan Physicians.*

Take of ° *Terra sigillata* & *Sanguis Draconis*, Mummy of each two drachms, Sperma Ceti one drachm, Rhubarb half a drachm, beat them into powder according to art.

A. You must beat the rest into powder and then add the Sperma Ceti to them afterwards, for if you put the Sperma Ceti and the rest altogether, and go to beat them in that fashion, you may as soone beat the mortar into powder, as the Simples. Indeed your best way is to beat them severally, and then mix them altogether, which being done, makes you a gallant medicine for the infirmity specified in the title, a drachm of it being taken in Muskadel, and treading after it.

*Species cordiales Temperata.*

Take of wood of Aloes and Spodium of each a drachm Cinnamon, Cloves, bone of a Stags heart, Angelica roots, both sorts of Been (or in their stead the roots of Avens and Tormentill) of each a drachm and an half, Pearls prepared six drachms, raw silk torrefied, both sorts of Corral of each two drachms, Jacinth, Emerald, Saphir of each half a drachm Saffron a scruple, Ambergreece, Musk of each half a drachm, leaves of Gold and Silver of each ° ten, make a powder of these according to art.

A. The receipt is questionlesse a great cordial, a great strengthener, both of the heart and brain.

*Diacalaminthes Simplex. Gallen.*

Take of Calaminth of the mountains, Pennyroyal, Origanum, The seeds of Macedonian Parsly, common Smallage, Seseli, of each two drachms. the seeds of Parsly, the tops of Time, the seeds of Lovage, black Pepper of each an ounce. beat them into powder according to art, also you may make it into an ° Electuary, with two pound and an half of white

a new name for earth of Lemnos. a Dragons blood, so called, though it be nothing less, but only the gum of a tree.

This receipt is borrowed from Alex. Bened. only the name is absconded & some of the quantities (not considerable) are changed. but how big mult they be a there is nothing surer than that all their powders will keep better in Electuaries than they will in powders, and most part of them were quoted Electuaries by the authors whence they had them.

Sugar

Sugar, dissolved in Rose or Violet water.

A. It heats and comforts cold bodies, cuts thick and gross flegm, provoke urine and the terms in women, I confesse this differs somthing from *Gallen*, but is better at least wise for our bodies in my opinion than his.

*Species Electuarii Diacalaminthes Compositi.* Fernelius

Take of poulder of the Electuary called *Diacalaminthes simplex*, half an ounce, the leaves of Horehound, Bawm, Marjoram, Mugwort, Savin dried, of each one drachm, Cyperus roots, the roots of Maddir and Rue, Mace and Cinnamon of each two scruples, all these being finely beaten and mixed together, may be made into an Electuary, with twelve times their weight in Sugar, dissolved in distilled water of Featherfew.

A. This seems to be more appropriated to the fœminine gender then the former, viz. to bring down the terms in women, to bring away the birth and afterbirth, to purge them after labour, yet is it dangerous for women with child.

*Dianisum.* Mesue.

\* viz. black,  
long, & white.

Take of Annis seeds 2. ounces & an half, Liquoris, Maslich, of each one ounce, the seeds of Caraway and Fennel; Galanga, Mace, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each five drachms, of the three sorts of \* Pepper, Cassia lignea, Calamint, Pellitory of Spain of each two drachms, Cardamoms, Cloves, Cubebs, Indian Spicknard, Saffron of each a drachm and an half, white Sugar five ounces, and with clarified Honey you may make it into an Electuary.

A. This Electuary is chiefly appropriated to the stomach, and helps the cold infirmities thereof, raw flegm, wind, continual coughs, and other such diseases coming of cold.

*Species Electuarii Diaeymini.* Nicholas

Take of cummin seeds, infused a natural day in vinegar,  
one

one ounce and one scruple, Cinnamon, Cloves, of each two drachms and an half, Galanga, Savory, Calamint of each one drachm and two scruples, Ginger, black Pepper of each two drachms and five grains, the seeds of Lovage and \* *Ammi* \* of each one drachm and eighteen grains, long pepper a dram, Spicknard, Nutmegs, Cardamoms, of each two scruples and an half, beat them and keep them dilligently in powder for your use. \* Bishops-weed.

A. It heats the stomach and bowels, expels wind exceedingly, helps the wind chollick, helps digestion hindred by cold or wind, is an admirable remedy for wind in the guts, and helps quartan agues.

*Species Electuarii Diagalange. Mesue.*

Take of Galanga, wood of Aloes of each six drachms, Cloves, Mace, seeds of Lovage of each two drachms, Ginger long and white Pepper, Cinnamon, Calamus Aromaticus of each a drachm and an half, Calamint and Mints dried, Cardamoms the greater, Indian Spicknard, the seeds of Smal-lage, Annis, Fennel, Caraway of each one drachm, beat them into powder according to art, also it may be made into an Electuary with white Sugar, dissolved in Malaga wine, or twelve times the weight of it of clarified honey.

\* A. I am afraid twelve times the weight of the Simples is to much by half if not by three parts, Honest *Mesue* appoints only a sufficient quantity, and quotes it only as an Electuary, which he saith prevails against wind, sour belchings and indigestion, grosse humors and cold afflictions of the stomach and liver.

*Species Electuarii De Gemmis frigidi.*

Take of Pearls prepared three drachms, Spodium, Ivory, both sorts of Corral, of each two drachms, the flowers of red Roses a drachm and an half, Jacinth, Saphire, Emerald, Sardine, Granate, Sanders white red and yellow, the flowers of Borrage and Bugloss, the seeds of sorrel and Basil, both sorts of Been (for want of them the roots of Avens and Tormentil)



mentil) of each one drachm, bone of a Stags heart half a drachm, Leaves of Gold and Silver of each fifteen, make of all a powder according to art, and let it be diligently kept.

*Species Electuarii de Gemmis Calidi. Mesue*

Take of Troches Diarhodon, wood of Aloes of each five drams, white Pearls, Zedoary, *Doronicum*, Citron pills, Mace, the seeds of Basil, Amber greece of each 2 drachms, red Coral, white Amber, Ivory of each five scruples, Sapphire, Jacinth Sardine, Granate, Emerald, Cinnamon, Galanga, \* *Zurumbet* of each one drachm and an half, Been of both sorts (or in lieu of them the roots of Avens and Tormentil) Cloves, Ginger, long Pepper, Indian Spicknard, Indian leaf or Celtick Spicknard, Saffron, Cardamoms the greater of each a dram, leaves of Gold and Silver of each two scruples, Musk half a drachm, make them all into a Powder and keep them close stopped from the air.

A. The truth is both these powders are o too heavy a price for a vulgar mans purse, they help afflictions of the heart, stomach, brain and liver, vain feavers, melancholly, tremblings of the heart, and faintings, they help digestion and take away sadness, and because the latter seems to be some thing hotter than the former, though neither of them exceed in heat or coldness, if you find the body afflicted by cold, you may give the hotter, if feaverish the cooler.

*Species Electuarii Diaireos Simplicis. Nicholai*

Take of Orris roots half an ounce, Sugar Candy and  
The Colledg *Diatragacanthum frigidum* of each two drachms, beat them in-  
made a great cry of a little to powder.  
wooll: A. I do not mean the *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, for  
here's a title that is in powder before, It comforts the breast, is good  
as big as the in colds, coughs, and hoarsness.  
recept.

*Species Dialaceæ. Mesue.*

Take of Gum lacca prepared, Rhubarb, Schœnanthus, of each three drachms, Spicknard, Mastich, juyce of Roman Wormwood and <sup>a</sup> *Eupatorium*, the seeds of Smallage, Ammi, Fennel, Annis, Savin, Bitter Almonds, Mirrh, Coltus or Zedoary, the roots of Maddir, Asarabacca, Birthwort long and round, and Gentian, Saffron, Cinnamon, dried Hyssop, Cassia lignea, Bdelium of each a drachm and an half, Pepper, Ginger of each one drachm, make of these a powder according to art. <sup>a</sup> Maudlin;

A. According to *Mesue* you ought to dissolve the Mirrh and Bdelium in wine, and together with the Simples, beaten in fine powder make it into an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of clarified Honey, the Colledg give you more latitude but all to as little if not lesse purpose, it strengthens the stomach and liver, opens obstructions, helps dropsies, yellow Jaundice, provokes urine, breaks the stone in the reins and bladder.

*Species Electuarii Diamargariton Calidi. Avicenna.*

Take of Pearls and Pellitory of the wall of each one dram, Ginger, Mastich of each half an ounce, Doronicum, Zedoary, Smallage seeds, both sorts of Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Mace of each two drachms, Been of both sorts (if they cannot be procured take the roots of Avens and Tormentil) black and long Pepper of each three drachms, Cinnamon five drachms, beat them into powder and keep them for your use.

A. *Avicenna* prescribes this as an Electuary, and so are most of all the Colledges powders prescribed by those by whom they borrowed them as I told you before, and they will keep longer and better in Electuaries than in Powders, but people must be fantastical.

A. This (quoth *Avicenna*) is appropriated to women, and in them to diseases incident to their matrix, but his reasons I know not, It is Cordial and heats the stomach.

*Species Electuarii Diamargariton frigidi. Nicholaus*

Take of the four greater cold seeds cleansed, the seeds of Purslain, white Poppies, Endive, Sorrel, Citrons, the three sorts of Sanders, Lignum Aloes, Ginger, the flowers of red Roses, water Lillies, Bugloss, Violets, the berries of Mirtle the bone of a Stags heart, Ivory, Roman Doronicum, Cinnamon of each a drachm, both sorts of Corral of each half a drachm, Pearls three drachms, Amber greece, Camphire of each 6. grains, Musk two grains, make of them a powder according to art.

You must observe, that the Poppie seeds and the four greater cold seeds ought not to be added before the powder be appointed for use by the Physitian, otherwise they will make the composition sour, and so must you do in other powders in which these seeds are.

A. Here may you see what a labarinth the Colledge have run themselves into through their fantasticalness, viz. because they would seem to be singular in sailing contrary to wiser Physitians, they run upon two dangerous rocks in this one receipt, 1. It is a costly cordial and not usually above a drachm of it (very seldom half so much) given at one time, and these seeds excepted against in their caution, and upon grounds just enough are not the tenth part of the composition, which (a drachm being prescribed) is but six grains, which six grains must be divided into five equal parts (a nice point) one part for each seed. 2. If this rock were put off, yet then can you not beat them into powder alone because they are so moist.

A. As for the vertues of it, Auxhors hold it to be restorative in consumptions, to help such as are in hestick feavers, to restore strength lost, to help coughs, Asthmaes and consumptions of the lungues, and restore such as have labored long under languishing or pining diseases.

*Species Electuarij Diambra. Mesue.*

Take of Cinnamon, Doronicum or Zedoary, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Indian leaf, Galanga of each three drachms, Indian Spicknard, Cardamoms both greater and lesser of each one drachm, Ginger a drachm and an half, wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, long pepper of each two drachms, Ambergreece a drachm and an half, Musk half a drachm, beat them into powder.

A. *Mesue* appropriates this to the head, and saith, it heats and strengthens the brain, causeth mirth, helps concoction, cherrieth the animal vital and natural spirit, it strengthens the heart and stomach, and resists all cold diseases, and is therefore special good for women and old men.

*Species Electuarij Diamoscu dulcis. Mesue.*

Take of Saffron, Doronicum or Galanga, Zedoary, wood of Aloes, Mace of each two drachms, white Pearls, raw Silk torrefied, Amber, red Corral, Gallia moschata, Bazil of each two drachms and an half, Ginger, Cubebs, Long Pepper of each one drachm and an half; both sorts of Been (or if they be wanting take the roots of Avens and Tormentil in their stead) Indian leaf or Cinnamon, Indian Spicknard, Cloves of each a drachm, Musk two scruples, beat them into powder according to art; and then if you please you may make it into an Electuary, by adding four times the weight of the whol, in Sugar dissolved in white Wine.

\* *Mesue* appoints honey.

A. It wonderfully helps cold afflictions of the brain, that come without a fever, melancholly and its attendance, viz. sadness without a cause &c. Vertigo or dizziness in the head, Falling-sickness, Palsies, resolution of the Nerves, Convulsions, Heart-qualms, afflictions of the lunges, and difficulty of breathing.

*Species Electuarij Diamoscu amari. Mesue.*

To the former ° Ingredients in the same proportion add Wormwood; but not much.

o *Mesue* something alters the proportion.



Wormwood, Roses, of each three drachms; the best Aloes washed half an ounce, Cinnamon two drachms and an half, Castorium, Lovage of each one drachm, make of them all a powder.

A. Besides the vertues of the former, it purgeth the stomack of putrified humours.

*Species Electuarij Diambon. Nicholaus.*

Take of Rosemary flowers an ounce, red Roses, Violets, Liquoris of each six drachms; Cloves, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Galanga, Cinnamon, Ginger, Zedoary, Mace, wood of Aloes, Cardamoms, the seeds of Dill and Annis of each four scruples, beat them all into powder according to art.

A. It strenghtens the heart and helps the passions thereof, it causeth a joyful and cheerful mind, and strenghtens such as have been weakened by long sickness, it strenghtens cold stomachs, and helps digestion notably.

*Diapenidion. Nicholaus.*

Take of Penidies two ounces, Pine-Nuts, sweet Almonds blanch'd, white Poppie seeds of each three drachms and one scruple, Cinnamon, Cloves, Ginger, juyce of Liquoris, Gum Traganth, & Arabick, white starch, the four greater cold seeds husked of each a drachm & an half, Camphire seven grains, white Sugar so much as is sufficient, make it into a powder, and with syrup of Violets you may make it up in form of an Electuary.

A. I could tell Mr. Printer (if I durst be so bold) that he had more tongue than wit, when he made that Apology at the latter end of the *Colledges Master-Piece*; for at the last sentence of this receipt, here are certain words left out, and amongst them the *principal verb*, which how gross an Error it is, I leave to the consideration of every Scholer who is able to translate a piece of Latin into English.

A. It helps the vices of the breast, coughs, colds, hoarseness and consumptions of the lungues, as also such as spit matter.

*Diarhodon*

*Diarbodon Abbaris.* Nicholaus.

Take of white and red Sanders of each two drachms and an half, Gum Traganth and Arabick, Spodium of each two scruples, Asarabacca, Mastich, Indian Spicknard, Cardamoms, Liquoris, Saffron, wood of Aloes, Cloves, Gallia Moschata, Annis-seeds, and sweet Fennel seeds, Cinnamon, Rhubarb, the seeds of Bazil, the stones of Barberries, the seeds of Endive, Purslain, Gourds, Cucumers, Citruls, Mellons, and white Poppies of each a scruple; Pearls, Bones of a Stag's Heart of each half a scruple; Sugar Candy, Red Roses of each an ounce and three drachms; Camphire seven grains, Musk four grains, beat them all into a powder; also with eight times their weight in Sugar dissolved in Rose-water you may form it into an Electuary.

A. It cools the violent heat of the heart and stomach, as also of the liver, lunges, and spleen, easeth pains in the bowels, and most infirmities coming to the body by reason of heat.

*Diaspoliticum.* Gallen.

Take of Cummin seeds prepared, Long-Pepper, dried Rue, of each ounce, salt Niter half an ounce, beat them into powder.

A. It is an admirable remedy for such whose meat is purrified in their stomachs, it helps cold stomachs, cold bellies and windy.

*Species Electuarii Diatragacanthi frigidi* Nicholaus.

Take of Gum Arabick one ounce and two drachms, Gum Traganth two ounces, white Starch half an ounce, Liquoris, the seeds of Melons, white Poppies, Citruls, Cucumers, Gourds, of each two drachms, Penidies three ounces, Camphire half a scruple, beat them into powder according to art.

Also you may make an Electuary of them with a sufficient quantity of syrup of violets; but have a care of what was told you.

you before, Of the cold seeds, (quoth the Colledge.)

A. If you please to put in the cold seeds (which the Reverend Colledge appoints to be left out till the powder come to be used, and then 'tis impossible to put them in, as I shewed before pag. 156.) and so make it up into an Electuary, then I can tell you, the vertues are, It helps the faults of the breast and lunges coming of heat and driness, it helps consumptions, leanness, inflammations of the sides, pleuresies &c. hot and dry coughs, roughness of the tongue and jaws; but how to make ought of the receipt as the Colledge have ordered it, belongs to another *Oedipus* and not to me.

*Species Electuarij Diatrion Piperion. Galeni.*

\* viz. long,  
white, and  
black.

Take of the \* three sorts of Pepper, of each six drachms and fifteen grains, Annis seeds, Time, Ginger, of each one drachm, beat them into powder, and with Sugar dissolved in Rose-mary-flower-water, or Honey (as the case shall require) it may be made into an Electuary.

A. It heats the stomach, and expels wind.

*Species Electuarii Diatrion santalon. Nicholaus.*

\* red, white,  
and yellow.

Take of the \* three sorts of Sanders, red Roses, Sugar Candy of each three drachms, Rhubarb, Spodium, juyce of Li-quoris, Purslain seeds of each two drachms and fifteen grains white Starch, Gum Arabick and Traganth, the seeds of Melones, Cucumers, Citruls, Gourds, Endive of each a drachm and an half, Camphire a scruple, beat them all into powder, and with eight times their weight in Sugar dissolved in Rose water you may make it into an Electuary.

A. It is very profitable against the heat of the stomach and liver, besides it wonderfully helps such as have the yellow Jaundice, and consumptions of the lunges.

*Pulvis Haly*

Take of white Poppy seeds ten drachms, Gum Arabick,  
white

white Starch, Traganth of each three drachms, the seeds of Purslain, marsh Mallows, Mallows of each five drachms, the seeds of Cucumers, Melons, Guords, Citruls, Quinces, of each seven drachms, Spodium, Liquoris of each three drachms, Penidies the weight of them all, beat them into a powder.

A. It is a gallant cool powder, fit for all hot imperfections of the breast and lunges, as consumptions, pleurelies &c.

*Latificans ascribed to Gallen.*

Take of the flowers of \* Clove Basil, or else the seeds thereof, Saffron, Zedoary, wood of Aloes, Cloves, Citron pills, Galanga, Mace, Nutmegs, Styrax Calamitis, of each two drachms and an half, shavings of Ivory, Annis seeds, Time, Epithimum, of each one dram, bone of a Stags heart, Pearls, Camphire, Amber greece, Musk, of each half a drachm, leaves of Gold and Silver of each half a scruple, beat them into powder according to art, & so steep them dilligently for your use.

A. It causeth a merry heart, a good colour, helps digestion and keeps back old age.

\* I take that to be the greatest sort of Basil, called once before *Ocimum Citratum*, and here *Caryophyllatum* Citron or Clove Basil.

*Species confectionis Liberantis.*

Take of the roots of Tormentil, the seeds of Sorrel, Endive, Coriander prepared, Citrons of each a drachm and an half, the three sorts of Sanders, white Dictamni, of each one dram, Eole Armenick, Terra Lemnia of each three drachms, Pearls both sorts of Corral, white Amber, Ivory, Spodium, bone of a Stags heart, both sorts of Been (or in lieu of them, the roots of Avens and Tormentil) Angelica roots, Cardamoms, Cinamon, Mace, wood of Aloes, Cassia lignea, Saffron, Zedoary of each half a drachm, Penidies, Sugar Candy, raw silk torrifed, Emeralds, Jacinth, Granate of each two scruples, the flowers of water Lillies, Bugloss, and red Roses of each a scruple, Camphire seven grains, Musk and Amber greece, of each three grains, beat them into powder according to art.



A. It is exceeding good in pestilential feavers, and preserveth from ill airs and keepeth the humours in the body from corruption, it cools the heart and blood, and strengtheneth such as are oppressed by heat, to conclude, it is a gallant cool cordial though costly.

*Libontribon Nicholas according to Fernelius.*

Take of Spicknard, Ginger, Cinnamon, black Pepper, Cardamoms, Cloves, Mace of each half a drachm, Costus, Liquoris, Cyperus, Tragacanth, Germander of each two scruples, the seeds of <sup>a</sup> Bishops weed, Smallage, Sparagus, Basil, Nettles, Citrons, Saxifrage, Burnet, Caraway, Carrots, Fennel, <sup>a</sup> Ammi. Bruscus, Parsly of Macedonia, Burrs, <sup>e</sup> Sefeli, Asarabacca of <sup>e</sup> or hartwort. each one drachm. *Lapis spongia*, *Lyncis*, *Cancris*, *Judaici*, of each a drachm and an half, Goats blood prepared an ounce and an half, beat them all into powder according to art.

A. The truth is, the Colledg have altered this receipt much, and I am perswaded have made it much better, *Neque enim benefacta maligne, detractare meum est.*

A. It heats the stomach and helps want of digestion coming through cold, it easeth pain in the belly, and loynes, the <sup>o</sup> Iliack passion, powerfully breaks the stone in the reins and bladder, it speedily helps the chollick, strangury and dysury.

*Pulvis Saxonicus.*

Take of the roots of both sorts of Angelica, Swallow s widdowwail wort, Garden Valerian, Polipodium of the Oak, the roots of selt out by marsh Mallows, Nettles of each half an ounce, the bark of *Gesner*, *Crato*, German <sup>s</sup> *Mezereum* two drachms, the berries of herb True and others; love or One-berry, by number twenty four, The flowers of and in my opinion it makes the same, <sup>t</sup> branch and all, by number thirty six: steep the the receipt the roots in Vineger, then dry them & beat them all into powder.

A. It seems to be as great an expeller of poyson and as great a preservative against it, and the pestilence as one shall usually read of.

A Powder

the flower, thereby distinguishing it from one leaf of the flower, or whether they mean the flower and branch, is very difficult if not impossible to judge, for their word [*cum toto*] comprehends all, both root, branch, leaf and flower.

*A Ponder against the bitings of Mad-dogs.*

Take of the leaves of Vervain, Rue, Sage, Plantan, Polipodium, Common Wormwood, Mints, Mugwort, Bawm, Bettony, St Johns wort, Centaury, of each equal parts, let all these be gathered at what time they are in their greatest strength, which is usually about the <sup>a</sup> full Moon in June, then let them be dried severally in brown papers, in such a place, where neither <sup>b</sup> sun nor rain comes, and when you have dried them then keep them for thause above said, but upon this condition that you renew them every year.

When you have need to use them beat an equal weight of them into powder.

A. A Drachm of this powder is sufficient to take every morning.

*Pleres Arconticon. Nicholaus.*

Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Galanga, wood of Aloes, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Ginger, Spodium, Schœnanthus, Cyperus, <sup>c</sup> Roses, Violets, of each one drachm, Indian-leaf or Mace, Liquoris, Mastich, *Styrax Calamitis*. Marjoram, Costmary, or water Mints, Basil, Cardamoms, long and white Pepper, Mirtle berries and Citron pills, of each half a Drachm and six grains, Pearls, Been white and red (or if they be wanting take the roots of Avena and Tormentill in their steads) red Corral, torried silk of each eighteen grains Musk six grains, Camphire four grains, beat them into powder according to art, and with ten times their weight of Sugar dissolved in Bawm water you may make them into an Electuary.

A. It is exceeding good for sad, melancholly, lumpish, pensive, greiving, vexing, pining, sighing, sobbing, fearful, careful spirits, it strengthens weak stomachs exceedingly, and helps such as are prone to faintings and swoonings, it strengthens such as are weakened by violence of sickness, it helps bad memories, quickens all the senses, strengthens the brain, and Animal spirit, helps the falling sickness, and succours

<sup>a</sup> who dares affirm that our Collegiates are no Astrologers?

<sup>b</sup> Learnedly written,

<sup>c</sup> Red-roses out of question, yet it seems the Colledge either did not know, or did not care wch.

such as are troubled with *Asthmaes* or other cold affections of the lungues.

*A Preservative Powder against the Pestilence. Montagnan.*

\* white, red and yellow.

Take of all the \* Saunders, the seeds of Bazil of each an ounce and an half, Bole Armenick, Cinnamon of each an ounce, The roots of Dittany, Gentian and Tormentil of each two drachms and an half, the seeds of Citron and Sorrel of each two drachms, Pearls, Saphire, bone of a Stags heart of each one drachm, beat them into powder according to art.

*A.* The title tels you the vertue of it. besides it cheers the vital spirit and strengthens the heart.

*Species Electuarii Rosate Novellæ. Nicholaus.*

\* red-roses.  
where was the  
Colledges  
care?  
b excellently  
penned.

Take of \* Roses, Sugar, Liquoris, of each one ounce, one drachm, two scruples and an half, Cinnamon, <sup>b</sup> two drachms, two scruples and two grains, Cloves, Galanga, Indian Spicknard, Ginger, Nutmegs, Zedoary, Styrax, Cardamoms, Smalage of each one scruple and eight grains, Sugar so much as is sufficient, make it first of all into a powder, then into an Electuary according to art.

c forgetfulness.

*A.* Sure it was Dr. <sup>c</sup> Oblivion and not the Colledge that was the Author of such a sleepy business to set Sugar twice in one receipt.

*A.* It quencheth thirst and staies vomiting, and the Author saith it helps hot and dry stomachs, as also heat and driness of the heart, liver and lungues, (yet is the powder it self hot) it strengthens the vital spirit, takes away heart qualms, provokes sweat, and strengthens such as have labored long under Cronical diseases.

*A Powder to stop blood. Gallen.*

\* beat the white of the egg well first.

Take of Frankinsence one drachm, Aloes half a drachm, beat them into powder, and when you have occasion to use it, mix so much of it with the white of an \* Egg, as wil make it of the thicknesse of Honey, then dip the wool of a Hare in it.

it, and apply it to the sore or part that bleedeth, binding it on.

A. In my opinion this is a pretty medicine, and will stick on till the sore be thoroughly healed, and then will come off of it self. I remember when I was a child we applied such a medicine, (only we left out the Aloes and Frankinsence and used only Coneyes wool and the white of an Eg) to kided heels and alwaies with good success.

*A Powder for Scabs.*

Take of Sulphur Vivum, Niter, the leaves of Marjoram of each two drachms, Letharge of Gold, black Hellebore roots of each one drachm, Burnet half a drachm, beat them into powder according to art.

A. I cannot speak much in commendations of it, and I dare not dispraise it because it comes from the Colledge, therefore I will let it alone.

*Pulvis Radulphi Hollandi.*

Commonly known by the name of *Holland Powder*

Take of the seeds of Annis, Caraway, Fennel, & Cummin, of Spicknard, Cinnamon, Galanga of each half an ounce, Liquoris, Gromwell of each one ounce, Senna the weight of them all, beat them all into powder.

A. That this receipt is gallantly composed none can deny and is an excellent purge for such bodies, as are troubled with the wind Chollick, or stoppage either of the guts or kidneyes, two drachms taken in white-Wine will work sufficiently with any ordinary body.

*Pulvis Sanctus. Brasavola.*

Take of Senna, and Cremor tartar of each two ounces, Cloves, Cinnamon, Galanga, Bishops weed of each two drachms, Diagrydium half an ounce, beat them into powder according to art.

In



In the want of seeds of Bishops Weed, of which such as are fresh and good are many times not to be had, you may put in Annis seeds in lieu of them.

*Pulvis Senna.*

Take of the best Senna two ounces, Cremor tartar half an ounce, Mace two scruples and an half, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each one drachm and an half, Sal Indi. one drachm, beat them into powder according to art.

A. Both this and the former powder purge melancholly, and cleanse the head, *Montagnanus* was the Author of this latter only the Colledg somthing altered the quantities of the Simples, the former powder works something violently by reason of the Scammony that is in it, the latter is more gentle, and may be given without danger, even two drachms at a time to ordinary bodies, I would not have the unskilful meddle with the former.

*Diaturbith the greater without Rhubarb.*

Take of the best Turbith an ounce, Diagrydium, Ginger, of each half an ounce, Cinnamon, Cloves, of each two drams, Galanga, long Pepper, Mace of each one drachm, beat them into powder, and with eight ounces and five drachms of white Sugar, dissolved in succory water, it may be made into an Electuary.

A. It purgeth flegm, being rightly administered by a skilful hand.

*Diaturbith with Rhubarb. Montagnanus.*

Take of the best Turbith, and Hermodastills of each an ounce, Rhubarb ten drachms, Diagrydium half an ounce, white and red Sanders, Violets, Ginger, of each a drachm and an half, Massich, Annis seed, Cinnamon, Saffron, of each half a drachm, beat them all into powder, and with white Sugar one pound, two ounces, and two drachms, dissolved in Succory water, you may make it into an Electuary according to art.

A. This

this is notable : they should have added two grains and an half & half a quarter.

A. This also purgeth flegm and choller, Once more let me desire such as are unskilful in the rules of Physick, not to meddle with purges of this nature (unless prescribed by a skilful Physitian) lest they do themselves more mischeif in half an hour, than they can claw off again in half a yeer.

*A Powder for the Worms.*

Take of Worm seeds four ounces, Senna one ounce, Coriander seed prepared, Hartshorn of each half a drachm, Rhubarb half an ounce, dried Rue two drachms, beat them into powder.

A. I like this powder very well, the quantity (or to write more scholastically, the dose) must be regulated according to the age of the patient, even from ten grains to a drachm, and the manner of taking it, by their pallat; It is something purging.

## ELECTUARIES.

*Antidotus Analeptica. Or, Electuarium Resumptivum.*  
Fernelius.

TAKE of Red-roses and Liquoris of each two drachms and five grains, Gum Arabick and Tragānth of each two drachms and two scruples, Sanders white and red of each four scruples, juyce of Liquoris, white Starch, the seeds of of white Poppies, Purslain, Lettice, Endive of each three drachms, of the four greater cold seeds, the seeds of Quinces, Mallows, Cotton, Violets, \* Pine-Nuts, fresh a Fillick-Nuts, sweet Almonds, pulp of Sebestens of each two drachms, Cloves, Spodium, Cinnamon of each one drachm, Saffron five grains, Penidies half an ounce, let all of them being beaten into powder be made into a soft Electuary with three times their weight in syrup of Violets.

A. Be-

\* and could they nor have given the Latin name as well as the Greek name. *εσβίλοι.* \* Pistacia.

*A.* Besides the Inverting of the Order which is a matter of nothing, here is Zedoary, Ginger, and Styra calamitis of each two drachms, left quite out by the Colledge, or (as I am of opinion) rather by the Transcriber, which is an easie thing (together with want of a careful Corrector) to be done: I weigh not the vamping of the Printer at the latter end of the book, being confident if a thing were left out, he knew it no more than a Hog knows how to fiddle.

*A.* It restores Consumptions, and Hestick-feavers, strength lost, it nourisheth much, and restores radical moisture, opens the pores, resists Choller, takes away coughs, quenched thirst, and resisteth feavers.

*Confectio Alkermes. Mesue.*

*b* an hundred  
to one but it is  
Permains  
they mean, or  
else Pippins,  
for they quote  
no other  
Apples.

Take of the juyce of sweet-sented <sup>b</sup> Apples, sweet Rosewater of each a pound and an half, in which infuse the space of 24. hours, raw Silk four ounces, strain it out strongly. and to the former juyces ad of the juyce of the berries of Kermes brought over to us, a pound, Sugar two pounds, boyl it to the thickness of Honey, then (it being removed from the fire) whilst it is yet hot, ad to it half an ounce of Amber greece cut very small, which being well melted, put in these following things, beaten into powder, choice Cinnamon, wood of Aloes of the best, Lapis lazuli burnt in a Crucible, (then beaten into powder and washed first of all in common water, then in Rose or Borrage water, and that very often, drying of it, and washing of it again, and let this be so often repeated till the water remain cleer after the washing) of each six drachms, Pearls prepared three drachms, Leaves of Gold, of the best Musk of each one drachm; make them all up into an Electuary according to art.

*A.* Questionlesse this is a great Cordial, and a mighty strengthener of the heart and spirit vital, a restorer of such as are in Consumptions. a resister of Pestilences and Poyson, a great relect to languishing nature; it is given with good successe in feavers, but give not too much of it at a time, lest it prove too hot for the body, and too heavy for the pulse.

*Electuary*

*Electuary of Bay-Berries. Rhafis.*

Take of dried Rue ten drachms, the seeds of Bishops-weed, Cummin, Lovage, Origanum, Nigella, Carrawaies, Carrots, Parsly, of bitter Almonds, Pepper black and long, Horf-Mints, Calamus, Aromaticus, Bay berries, Caltorium of each two drachms; *Sagapenum* half an ounce, *Opopanax* three drachms, Clarified honey one pound and an half; the things which are to be bruised, being bruised let them al be made into an Electuary according to art, the Gums being dissolved in Wine, and added to it.

A. It is exceeding good either in the Chollick, or Iliack passion, or any other disease of the bowels coming of cold or wind, it generally easeth pains in the bowels.

*Athanasia Mithridatis. Gallen.*

Take of Cinnamon, Cassia, Schænanth, of each an ounce and an half, Saffron, Mirrh, of each one ounce, Costus, <sup>o</sup> Meum, <sup>o</sup> Spignel, <sup>p</sup> Acorus, Agrick, Scordium, Carrots, Parsly, of <sup>p</sup> water-flag each half an ounce, white Pepper, eleven grains, Honey so much as is sufficient to make it up into an Electuary according to art. <sup>perhaps they mean; see the Roots in the Catalogue of</sup>

A. It prevails against poyson and the bitings of venomous beasts, and helps such whose meat putrifies in their stomachs, staies vomiting of blood, helps old coughs, and cold diseases in the liver, Spleen, bladder, and matrix, The Colledge hath made some petty alterations in the quantities of the Simples, but not worth the speaking of. <sup>Simples,</sup>

*Diacapparis. Gilbert of England.*

Take of Capers four ounces, the roots of Agrimony, Nigella seeds, Squills, Asarbacca, Centaury, Pellitory of Spain, black Pepper, Smallage, Time of each one ounce, Honey so much as is sufficient, make it into an Electuary according to art.

A a

A. They



A. They say it helps infirmities of the Spleen, and indeed the name seems to promise so much; it may be good for cold bodies if they have strength of Nature in them, me thinks 'tis but oddly composed, the next looks more lovely in my eyes which is—

*Diacinnamomu. Mesue.*

Take of Cinnamon fifteen drachms, Cassia lignea, Elicampane roots of each half an ounce, Galanga seven drachms, Cloves, long Pepper, both sorts of Cardamom. Ginger, Mace, Nutmegs, wood of Aloes, of each three drachms, Saffron a drachm, Sugar Candy five drachms, Musk two scruples, with clarified Honey, two pound, and eight ounces, boyl it, and make it into an Electuary according to art.

A. There is in the receipt of *Mesue* Cummin seeds half an ounce, which is here left out, whether wittingly or unwittingly I neither know nor care, out of question the receipt is better they being in than being out, also I can give no reason why it should be boyled, if the Musk and Saffron be boyled they will be spoyled, you had ten times better not boil them at all, it may do harm, cannot do good, if there be too much Honey to make it up, take less, I cannot stand calculating the due proportion in every receipt.

A. *Diacinnamomum*, or in plain English a composition of Cinnamon, heats the stomach, causeth digestion, provokes the terms in women, strengthens the stomach and other parts that distribute the nourishment of the body, a drachm of it taken in the morning fasting, is exceeding good for ancient people and cold bodies, such as are subject to dropsies and diseases, of flegm, or wind, for it comforts, and strengthens nature much.

*Diacorallion. Colonienf.*

Take of Corral both white and red, Bole Armenick, Dragons blood of each a drachm, Pearls half a drachm, wood of Aloes, red Roses, Gum Tragacanth, Cinnamon of each two scruple, white and red Sanders of each a scruple, beat them all into

into powder, and when you have so done you may make them into an Electuary according to art, with a sufficient quantity of white Sugar dissolved in small Cinnamon water.

A. It comforts and strengthens the heart exceedingly, and restores such as are in consumptions, it is cooling, therefore good in Hectick feavers, very binding, and therefore stops fluxes, neither do I know a better medicine in all the Dispensatory for such as have a consumption, accompanied with a looseness, It stops the terms and whites in women, if administered by one whose wits are not a woolgathering.

*Diacorum. Mesue.*

Take of the roots of <sup>a</sup> *Sicers*, *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Pinenuts* of each a pound and an half, let them all be cleansed, <sup>o</sup> boiled and beaten till they be like a *Pulvis*, then put to them Honey being clarified, ten pounds, boyl them, continually stirring them, till it be come to the just thickness, then ad the roots of *Acorns* beaten, and the *Pinenuts* chopped small, and when you have well mixed them together, ad to them, these powders following, Take of black Pepper an ounce, long Pepper, Cloves, Ginger, Mace, of each half an ounce, Nutmegs, Galanga, Cardamoms of each three drachms, mix them with the roots & Honey <sup>a</sup> so much is sufficient, stirring it lest the ingredients stick to the bottom, and make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. The Electuary provokes lust, heats the brain, strengthens the nerves, quickens the senses, causeth an acute wit, easeth pains in the head, helps the falling sicknesse and convulsions, Conghs, Catharres, and all diseases proceeding from coldness of the brain.

*Electuarium c<sup>b</sup> scoria ferri. Rhafis.*

Take of the flakes of Iron infused in Vineger seven daies and dried, three drachms, Indian Spicknard, Schœnanth, Cyperus, Ginger, Pepper, Bishops Weed, Frankinsence of each half an ounce, Myrobalans Indian, Bellericks, and Emblicks, hor.

<sup>a</sup> see the Simples.

<sup>o</sup> in water saith Mesue.

though the Colledg left it cut: you might boyl them in piss and yet not twerve from their receipt.

I hope they do not hold Arbitrary Government, they make such Arbitrary receipts.

<sup>a</sup> I know no reason why this might not have been left out, considering the quantity of Honey was prescribed before.

<sup>b</sup> *Scoria ferri* is properly those flakes which Smiths beat off from iron when it is red hot.

blicks, Honey boyled with the decoction of Emblicks, sixteen ounces, mix them together and make of them an Electuary.

A. I wonder how the quantities of the Myrobalans escaped the great care, labour, pains, and industry of the honorable Society the Authors of that book, or the vigilancy of the vapouring Printer, *Rhasis* an Arabian Physitian, the Author of the receipt appoints a drachm of each, the medicine heats the spleen gently purgeth melancholly, easeth pains in the stomach and spleen, and strengthens digestion.

*Diacidonium. Simple.*

Take of the pulp of Quinces boyled in fresh water, to a sufficient thicknes, eight pound, white Sugar scummed and boyled to its juft thicknes, six pounds, boyl them both together to a juft thicknes.

*Diacydonium with Powders. Gallen.*

Take of the juyce of Quinces, and white Sugar, of each two pound, white-wine Vinegar half a pound added in the end of the decoction, let them boil over a gentle fire, and let the scum be taken off, then ad Ginger two ounces, white Pepper ten drachms and two scruples, boil them again over a gentle fire to the thicknes of Honey.

A. Is not this then more like a syrup than an Electuary? Surely either the Colledge or I dore.

*Diacydonium Compound of London.*

Take of white Sugar six pound, spring water four pound clarify it with the white of an Egg, and scum it dilligently, then take of ripe Quinces, the outward pill and the seeds being taken away, and cut in four parts eight pound, boil them in the said syrup till they be tender, then strain the syrup through a Boulter, boil them again in it, to the consistence of a gelly, adding towards the latter end, four ounces of white wine

wine Vineger, the syrup being removed from the fire, put in these pouders following being but grossly bruised, viz. Ginger an ounce, white Pepper, Cinnamon, Nutmegs of each two drachms, keep it in diverse boxes.

After the same manner may you make Diacydonium Simple.

A. If a man void of partiality should compare this and the former receipt together, he would find but little difference between them, only a little Cinnamon and Nutmegs added.

A. The vertues of all these three are, they comfort the stomach, help digestion, stay vomiting, belching &c. stop fluxes and the terms in women.

*Confectio De Hyacintho.*

Take of Jacinth, red Corral, bole Armenick, a earth of Lemnos, of each half an ounce, the berries of Kermes, the roots of Tormentil and Diſtamni, Citron seeds husked, the seeds of Sorrel, Purslain, Saffron, Mirrh, red Roses, all the sorts of Sanders, Bone of a Stags heart, Hartshorn, Ivory of each four scruples, Saphire, Emerald, Topas, Pearls, raw Silk, the leaves of Gold and Silver, of each two scruples, Camphire, Musk, Amber greece, of each five grains, with syrup of Lemmons make them into a Confection according to art,

A. It is a great cordial and cool, exceeding good in acute feavers, and pestilences, it mightily strengtheneth and cherisheth the heart.

*Confectio Humain. Mesue.*

Take of Eyebright two ounces, Fennel seeds five drachms, Cloves, Cinnamon, Cubebs, long Pepper, Mace of each one drachm, beat them all into powder, and with clarified Honey a pound, in which boil juyce of Fennel an ounce, juyce of Chelondine and Rue of each half an ounce, and with the pouders make it up into an Electuary.

A. It is chiefly appropriated to the brain and heart, quickens the senses, especially the sight, and resisteth the pestilence.

*Antidotum*



*Antidoum Hamagogum. Rom.*

*a* bare weight  
*b* I suppose  
 they mean the  
 seeds of these  
 following.

Take of Lupines two drachms, black Pepper five scruples, and six grains, Liquoris four scruples, long Birthwort, Mugwort, Cassia lignea, the seeds of Macedonian Parsly, Pellitory of Spain, the seeds of Rue, Spicknard, Mirrh, Penyroyal, of each two scruples and fourteen grains, the seeds of Smalage, Savin of each two scruples & <sup>a</sup> thirteen grains, Centaury the greater, <sup>b</sup> Carrots of Creet, Nigella, Caraway, Annis, Cloves Alum of each two scruples, Bay leaves one scruple one half scruple and three grains, wood of Aloes one scruple and fourteen grains, Schananth one scruple and thirteen grains, Asarabacca, Acorus, that is common Calamus Aromaticus, Amomus, Peony, Centaury the less, the seeds of Arrach and Fennel of each one scruple and six grains, Cyperus, Elicampagne, Ginger, Capper roots, Cummin, *Orobis* of each one scruple beat them all into very fine powder, and with four times their waight of Honey, make them up into an Electuary according to art.

A. It provokes the terms, brings away both birth and afterbirth, the dead child, purgeth such as are not sufficiently purged after travail, it provokes urine, breaks the stone in the bladder, helps the strangury, dysfury, iskury &c. helps indigestion, the chollick, opens any stoppings in the body, it heats the stomach, purgeth the liver and spleen, consumes wind, staies vomiting, but let it not be taken by women with child, nor such people as have the Hemorrhoyds.

A. *Nicholaus* I take to be the Author of this fantastical medicine, (though the Colledg giveit a more general term) and the vertues also are quoted from him.

*Diaireos Salemonis. Nicholaus.*

Take of Orris roots an ounce, Penyroyal, Hyfop, Liquoris of each six drachms, Traganth, white Starch, bitter Almonds Pinenuts, Cinnamon, Ginger, Pepper of each three drachms, fat Figs, the pulp of Raisons of the sun, and Dates of each three

three drachms and an half, *Styrax Calamitis* two drachms and an half, Sugar dissolved in Hyssop water, and clarified Honey of each twice the weight of all the rest, make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. The Electuary is chiefly appropriated to the lunges, and helps cold infirmities of them, as Asthmaes, Coughs, difficulty of breathing &c.

*Diasatyrion.* Nicholaus.

Take of the roots of <sup>a</sup> *Satyrion* fresh and sound, Garden-Parsnips, Eringo, Pine-Nuts, Indian-Nuts, or if Indian Nuts be wanting, take the double quantity of Pine Nuts, Fitlick-Nuts of each one <sup>b</sup> ounce and an half; Cloves, Ginger. the seeds of Annis, Rocket, <sup>c</sup> Ash keys, of each five drachms, Cinnamon, the tayls and loins of *Scincus*, the seeds of <sup>d</sup> *Bulbus*, Nettles of each two drachms and an half, Musk seven grains, of the best Sugar dissolved in Malaga Wine, three pounds, make it into an Electuary according to art.

A. Either the Colledge or the Printer left out Cicer roots seven drachms, which I think are proper to the receipt; they also added the loins of *Scincus* and the Nettle seeds, and in so doing they did well.

A. It helps weaknesse of the reins and bladder, and such as make water with difficulty, it provokes lust exceedingly, and speedily helps such as are impotent in the acts of *Venus*, being indeed compiled to that end.

*Diasatyrion* more pleasant. *Colonius.*

Take of *Satyrion* roots three ounces, the pulp of Dates, sweet Almonds, Indian Nuts, Pine Nuts, Fitlick Nuts, green Ginger, Eringo roots preserved of each one ounce, Ginger, Cloves, Galanga, long and black Pepper, of each 3. drams, Amber greece one scruple, Musk two scruples, Penidies four ounces, Cinnamon, Saffron of each half an ounce, Malaga Wine three ounces, Nutmegs, Mace, grains of Paradise of each two drachms, Ash-tree seeds, the bellies and loins of *Scin-*

<sup>a</sup> look the roots in the Simples, and there you shall find these directions you have need enough of.  
<sup>b</sup> the Author appoints but seven drams.  
<sup>c</sup> viz the seeds within them.  
<sup>d</sup> I know not what English name to give it,

a commonly  
called *Benja-  
min*.

*cus*, *Borax*, a *Benzoin* of each three drachms, wood of *Aloes*, *Cardamoms* of each two drachms, *Been* white and red, or in leiu of them the roots of *Avens* and *Tormentil* of each one drachm and an half: Let all the *Simples* being beaten into powder be made up into an *Electuary* with two pound and an half of *Syrup* of green *Ginger* according to art.

*A.* This also encreaseth Seed, causeth desire of Copulation, and breaks wind.

*Electuarium Diaspermaton.* Fernelius.

a I suppose  
the seeds.

Take of the four greater and four lesser cold seeds, The seeds of *Sparagus*, *Burnet*, *Fazill*, *Parfly*, the berries of winter-*Cherries*, of each two drachms; a *Gromwel*, *Juyce* of *Liquoris*, of each three drachms, *Cinnamon*, *Mace* of each one drachm, white *Sugar* dissolved in distilled water of march-*Mallows*, eight times their weight, make of them an *Electuary* according to art.

*A.* It breaks the Stone, and provokes Urine.

*A Pectoral Electuary.* August.

Take of the *Juyce* of *Liquoris*, sweet *Almonds*, *Hazel-Nuts*, of each half an ounce, *Pine Nuts* an ounce, *Hysop*, *Maiden-hair*, *Orris*, *Nettle seeds*, round *Birchwort*, of each one dram and an half, black *Pepper*, the seeds of *Water-Cresses*, the roots of *Elicampane* of each half a drachm, *Honey* fourteen ounces; make them up into an *Electuary* according to art.

*A.* It strengthens the stomach and lunges, and helps the vices thereof.

*Micleta.* Nicholaus.

Take of all the *Myrobalans* of each two drachms and an half, the seeds of *Water-Cresses* and *Fennel*, *Cummin*, *Bishops weed*, *Annis*, *Carraway* of each one drachm and an half; let them al be bruised and sprinkled with sharp *White-Wine-Vineger*, then beaten into powder, after add these things following, *Spodium*, a *Pomegranate flowers*, *Sumach*, *Mastich*, *Gum Arabick*

z *Balaustins*.

rabick of each one drachm and fifteen grains, let them all be mixed with three times their weight of syrup of Mirtles boyled to the thicknes of Honey, ( i.e. ten ounces more or lesse) make them up into an Electuary according to art.

A. It gently easeth the bowels of the Wind-Chollick, wringing of the Guts, infirmities of the Spleen, it stops fluxes, the Hemorrhoids, as also the terms in women.

*Theriaca Diatesaron. Mesue.*

Take of <sup>b</sup> Gentian, Bay berries, Mirrh, round Birthwort of each two ounces, Honey two pound, mix them together and make of them an Electuary according to art.

<sup>b</sup> the roots I suppose are intended.

A. You must first beat them into powder before you mix them with the Honey, else you will make an Electuary to choak Days with.

A. This is a gallant Electuary, like the Author, It wonderfully helps cold infirmities of the brain, as Convulsions, falling-sickness, dead Palseyes, shaking Palseyes &c. as also the stomach, as pains there, wind, want of digestion, as also stoppings of the liver, dropfies, it resists the pestilence, and poysons, and helps the bitings of venemous beatts.

*Machiolus his great Antidote against Poyson and Pestilence.*

Take of Rhubarb, Rhu-pontick, Valerian roots, the roots of Acorus or Calamus Aromaticus, Cyperus, Cinkfoil, Tormential, round Birthwort, male Peony, Alicampagne, Costus, Illirick Orris, white Chamelion, or Avens of each three drachms, the roots of Galanga, Masterwort, white Dictamni, Angelica, Yarrow, *Filipendula* or dropwort, Zedoary, Ginger of each 2. drachms, Agrick 3. drams, Rosemary, Gentian, Devils-bit of each two drachms and an half, the seeds of Citrons and Agnus Castus, the berries of Kermes, the seeds of Ash tree, Sorrel, wild Parsneps, Navew, Nigella, Peony the male, Basil, hedg Mustard, Treacle Mustard, Fennel, Bishops weed of each two drachms, the berries of Bay, Juniper and Ivy, <sup>b</sup> Saparilla (or for want of it the double weight of Cubebs)

<sup>a</sup> Irio.  
<sup>b</sup> I think they mean that by *similax aspera*.

B b

Cubebs



Cubebs of each a drachm and an half, the leaves of Scordium Germaner, Chamæpitys, Centaury the lesse, Stachas, Celtick Spicknard, Calaminth, Rue, Mints, Petrony, Vervain, Scabious, Carduus Benedictus, Bawm, of each a drachm and an half, Dittany of Crete three drachms, Marjoram, St. Johns wort, Schœnanth, Horehound, Goats Rue, Savin, Burnet of each two drachms, Figs, Walnuts, Fislick nuts, of each three ounces, Emblick Myrobalans half an ounce, the flowers of Violets, Borrage, Buglosse, Roses, Lavender, Sage, Rosemary, of each four scruples, Saffron three drachms, Cassia lignea ten drachms, Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace of each two drachms and an half, black Pepper, long Pepper, all the three sorts of Sanders, wood of Aloes of each one drachm and an half, Hartshorn, half an ounce, Unicorns horn or in its stead Beazor stone one drachm, bone in a Stags heart, Ivory, Stags pizzle, Castorium of each four scruples, earth of Lemons three drachms, Opium one drachm and an half, Orient Pearls, Emerald, Jacinth, red Corral of each a drachm and an half, Camphire two drachms, Gum Arabick, Mastich, Frankincence, Styrax, Turpentine, Sagapenum, Opopanax, Laserpitium or Mirrh of each two drachms and an half, Musk, Ambergreece of each one dram, Oyl of Vitriol half an ounce,

<sup>a</sup> see the way <sup>a</sup> *Species cordiales temperate, Diamargeriton, Diamoschu, Diambra, Electuarii De gemmis, troches of Camphire, of Squils of each two drachms & an half, Troches of Vipers two ounces, the juyce of Sorrel, Sowthistles, Scordium, \* Vipers Bugloss, Borrage, Bawm of each half a pound, Hypocistin two drachms, of the best Treacle and Mithridate of each six ounces, Old wine three pound of the best Sugar or choyce <sup>b</sup> Honey eight pound six ounces, these being all chosen and prepared with Dilligence and Art, let them be made into an Electuary, just as Treacle or Mithridate is.*

<sup>a</sup> see the way  
to make these  
in their pro-  
per places.

\* Ecchium.

<sup>b</sup> a wife man  
wil take Honey

A. The Title shews you the scope of the Author in compiling it, I beleve it is excellent for those uses, I want time to examine what alterations the Colledg hath made in it, or whether any or none, for particular vertues, (to avoid Tautology) I refer you to his Eezoar water page twenty eight.

*Diascordium*

*Diafcardium. Fracastorius,*

Take of Cinnamon, Cassia lignea of each half an ounce, Scordium an ounce, Dittany of *Creet*, Tormentil, Bistort, Galbanum, Gum Arabick of each half an ounce, opium a drachm and an half, Styrax Calamitis four drachms and an half, Sorrel seeds one drachm and an half, Gentian half an ounce, Bole Armenick one ounce and an half, *Terra Lemnia* half an ounce, long Pepper, Ginger of each two drachms, clarified Honey two pound and an half, conserves of Roses a pound, Canary Wine half a pound, make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. It is a well composed Electuary something appropriated to the nature of women, for it provokes the terms, hastens their labour, and helps their usual sickness at the time of their lying in, I know nothing better; it stops fluxes, mightily strengtheneth the heart and stomach, neither is so hot but it may safely be given to weak people, and besides they say it provokes sleep, but I beleeve it is *per accidens* then, not *per se*; viz. by removing what causeth watching, for the composition looked upon in the bulk is hot and not cold, and hot things seldom or never provoke sleep.

*Mithridate. Damocrates.*

Take of Mirrh of Arabia, Saffron, Agrick, Ginger, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Frankinsence, the seeds of Treacle-mustard of each ten drachms, the seeds of Sefeli or Hartwort, *Opobalsamum* or oyl of Nutmegs by expression, Scænanth, Stæchas, Costus, Galbanum, Turpentine, long Pepper, Castorium of Pontus, the juyce of *Hypocystis*, the best Styrax, Opopanax, fresh Indian leaves, or for want thereof Mace of each an ounce Cassia lignea, Poley, white Pepper, Scordium, Carrot seeds, Carpobalsamum, or Cubebs, *Trochisci Cypkeas*, Bdellium of each seven drachms, Cellick Spicknard, Gum Arabick, Macedonian, Parsly, Opium, Cardamoms the less, Fennel seeds, Gentian, the leaves of red Roses and Distamni of *Creet*, of each five drachms, Annis seeds, Asarabacca, Acorus, or Calamus

Aromaticus, Orris, Valerian the greater, Sagapenum of each three drachms, Spignel *Acacia*, the belly of *Scineus*, the tops of St. Johns wort of each two drachms and an half, so much wine as is sufficient to dissolve the Gums and Juyces, then with three times the weight of all (the wine excepted) in Honey make it up into an Electuary.

A. I have not time to search whether there be any difference in the Composition between *Damocrites* and the Colledg, It was also corrected afterwards by *Bartholomew Marantia*, Also *Andromachus* hath another sort of Mithridate, It may be it is that usually called with us [Venis Mithridate] but because the Electuary is very chargable to be made and cannot be made but in great quantites, and only that here prescribed is to be gotten, or at least, easily to be gotten, I am willing to spare my pains in any further search.

A. It is good against poyson, and such as have done themselves wrong by taking filthy medicines, it provokes sweat, it helps continual watrings of the stomach, ulcers in the body, consumptions weaknes of the limbs, rids the body of cold humours, and diseases coming of cold, it remedies cold infirmities of the brain, and stopping of the passage of the senses (viz. hearing, seeing, smelling &c.) by cold, it expels wind helps the Chollick, provokes appetite to ones victuals, It helps ulcers in the bladder if *Gallen* say true, as also difficulty of urine, It casts out the dead child, and helps such women as cannot conceive by reason of cold, It is an admirable remedy for melancholly and all diseases of the body coming through cold, it would fill a whol sheet of paper to reckon them all up particularly.

*Philonium Persicum. Mesue.*

Take of white Pepper, a white Henbane of each 'twenty drachms, Opium, *Terra Lemnia* of each ten drachms, *Lapi Hematidis* prepared, Saffron of each five drachms, Castorium, Indian Spicknard, Euphorbium, Amber, Zedoary, *Doronium*, Troches of *Ramich*, Pellitory of Spain, Pearls, of each a drachm and an half, Camphire one scruple, Honey Roses the triple weight of all, mix them together into an Electuary according to art.

A. All

the seeds out  
of question.

A. All the difference is *Mefue* appoints Honey, whose commendations of it is, it stops blood flowing from any part of the body, the immoderate flowing of the terms in women, the Hemorrhoids in men, spitting of blood, bloody fluxes, and is profitable for such women as are subject to miscarry.

*Philonium Romanum.* Nicholas.

Take of white Pepper the seeds of white Henbane, of each five drachms, Opium two drachms and an half, Cassia lignea one drachm and an half, the seeds of Smallage one drachm, the seeds of Macedonian Parsly, Fennel, and Carrots of *Creet* of each two scruples and five grains, Saffron a scruple and an half, Indian Spicknard, Pellitory of Spain, Zedoary, of each fifteen grains, Cinnamon a drachm and an half, Euphorbium, Mirrh, Castorium, of each one drachm, with three times the weight of them all in clarified Honey make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. It is a most exquisite thing to ease vehement and deadly pains, in what part of the body so ever they be, whether internal or external, that vehemency of pain will bring a fever, and a fever, death, no man well in his wits will deny, therefore in such diseases which cause vehemency of pain, as Chollicks, the Stone, Strangury &c. this may be given (ordered by the discretion of an able brain, for it conduceth little to the cure) to mitigate the extremity of pain, while convenient remedy may be had, (as men pump the water out before they can stop the hole in a leaking vessel) As for other virtues which Authors say this Electuary hath, I shall pass them by, resting confident that other remedies may be found out for them in this book, as effectual and lesse dangerous, and because the former Electuary is not much unlike to this in some particulars, take the same caution in that also.

*Electuarium De Ovo: Maximilian the Emperor.*

Take an Hens Eg new laid, and a small hole being made in the top, take out the white, leaving the yolk still in, then  
fill



fill up the void place with Saffron not beaten into powder, then cover over the hole with \* another cover, then roast it with a gentle fire till all the shell begin to look black, attending it diligently, lest the Saffron burn, (for then is all the medicine spoiled) then take the matter out, and dry it, that so it may be beaten into fine powder, add to it, its weight in white Mustard seed, in powder. Then take the roots of white or bastard Dittany, Tormentil of each two drachms, Mirrh, <sup>b</sup> Harts-horn, <sup>c</sup> Petasitis roots, of each one drachm, the roots of Angelica, and Burnet, Juniper berries, Zedoary, Camphire, of each half an ounce; let all these being beaten into powder be diligently mixed with the other in a mortar, and add to them their weight of the best Treacle, mixed together, with a pestel for three hours, powring in syrup of Lemmons so much as is sufficient, till it be made into an Electuary according to art.

A. A drachm of it given at a time, is as great an help in a pe-silential fever as a man shall usually reade of in a *Galenist*.

*Requies. Nicholaus.*

Take of Red-Rose leaves the whites being cut off, blue Vi-  
olets of each three drachms, Opium of Thebes dissolved in  
Wine, the seeds of white Henbane, Poppies white and black,  
the bark of the roots of Mandrakes, the seeds of Endive, Pur-  
slain, Garden Lettice, <sup>c</sup> *Phyllium*, Spodium, Gum Tragant of  
each 2. scruples & 5. grains, Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Ginger of  
each one drachm and an half; Sanders yellow white & red,  
of each one drachm & an half, Sugar three times their weight  
dissolved in Rose-water mix them together and make of them  
an Electuary according to art.

A. *Requies* the title of this prescript, signifies Rest; but I would not advise you to take too much of it inwardly, for fear in stead of Rest it bring you to Madnes, or at best to fol-ly; outwardly I confess being applied to the temples as also to the insides of the wrists, it may mitigate the heat in feavers and provoke the rest, as also mitigate the violent heat and raging in Frenzies.

*Andromachus*

\* *Andromacus his Treacle.*

Take of Troches of Squils eight and fourty drachms, Troches of Vipers, long Pepper, Opium of Thebes, *Magma Erythroi* of each twenty four drachms, dried<sup>b</sup> Rose leaves the whites being cut off, Illyrick Orris, juyce of Liquoris, the seeds of sweet Navew, Scordium, Opobalsamum, Cinnamon, Agrick of each twelve drachms, Mirrh, sweet Colus or Zedoary, Saffron, Cassia lignea, Indian Spicknard, Schananth, Pepper white and black, <sup>c</sup> Male Frankinsence, Dittany of Creet, Rhubarb, Stoechas, Horehound, the seeds of Macedonian Parsly, dried Calaminth, Turpentine, the roots of Cinkfoyl and Ginger of each six drachms, the branches of Poley mountain, Camapitys, Celtick Spicknard, Amomus, Styrax Calamitis, the roots of Spignel, the tops of Germaneder, the roots of Rhapontick, Earth of Lemnos, Indian Leaf, Chalcitis, or in stead thereof Roman Vitriol, burnt, Gentian roots, Gum Arabick, juyce of Hypocistis, Carpobalsamum or Nutmegs or Cubebs, the seeds of Annis, Fennel, Sefeli, or Heartwort, Cardamoms, Acacia, or in leiu thereof the juyce of Sloes made thick, the seeds of Treacle Mustard, the tops of St. John's wort, the seeds of Bishop's weed, Sagapenum, of each four drachms, Castorium, the roots of long Birthwort, *Biumen Judaicum*, the seeds of Carrots, Opopanax, Centaury the lesse, Galbanum of each two drachms; old Canary Wine sufficient to dissolve the things that can be dissolved, pure Honey three times the weight of the drie Simples, mix them together according to art.

A. It is confessed many Physitians have commented upon this receipt, as *Bartholomaeus Maranta*, *Galen*, *Medici Romani*, and *Medici Bononienses*, *cum multis aliis*: But with little difference. The vertues of it are, It resists poyson and the biting of venomous beasts, inveterate headaches, vertigo, deafness, the falling-sickness, astonishment, appoplexes, dulness of sight, want of voice, Asthames, old and new Coughs, such as spit or vomit blood, such as can hardly spit or breath, coldness of the stomach, wind, the Chollik and Iliak passion, the

<sup>a</sup> This is that which commonly is called Venice-treacle.

<sup>b</sup> Take it alwaies for red-Roses when the other are not mentioned.

<sup>c</sup> Olibanum.

the Yellow Jaundice, hardness of the Spleen, stone in the reins and bladder, difficulty of urine, ulcers in the bladder, Feavers, Dropsies, Leprosies, it provokes the terms, brings forth both birth and afterbirth, helps pains in the joints, it helps not only the body but also the mind, as vain fears, melancholly &c. and is a good remedy in pestilential feavers Thus *Galen*.

London *Treacle*.

Take of Hartshorn two ounces, the seeds of Citron, Sorrel Peony, Basil of each one ounce, Scordium, Corallina of each six drachms, the roots of Angelica, Tormentil, Peony, the leaves of Dictamni, the berries of Juniper and Bay of each half an ounce, the flowers of Marigolds, Clovegilliflowers, Rosemary flowers, the tops of St. Johns wort, Nutmegs, Saffron, of each three drachms, the roots of Gentian, Zedoary, Ginger, Mace, Mirrh, the leaves of Scabious, Devils bit, Carduus Benedictus of each two drachms, Cloves, Opium of each one drachm, Canary Wine, so much as is a sufficient, Honey three times the weight of the rest, mix them together according to art.

*viz.* dissolve the Opium.

A. The receipt is a pretty cordial, resists the pestilence, and is a good antidote in pestilential times, it resists poyson, strengthens cold stomachs, helps digestion, and crudities of the stomach.

*Benedicta Laxativa.* Nicholaus.

Take of choyce Turbith 10. drams, Diagridium, the bark of the roots of Spurg prepared, Hermodactils, Red Roses of each five drachms, Cloves, Spicknard, Ginger, Saffron, Saxifrage, long Pepper, *Amomus*, or for want of it Calamus Aromaticus, Cardamoms the lesse, the seeds of Sinallage, Parsly, Caraway, Fennel, Sparagus, Bruscus, Gromwel, Sal. Gem. Galanga, Mace, of each one drachm, clarified Honey three times their weight, make them into an Electuary according to art, Also you may conveniently keep the Species by it self.

A. It purgeth flegm, chiefly from the joynts, also it purgeth the reins and bladder.

A. I wil-

A. I willingly omit the quantity of these purges, because I would not have foolish women and dunces do themselves and others a mischief.

*Carycostimum.* Bayr. è Gal.

Take of Cloves, white Costus or Zedoary, Ginger, Cummin of each two drachms, Hermodactils, Diagrydium of each half an ounce, with their double weight of Honey clarified in white wine, mix them together and make them into an Electuary.

A. Authors say it purgeth hot Rewms, and takes away inflammations in wounds, I assure you the Electuary works violently, and may safely be given in Clusters.

*Cassia extracted for Clysters.* Augustani.

Take of the leaves of Violets, Mercury, Mallows, Beets, Pellitory of the wall, the flowers of Violets, of each a handful, boil them in a sufficient quantity of water, by the benefit of which let the Cassia be drawn with this decoction and the Canes washed and boyled again to a height, a pound, boil it to perfection according to art.

A. It is no more than breaking the Canes of the Cassia, and pick out the pulp (casting away the seeds) boyl the pulp in a little of this decoction, then press it through a pulping Sieve, the title shews the use of it : or if you will take an ounce of it inwardly, you shall find it work with great gentleness.

*Electuarium Amarum Magistrale majus.*

Take of white Agrick, choice Turbith, *Species hiera simplex Galeni*, of the best Rhubarb of each a drachm, choice Aloes washed two drachms, Ginger, Cremor Tartar of each two scruples, Orris Florentine, sweet Fennel seeds of each one scruple, syrup of Roses solutive as much as is sufficient to make it into a bitter Electuary.



*Electuarium Amarum minus*

Take of Epithimum half an ounce, the roots of Angelica three drachms, of Gentian, Zedoary, Acorus of each two drachm, Cinnamon a drachm and an half, Cloves, Mace, Nutmeg, Saffron of each a drachm, Aloes six ounces, with syrup of Fumitory and Scabious, with <sup>a</sup> Sugar so much as is sufficient, make them up into a soft Electuary according to art.

<sup>a</sup> it is something mysterious why sugar should be added to the syrups.

*A.* Both these purge choller, the former flegm and this melancholly, the former works strongest and this strengthens most, and is good for such whose brains are anoyed.

*Diacassia with Manna.*

Take of damask Prunes two ounces, Violet flowers a handfull and an half, spring water a pound and an half, let them boyl according to art till half the water be consumed, then strain it, and dissolve in the decoction, pulp of Cassia six ounces, Sugar of Violets, Syrup of Violets, of each four ounces, pulp of Tamarinds one ounce, Sugar Candy one ounce and an half, of the best Manna two ounces, mix them together and make of them an Electuary according to art.

*A.* It is a fine cool purge for such as are bound in body, for it works gently and without trouble, it purgeth choller, and may safely be given in feavers coming of choller, but in in such cases, if the body be much bound, the best way is first to administer a Clyster, and then the next morning an ounce of this will cool the body and keep it in due temper.

*Cassia Extracted without the leaves of Senna.*

Take of Prunes by number twelve, Violet flowers a handfull, French Early, the seeds of Annis and Bastard Saffron, Polipodium of the Oak of each five drachms, Maidenhair, Time, Epithimum, of each half a handfull, Raisons of the Sun stoned half an ounce, Fennel seeds two drachms, the seeds

seeds of Purslain and Mallows of each three drachms, Liquor of half an ounce, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, strain it, and in the decoction dissolve pulp of Cassia <sup>a</sup> must the two pounds, Tamarinds one ounce, <sup>a</sup> Cinnamon three drams dissolved too of the best Sugar a pound, boyl them to a perfection according to art.

*Cassia Extracted with the leaves of Senna.*

Take of the Electuary of Cassia extracted without the leaves of Senna, two pound, the leaves of Senna in powder two ounces, mix them together according to art.

A. This is also a fine cool purge, gentle, cleansing the bowels of choller and melancholly, without any griping, very fit for feaverish bodies, and yet the former is gentler than this.

*Diacarthammum or Diacnicum. Arnoldus de villâ novâ.*

Take of *Species diatrageanthi frigidi* half an ounce, pulp of preserved Quinces an ounce, pulp of seeds of Carthamus or bastard Saffron, half an ounce, Ginger two drachms, Diagrydium beaten by itself three drachms, white Turbith six drachms, Manna two ounces, Honey Roses solutive, Sugar Candy of each one ounce, Hermodactils half an ounce, white Sugar ten ounces and an half, make of them a Liquid Electuary according to art.

A. I wonder what art it must be, wherewith a man should make up an Electuary and have not wherewithal, I tell you truly, that to make up an Electuary of this without more moisture (for here is not a quarter enough) is a task harder than all Hercules his twelve labours, abate me but his fetching Cerberus out of Hell, or it may be they intend you should go back to *Species Electuarii Diagalanga* to fetch Honey from thence where they have appointed three times more than needs, for my part I shall trouble the reader no further, but leave the receipt to Arnoldus and the Colledg for a pure piece of nonsense.

*Diaphoenicon. Mesue together with Feruelius.*

a water and  
hony.

Take of the pulp of Dates boyled in <sup>a</sup> Hydronel, and strained through a pulping Sive, Penidies of each half a pound, sweet Almonds blanched three ounces and an half, let all of them be bruised and mixed, then ad clarified Honey 2. pound, boile them a little, then sprinkle in Ginger, Pepper, Mace, Cinnamon, dried Rue, the seeds of Fennel and Carrots, of each two drachms, Turbith four ounces in fine powder, Diagrydium an ounce and an half, <sup>c</sup> make of them an Electuary according to art.

e beat them,  
first into pon-  
der.

A. I cannot beleve this is so profitable in feavers taken downwards as Anthours say, for it is a very violent purge, Indeed I beleve being mixed in Clysters, it may do good in chollicks and infirmities of the bowels coming of Raw humours.

*Diaprunum Simple, more rightly called 'Lenitive. Nicholaus.*

d they might  
have been a  
little plainer  
and set down  
how much de-  
coction there  
must be; I  
suppose you  
may boyl the  
violers in  
three pints till  
one be consu-  
med.

Take a hundred Damask Prunes fresh and ripe, boil them in a sufficient quantity of water till they be soft, then draw the pulp of them through a Sive, and in the liquor they were boiled in, boil an ounce of Violet flowers, strain it, and in the <sup>d</sup> Decoction dissolve two pound of Sugar and boyl it into a syrup, then add of the pulp spoken of before, a pound, pulp of Cassia and Tamarinds of each an ounce, then put in these following pouders, of white and red Sanders, Spodium, Rhubarb, of each three drachms, Roses, Violets, the seeds of Purslain, endive Barberries, Gum Traganth, Liquoris, Cinnamon of each two drachms, of the four greater cold seeds of each one drachm, make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. It may safely, and is with good successe given in acute, burning, and all other feavers, for it cools much and loosens the body gently, it is good in agues, hettick feavers and Marasmos.

*Diaprunum Solutive.* Nicholaus.

Take of Diaprunum lenitive whilst it is yet warm four pound, Scammony prepared, two ounces and five drachms, mix them together and make of them an Electuary according to art.

Seeing the Dose of the Scammony is encreased according to the Author in this medicine, you may use a lesse weight of Scammony if you please.

A. And therein the Colledge said true, for the medicine according to this receipt is too strong, violent, corroding, gnawing, fretting, and yet this is that which is commonly called *Duaprunus* which simple people take to give themselves a purge, being fitter to do them mischeif (poor souls) than good, unless ordered with more discretion than they have, it may be they build upon the vulgar proverb, *that no carrion will kill a Crow.*

*Diacatholicon.* Nicholaus.

Take of the pulp of Cassia and Tamarinds, the leaves of Sena of each two ounces, Polypodium, Violets, Rhubarb, Anis Seeds, Penidies, Sugar Candy, of each one ounce, Liquoris, the seeds of Guords, Citruls, Cucumers, Melons of each three drachms. Let the things to be beaten be beaten, and take of fresh <sup>a</sup> Polypodium three ounces, Fennel seed six drams <sup>a</sup> bruise the Polypodium else you had as good boyl a flint.

boyl them in four pints of rain or spring water, to the consumption of the third part, strain it and ad to the decoction two pound of the best Sugar, boyl it again, with the pulps of Cassia and Tamarinds, and the pouders being added in the end, make it into an Electuary according to art.

A. It is a fine cooling purge for any part of the body, and very gentle, it may be given (an ounce or half an ounce at a time, according to the strength of the patient) in acute, in peracute diseases, for it gently looseneth the belly and adds strength, it helps infirmities of the liver and spleen, gouts of all sorts, quotidian, tertian, and quartan agues, as also head-aches. It is usually given in Clysters.

*Diacrocuma,*



*Diacrocoma, or Species Electuarii de Croco. Mesue.*

b Ageratum.

Take of Saffron, the roots of Asarabacca, the seeds of Parsly, Carrots, Annis, Smallage of each half an ounce, Rhubarb, the roots of Spignel, Indian Spicknard of each six drachms, Cassia lignea, Costus, Mirrh, Schoenanth, Cubebs, the roots of Maddir, the juyce of Wormwood and b Mandlin, made thick, Opobalsamum or oyl of Nutmegs of each two drachms, Cinnamon, Calamus Aromaticus of each a drachm and an half, Scordium, Stoechas, juyce of Liquoris of each two drachms and an half, Traganth one drachm, make it up into an Electuary with eight times their weight in Sugar, dissolved in Endive water and clarified according to art.

A. Mesue appoints clarified Honey, it is exceeding good against cold diseases of the stomach, liver, or spleen, corruption of humours and putrifaction of meat in the stomach, ill favored colour of the body, dropsies, cold faults in the reins and bladder, provokes urine.

*Electuarium de Citro Solutive.*

a viz. the middle bark which is thick.

Take of preserved a Citron pills, conserves of Violets and Bugloss, *Distragacanthum frigidum*, Diagridium of each half an ounce, Turbith five drachms, Ginger half a drachm, the leaves of Senna six drachms, sweet Fennel seeds a drachm, white sugar dissolved in Rose water, and boiled according to art ten ounces, make them all into a solid Electuary according to art.

A. Here are some things very cordial, others purge violently, both put together make a composition no way pleasing to me, therefore I account it a pretty receipt, good for nothing.

*Electuarium Elefcopb. Mesue.*

Take of Scammony, and the best Turbith of each six drams Cloves, Cinnamon, Ginger, Emblick Myrobalans, Nutmegs  
Polypo-

Polypodium of each two drachms and an half, Sugar six ounces, clarified Honey ten ounces, mix them and make them into an Electuary according to art.

*A. Mesue* appoints only clarified Honey one pound and four ounces, to make it up into an Electuary, and saith it purgeth choller, and flegm, and wind from all parts of the body, helps pains of the joints and sides, the chollick, it cleanseth the reins and bladder, yet I advise you not to take too much of it at a time, for it works pretty violently though well corrected by the pen of a *Mesue*, let half an ounce be the most, for such whose bodies are strong, alwaies remembering that you had better ten-times take too little then once to much.

*Confectio Hamech. Fernelius.*

Take of the <sup>a</sup> barks of Citron Myrobalans two ounces, Myrobalans, chebs and black, Violets colocynthis, Polipodium of the Oak, of each an ounce and an half, Wormwood, Time of each half an ounce, the seeds of Annis and Fennel, the flowers of red Roses of each three drachms, let all of them being bruised be infused for one day in <sup>b</sup> two pints of Whey, then boyl it to one pound, rub it with your hands and then presse it out, and ad to the decoction, juyce of fumitory, pulp of Prunes, and Raisons of the sun of each half a pound, white Sugar, clarified Honey of each a pound, boil them to the thicknes of Honey, sprinkled in towards the end, Agrick Trochiscated, Senna of each two ounces, Rhubarb an ounce and an half, Epithimum an ounce, Diagridium six drachms, Cinnamon half an ounce, Ginger two drachms, the seeds of Fumitory, Annis, Spicknard, of each one drachm, make an Electuary of them according to art.

<sup>a</sup> that is only the stones cast away  
<sup>b</sup> four pints is little enough; I assure you, you shall as soon eat a load of loggs as make it into an Electuary with two pints boyled away to one, etake the double quantiry of them also.

*A.* The recept is cheisly appropriated as a purge for melancholly, and salt flegm, & diseases thence rising, as Scabs, Itch Leprosies, Cancers, infirmities of the skin, it purgeth addust humours, and is good against madness, melancholly, forgetfulness, vertigo &c.

*Electuarium Indum Minus. Mesue.*

Take of Turbith, Sugar of each a hundred drachms, Mace Pepper, Ginger, Cloves, Cinnamon, Cardamoms, Nutmegs of each seven drachms, Scammony prepared twelve drachms, mix them with three times their weight (the Sugar excepted) of clarified Honey, and so make them into an Electuary according to art.

*A.* It purgeth the bowels as also the joynts of putrified flegm, it breaks wind, is therefore profitable for the Cholick.

*A.* The Colledg have much altered the quantity of the Turbith and Sugar, it purgeth violently.

*Lenitive Electuary.*

Take of Raisons of the sun stoned, Polypodium of the Oak Senna of each two ounces, Mercury one handful and an half Jujubes, Sebestens by number twenty, Maidenhair, Violets, French Barly of each a handful, Damask Prunes stoned, Tamarinds of each six drachms, Liquoris half an ounce, boil them according to art, strain them out and dissolve in the decoction pulp of Cassia, Tamarinds, and fresh Prunes, Sugar of Violets of each six ounce, of the best Sugar two pound, lastly ad an ounce and an half of Senna in powder, to every pound of the Electuary, so bring it into a form according to art.

*A.* It gently opens and mollifies the bowels, bringing forth choller, flegm, and melancholly, and that without trouble, it is cooling and therefore is profitable in Pleuresies, and for wounded people, a man of reasonable strength may take an ounce of it going to bed, which will work next morning.

*Electuarium Passulatnm.*

Take of Polypodium of the Oak three ounces, the leaves of Senna, the roots of marsh Mallows fresh of each two ounce,  
Annis

Annis two drachms, infuse them all in spring water a sufficient quantity, in a glazed vessel and boil them according to art, then strain them out and ad to the decoction pulp of Raisons of the Sun drawn through a Sieve half a pound, white Sugar and Manna of each four ounces, boyl them again to the thicknesse of Marmilade, and renew it four times a year.

A. The Colledge are so mysterious in this receipt, a man can hardly give directions how to make it, for they give only incertainties.

A. You had best first boil the roots in three pints of water to a quart, then put in the Senna, and seeds, boil it to a pint and an half, then strain it and ad the rest, the Manna will melt of it self as well as the Sugar, indeed you had best dissolve the Manna by it self in some of the decoction, and so strain it because of its dross.

A. It gently purgeth both choller and melancholly, cleanseth the reins and bladder, and therefore is good for the stone and gravel in the kidneys.

*Electuary of the juyces of Roses.* Nicholaus Myrepsus.

Take of Sugar, and the juce of Red Roses of each one pound and four ounces, of the three sorts of Sanders of each six drachms, Spodium three drachms, Diagrydium twelve drachms, Camphire a scruple, make of them an Electuary according to art, let the juyces be boyled with the Sugar to a just thickness, then ad the other things in powder.

A. It purgeth choller and is good in tertian agues and diseases of the joynts, it purgeth violently, therefore let it be warily given.

*Electuarium Regina Colonien.*

Take of the seeds of Saxifrage and Gromwel, Juyce of Liquoris of each half an ounce, the seeds of Caraway, Annis, Smallage, Fennel, Parsly of Macedonia, Broom, Carrots, Bruscus, Sparagus, Lovage, Cummin, Juniper, Rue, Siler Mountain, the roots of Acorus, Penyroial, Cinkfoyl, Bay Berries of each two drachms, Indian Spicknard, Schœnanth,

D d

Amber



Amber, Valerian, Hogs Fennel, Lapis Lincis, of each a dram and an-half, Galanga, Ginger, Turbith, of each two drachms, Senna an ounce, Goats blood prepared half an ounce, mix them together, first beat them into a powder, then make them into an Electuary according to art with three times their weight in Sugar dissolved in white Wine.

*A.* It is an excellent remedy for the stone and wind cholick, a drachm of it being taken every morning, I assure such as are troubled with such diseases, I cannot but commend it to them as a Jewel.

*Hiera Piera Simplex. Galeni.*

Take of Cinnamon, Xylobalsamum or wood of Aloes, Asfarabacca, Spicknard, Maltich, Saffron of each six drachms, Aloes unwashed twelve ounces and an half, clarified Honey four pound and three ounces, make it up into an Electuary according to art, also the Species is kept by it self in shops.

*A.* It is an excellent remedy for vicious juyces which lie furring the tunicle of the stomach, and such idle fancies and symtomes which the brain suffers thereby, whereby some think they see, others that they hear strange things, especially when they are in bed and between sleeping and waking, besides this, it very gently purgeth the belly and helps such women as are not sufficiently purged after their travail.

*Hiera with Agrick.*

Take of Species *Hiera Simple* without Aloes, Agrick trochiscated of each half an ounce, Aloes not washed an ounce, clarified Honey six ounces, mix them together into an Electuary.

*A.* Look but the vertues of Agrick and add them to the vertues of the former receipt, so is the business done without any further trouble.

*Hiera Logodii.* Nicholaus.

Take of the <sup>a</sup> pulp of Colocynthis Polypodium of each <sup>a</sup> which is the  
 two drachms, Euphorbium, Poley mountain, the seeds of whol apple as  
<sup>b</sup> *Thymelæa* of each one drachm and an half and six grains, they are  
 Wormwood, Mirrh of each one drachm and twelve grains, bought at the  
 Centaury the less, Agrick, Gum Amoniacum, Indian leaf or Apothecaries  
 Mace, Spicknard, Squills prepared, Diagyidium of each one the seeds only  
 drachm, Aloes, the leaves of Time, Germander, Cassia Lig- <sup>b</sup> Spurge-flax,  
 nea, Bdellium, Horehound of each one scruple and fourteen see the simp-  
 grains, Cinnamon, Opopanax, Castorium, long-Birthwort, les.  
 the three sorts of Pepper, Saffron, Sagapenum, Parsly of each  
 half a drachm, Hellebore black and white of each six grains,  
 clarified Honey a pound and an half, mix them together and  
 make them into an Electuary according to art, also you may  
 keep the *Species* by it self.

A. It takes away by the roots daily evils coming of melan-  
 cholly, falling-sickness, vertigo, convulsions, megrim, lepro-  
 sie, and many other infirmities, for my part I should be loth  
 to take it inwardly. unlesse upon desperate occasions, or  
 in Clysters.

*Hiera Pachii, or Diacolymbides.* Nicholaus Alexandrinus.

Take of Colocynthis, Agrick, Germander, Horehound,  
 Storchas of each ten drachms, Opopanax, Sagapenum, Parsly  
 seeds, round Birthwort roots, white Pepper of each five drams,  
 Spicknard, Cinnamon, Mirrh, Indian Leaf, Saffron of each  
 four drachms, let the Gums be bruised in a mortar, the rest  
 sifted, all of them made into an Electuary with clari-  
 fied Honey, <sup>a</sup> three pound, three ounces and five drachms. <sup>a</sup> which is in-  
 deed the triple  
 weight.

A. It helps the falling-sicknesse, madnesse, and the pain in  
 the head called κεφαλαλγία, pains in the breast and stomach  
 whether they come by sickness or bruises, pains in the loins  
 and backbone, hardness of womens breasts, putrifaction of  
 meat in the stomach and four belchings.

*Tryphera minor* Fœnon. Melue.

Take of Myrobalans, Chebs, Bellericks, Indian, and Emblicks, Nutmegs of each five drachms, the seeds of Watercresses, the roots of Asarabacca, Origanum of Persia, or Distamni of Crete, black Pepper, Olibanum, Bishops weed, Ginger, Tamaris, Indian Spicknard, Schœnanthus, Cyperus roots of each half an ounce, Steel prepared twenty drachms, let the Myrobalans be roasted a little with fresh butter, let the rest being poudered be sprinkled with a little oyl of sweet Almonds, then ad to them, Musk a drachm, and with three times their weight in clarified Hony make them into an Electuary according to art.

*A.* It helps the imoderate flowing of the terms in women, and the Hemorrhoyd, in men, it helps weaknes of the stomach and restores colour lost, It frees the body from crude humors, and strengthens the bladder, helps melancholly, and rectifies the distempers of the speen.

*Tryphera* Solutive, *Renodens*.

Take of Diagrydium ten drachms, of the best Turbith an ounce and an half, Cardamoms the less, Cloves, Cinnamon, Mace, of each three drachms, Yellow Sanders, Liquoris, sweet Fennel seeds of each half an ounce, Acorus, Schœnanth of each a drachm, preserved Citron pills, Roses of each three drachms, Violets two drachms, Penecies four ounces, Sugar-Candy half a pound, Honey well clarified in juyce of Apples a pound, make an Electuary of them according to art.

*A.* The Diagrydium and Turbith are purging, the rest are all cordial, but what to make of them put together I know not, therefore I leave them and pass to \_\_\_\_\_

# PILLS.

A. PILLS in Greek are called *καταπότια*. in Latin *Pilule*, which signifies little Balls, because they are made up in such a form, that they may be the better swallowed down, by reason of the offensiveness of their tast.

A. They were first invented for the purging of the head, (however Physicians have since ordered the bulimess) because the matter there offending is not so soon taken away by any other physick.

*Pilule Alephangine*, or Aromatical Pills. *Mesue*.

Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Mace, Calamus Aromaticus, Carobalsamum, or the seeds of Angelica, Schizanth, wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, red Roses, dried Wormwood of each half an ounce, let these being grossly bruised be infused twenty four hours in four pints of water, then boyl them over a gentle fire till the third part be consumed, strain them and in the liquor dissolve a pound of Aloes, then having drawn off the water, either in hot ashes or a bath, ad to it Mirrh and Mastich of each half an ounce, Saffron two drachms, syrup of Wormwood so much as is sufficient to make it up into a masse.

A. This receipt differs much from that which *Mesue* left to posterity, perhaps the Colledge followed *Renodius* more closely in it than they did *Mesue*, but some question whether *Renodius* or the Colledge either can amend the receipts of *Mesue*; the cheif alterations are, Mastich, Asarabacca roots, and Indian Spicknard, of each an ounce, is totally left out, besides all the Simples till you come to the Wormwood are set down but half so much in quantity as *Mesue* prescribed them, some other smal alterations are also in most of the quantities, But I must return to my scope.

A. It



*A.* It cleanseth both stomach and brain of gross and putrified humours, and sets the senses free when they are thereby troubled, it cleanseth the brain offended by ill humours, wind &c. helps vertigo, and head-aches, and strengthens the brain exceedingly, helps concoction, and strengthens the stomach, I have often made experience of it upon my own body, and alwaies with good success in such occasions, and therefore give me leave to commend it to my country men, for a wholsom cleansing medicine, strengthening, no waies violent, one drachm taken at night, going to bed, will work gently next day, if the party be weak you may give less, if strong, more.

*Aloe Rosata. Hier. Fabr. ab Aquap.*

Take of cleer Aloe succotrina in powder four ounces, the juyce of Damask Roses clarified four pound, mix them together, and digest them in the sun or else in a bath, till all the moisture is drawn away, then infuse it again in so much more juyce, and evaporate away the moisture again, do so four times, then keep the <sup>a</sup> masse to be made into pills.

<sup>a</sup> by mass, alwaies understand the composition brought into such a thickness, that you may easily with your fingers make it into pills,

*A.* It is a gallant gentle purger of choller, frees the stomach from superfluous humors, opens stoppings, and other infirmities of the body, proceeding from choller or flegm, as yellow jaundice &c. and strengthens the body exceedingly.

*Pills of washed Aloes. Augustani.*

Take of Aloes washed with the juyce or Damask Roses, an ounce, Agrik trochiscated three drachms, mastich two drams, Species Diamoschu dulce half a drachm, syrup of Damask Roses so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass according to art.

*A.* It purgeth both brain, stomach, bowels and eyes of putrified humors, and also strengthens them.

*Pilula Affaireth. Avicenna.*

Take of Species Hiera Picra Galeni an ounce, Mastich, Citron

tron Myrobalans of each half an ounce, Aloes two ounces, the syrup of Stœchas as much as is sufficient, make of them a mass according to art.

A. It purgeth choller and flegm.

*Pills of Bdellium. Mesue.*

Take of Bdellium ten drachms, Myrobalans, Bellericks, Emblicks, and blacks of each five drachms, flakes of Iron, Leek seeds of each three drachms, <sup>a</sup> *Conchula Veneris* burnt, <sup>a</sup> a kind of sea-shell to be had at the Apothecaries. Corral burnt, Amber of each a drachm and an half, Pearls half an ounce, <sup>b</sup> dissolve the Bdellium in juyce of Leeks, and with so much syrup of juyce of Leeks as is sufficient make it into a mass according to art. <sup>b</sup> not (in use) as the Colledge prescribe.

*Pills of Eupatorium. Mesue.*

Take of Citron Myrobalans, the juyce of *Eupatorium* that is <sup>b</sup> *Ageratium*, of the juyce of Wormwood of each three drams <sup>b</sup> Maudlin. Rhubarb three drachms and an half, Mastich one drachm, Saffron half a drachm, of the best Aloes five drachms, syrup of the juyce of Endive as much as is sufficient to make it into a mass, into which form it according to art.

A. Having compared this receipt of *Mesue*, with reason I find it a gallant gentle purge, and strengthening, fitted for such bodies as are much weakened by diseases of choller, The Author appropriates it to such as have tertian agues, the yellow Jaundice, obstructions or stoppings of the liver, half a drachm taken at night going to bed, will work with an ordinary body, the next day by noon; the truth is, I am sparing in relating the doses of most purging physicks because they are to be regulated according to the strength of the patient &c. Physick is not to be presumed upon by Dunces, lest they meet with their matches and overmatches too.

*Pilula de Hiera cum Augarrico* : from the *Agustine*  
Physicians. *Mesue*.

Take of *Galens species hiera Picra*, Agrick Trochiscated of eace half an ounce, of the best Aloes an ounce, Honey-Roses as much as is sufficient to make it into a masse according to art.

*A.* I refer you to *Species Hiera Picra Galeni*, and to *Agrick* in the simples for the vertues of them.

*Pilula Imperialis*. *Fernelius*.

Take of the best Aloes two ounces, choice Rhubarb an ounce and an half, Agrick trochiscated, the leaves of *Sen-na* of each an ounce, Cinnamon three drachms, Ginger two drachms, Nutmeg, Cloves, Spicknard, Maltick of each one drachm, with syrup of Violets make it into a masse according to art.

*A.* It cleanseth the body of mixt humors, and strengthens the stomach exceedingly, as also the bowels, liver and natural spirit, it is good for cold natures, and cheers the spirits.

*Maltich Pills*. *Fernelius*.

Take of Maltich two ounces, Aloes four ounces, Agrick trochiscated, *Species hiera simplicis Galeni* of each one ounce and an half, bring them into a masse with Malaga wine according to art.

*A.* They purge very gently, but strengthen much, both head, brain, eyes, belly and reins.

*Pestilential Pills*. *Ruffus*.

Take of the best Aloes two ounces, choice Mirrh and Saffron of each one ounce, with syrup of the juyce of Lemons make them into a masse.

*A.* A scruple of these taken at night going to bed is a notable preservative in pestilential times.

*Stomach*

*Stomach pills. Mesue.*

Take of Aloes six drachms, Mastich, red Roses of each two drachms, with syrup of Wormwood, make them into a mass according to art.

A. They cleanse and strengthen the stomach, they cleanse but gently, strengthen much, help digestion.

*Pilule de Succino. Andreas, Aurif.*

Take of white Amber, Mastich of each two drachms, Aloes five drachms, Agrick a drachm and an half, long Birthwort half a drachm, syrup of Wormwood so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass according to art.

A. It amends the evil state of a womans body, strengthens conception, and takes away what hinders it, it gently purgeth choller and flegm, and leaves a binding strengthening quality behind it. You may take the pains in all such small receipts to look the Simples and then your reason will tell you the Compositions have the same effects, I am unwilling to write tautology, and as unwilling my book should swell too big.

*Pills of Rhubarb. Mesue.*

Take of choyce Rhubarb three drachms, Citron Myrobalans, Trochisci Diarrhodon of each three drachms and a half juyce of Liquoris and juyce of Wormwood, Mastich of each one drachm, the seeds of Smallage and Fennel of each half a drachm, *Species Hiera picra Simp. Galeni* ten drachms, with juyce of Fennel \* not clarified and Honey so much as is sufficient, make it into a mass.

A. It purgeth choller opens obstructions of the liver help the yellow jaundice and dropies in the beginning, strengtheneth the stomach and lunges.

\*and why not clarified? can they give but a piece of a reason for it? I am deceived it Mesue appoint not Fennel water.



*Pilula ex tribus. Fernelius.*

Take of Mastich two ounces, Aloes four ounces, Agrick trochiscated, *Species Hiera simplex* of each an ounce and an half, choyce Rhubarb two ounces, Cinnamon half an ounce, with syrup of Cichory, make it into a mass according to art.

A. View the Simples, it may be in searching for this you may meet with something else may do you good.

*Pills of Agrick. Mesue.*

Take of Agrick three drachms, Orris roots, Mastich, Horehound of each a drachm, Turbith five drachms, *Species Hiera Picra Galeni*, half an ounce, Colocynthis, Sarcocolla, of each two drachms, Mirrh one drachm, *Sapa* so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass.

A. It was invented to cleanse the breast and lunges of flegm, it works pretty tithly therefore requires a good headpiece to direct it.

*Agregative Pills, or Polychrestæ. Mesue.*

Maudlin.

Take of Citron Myrobalans, of the best Rhubarb of each half an ounce, juyce of <sup>a</sup> *Eupatorium* and of Wormwood made thick, of each two drachms, Diagrydium five drachms, Myrobalans, Chebs, and Indian, Agrick, Colocynthis, Poly-podium, of each two drachms, Turbith, Aloes of each six drachms, Mastich, Roses, Sal. Gem. Epithimum, Annis seeds, Ginger of each one drachm, with syrup of Damask Roses so much as is sufficient, make it up into a mass according to art.

A. It purgeth the head of Choller, flegm, and melancholly and that stoutly, it is good against quotidian agues, and faults in the stomach and liver, yet because it is well corrected if you take but half a drachm at a time, and keep your self warm, I suppose you may take it without danger.

*Pilula Arabica.* Nicholaus.

Take of the best Aloes four ounces, Briony roots, Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebs, Indian, Bellerick, and Emblick, Mastich Diagrydium, Asarabacca, Roses of each an ounce, Castorium three drachms, Saffron one drachm, with syrup of Wormwood make it into a mass according to art.

A. It helps such women as are not sufficiently purged in their labour, helps to bring away what a careless Midwife hath left behind, purgeth the head, helps head-ach, megrim, vertigo, and purgeth the stomach of vicious humours, besides Authors say it preserves the sight and hearing and preserves the mind in vigor, and causeth joyfulness, driving away melancholly, 'tis like it may, but have a care you take not to much of it.

*Pilula Arthritice.* Nicholaus.

Take of Hermodactills, Turbith, Agrick of each half an ounce, Cassia lignea, Indian spicknard, cloves, Xylobalsamū, or wood of Aloes, Carpobalsamum or Cubebs, Mace Galanga, Ginger, Mastich, Assafetida, the seeds of Annis, Fennel, Saxifrage, Sparagus, Bruscus, Roses, Gromwel, Sal. Gem. of each two drachms, Scammony an ounce, of the best Aloes the weight of them all, Juyce of Chamepytis made thick with sugar so much as is sufficient, or syrup of the juyce of the same so much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass.

A. A. I remember the Author appoints but a drachm of Scammony, which is but the eight part of an ounce, and then will the receipt be pretty moderate, whereas now it is too too violent, I know well enough it is the opinion of Doctors that Aloes retards the violent working of Scammony, I could never find it, and I am the worst in the world to pin my faith upon another mans sleeve, and I would as willingly trust my life in the hands of a wild Pear as in the hands of that monster called TRADITION, If but a dram of Scammony be put in, then may a man safely (if not to much weakened) take a drachm of it at a time, It helps the gout and o-

ther pains in the joints, comforts and strengthens both brain and stomach, and consumes diseases whose original comes of of flegm.

*Pilule Anrie. Nicholaus.*

Take of Aloes, Diagrydium of each five drachms, red Roses, the seeds of Smallage of each two drachms and an half, Annis and Fennel seeds of each one drachm and an half, Mastich, Saffron, Troche. *Albandal* of each one drachm, being all beaten, let them be made into a mass with Honey of Roses according to art.

A. They are held to purge the head, to quicken the senses, especially the sight, and to expel wind from the bowels, but works something harshly.

*Pilule Cochie. Rhasis.*

Take of *Species Hiera picra Galeni* ten drachms, Colocynthis three drachms and one scruple, Diagrydium two drams and an half, Turbith, Stœchas of each five drachms, syrup of Stœchas so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass.

A. *Gesner* and *Matb. de Grad* put in only two scruples and an half of Diagrydium, belike because they would not have it work so violently, but *Mesue*, *Rhasis*, and *Nicholaus Myrepsus* prescribe two drachms and an half as is here in the Dispensatory, only *Mesue* appoints it to be made up with syrup of wormwood.

*Pilule Cochie* with Hellebore.

Take of the powder of the pills before prescribed the powder of the bark of the roots of black Hellebore an ounce, make it into a mass with Syrup of Stœchas according to art.

A. The former purgeth the head of flegm, and therefore is fit for Lethargies, this of melancholly, and is therefore fit for mad folks, if melancholly be the cause.

*Pilule*

*Pilula foetide majores. Mesue.*

Take of Sagapenum Amoniacum Opopanax, Bdellium, Colocynthis, the seeds of wild Rue, or garden Rue dried, Aloes, Epithimum of each five drachms, Turbith half an ounce, Scammony three drachms, Spurg prepared, Hermodactils of each two drachms, Ginger a drachm and an half, Cinnamon, Spicknard of India, Saffron, Castorium of each one drachm, Euphorbium two scruples, dissolve the Gums in juyce of Leeks, and make them into a masse with syrup made with the juyce of Leeks and Sugar according to art.

A. They purge gros and raw flegm, and diseases thereof arising, Gouts of all sorts, pains in the back-bone and other joynts, is good against Leprosies aud other such like infirmities of the skin.

*Pills of Fumitory. Avicenna.*

Take of Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebs and Indian, Diagrydium of each five drachms; Aloes seven drachms; let all of them being bruised, be thrice moistened with juyce of Fumitory and thrice suffered to dry, then brought into a masse with syrup of Fumitory.

A. It purgeth melancholly from the liver and spleen, sharp, Chollerick, and addust humors, salt flegm, and therefore helps scabs, and itch.

*Pills of Hermodactills the greater. Mesue.*

Take of Sagapenum six drachms, Opopanax three drams, dissolve them in a sufficient quantity of the juyce of Coleworts warmed, and strain them through a convenient linnen rag, then boyl them a little; then take of Hermodactils, Aloes, Citron Myrobalans, Turbith, Colocinthis, soft Bdellium of each six drachms, Castorium, Sarcocolla, Euphorbium, the seed either of wild or garden Rue, and of Smal-lage of each three drachms, Saffron a drachm and an half, with syrup of the juyce of Coleworts made with Hony, make it into a masse according to art.

A. They



A. They are good against the Gout and other cold afflictions of the joynts.

*Pilula Indæ. Mesue out of Haly.*

Take of Indian Myrobalans, black Hellebore, Polypodium of the Oak of each five drachms; Epithimum, Storachas of each six drachms, Agrick, Lapis Lazuli often washed, Troches *Albandal*, sal indi of each half an ounce, juyce of Mauldin made thick, Indian Spicknard of each two drachms, Cloves one drachm, *Species hiera picra simplex Galeni* twelve drachms, with syrup of the juyce of Smallage make it into a mass according to art.

A. It wonderfully prevails against afflictions coming of melancholly, Cancers which are not ulcerated, Leprosie, Evils of the mind coming of melancholly, as sadness, fear &c. quartan agues, jaundice, pains and infirmities of the spleen.

*Pills of Lapis Lazuli. Mesue.*

Take of Lapis Lazuli oftentimes washed five drachms, Epithimum, Polipodium, Agrick of each an ounce, Scamony, black Hellebore, Sal Indi of each two drachms and an half, Cloves, Annis seeds of each half an ounce, *Hiera picra Galeni* fifteen drachms, with syrup of the juyce of Succory make it into a masse according to art.

A. It hath the same effects against melancholly with the former.

*Pilula Lucis majores Mesue.*

Take of Roses, Violets, Wormwood, Colocinthis, Turbith. Cubebs, Calamus Aromaticus, Nutmegs, Indian Spicknard, Epithimum, Carpobalsamum or instead thereof Cardamoms, Xylobalsamum or wood of Aloes, the seeds of *Seseli* or Hartwort, Rue, Annis, Fennel and Smallage, Secenanthus, Mastich, Asarabacca roots, Cloves, Cinnamon, Cassia lignea, Saffron, Mace of each two drachms, Myrobalans, Citrons. Chebuls, Indian, Bellerick and Emblick. Rhubarb of each half an ounce, Agrick, Senna of each five drams, Eyebright,

Eyebricht six drachms, Aloes succotrina the weight of them all with Syrup of the Juice of Fennel make it into a mass according to art.

A. It purgeth mixt humours from the head, and cleers it of such excrements as hinder the sight.

*Pills of Mechoacan. Renodæus.*

Take of Mechoacan half an ounce, Turbith three drachms, the leaves of \* *Thymelææ* steeped in Vineger and dried, the seeds of dwarf-Elder or Walwort, Agrick trochiscated of each two drachms, the roots of Spurge prepared, Mastich of each one drachm and an half, Mace, Cinnamon, Sal Gem of each two scruples, beat them all into powder, and with Syrup made with sugar and the Juice of Orris roots, make it into a masse for pills according to art.

A. They purge flegm very violently.

*Pilule Rudij.*

Take of Colocynthis six drachms, of the best Agrick, Diagridium, black Hellebore, Turbith of each four drachms, Aloes Succotrina one ounce, *Species diarbodon abbatis* half an ounce, let al be beaten (the *species* excepted) and but grossly neither, and \* infused in the sun in the best *Aqua vitæ* so much that it may over-top the pouders the breadth of eight fingers, then infuse the *Diarbodon abbatis* in *Aqua vitæ* in like manner for four daies, then strain them strongly and mix both these liquors together, and put them in a glasse Alembick, and by distillation draw off the moisture till the substance at bottom be left of a fit thickness to make pills.

A. As this is the dearest, so in my opinion is it most excellent in operation of all the pills in the *Dispensatory*, being of a quick searching nature, it cleanseth both head and body of Choller, flegm, and melancholly, it must not be taken in any great quantity, half a dram is sufficient for the strongest body, let the weaker take less.

*Pilule Sine quibus esse Nolo. Nicholaus.*

Take of wash'd Aloes fourteen drachms, Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebuls, Emblick, Bellericks, and Indian, Rhubarb, Mastich, Wormwood, red Roses, Violets, Senna, Agrick, Doddar of each a drachm, Diagrydium six drachms and an half, with syrup of the juyce of Fennel made with Honey make it into a mass according to art.

A. It purgeth flegm, choller, and melancholly from the head, makes the sight and hearing good, and giveth ease to a burdened brain.

*Pills of Spurge. Fernelius.*

\* a kind of Spurg, three of the seeds of which some Authors (and they good ones too) say, will give a man a sufficient purge

Take of the bark of the roots of Spurge the lesse, steeped twenty four hours in vineger and juyce of Purslain two drachms, grains of \* Palma Christi torrefied, by number forty, Citron Myrobalans a drachm and an half, Germander, Chamepitys, Spicknard, Cinnamon of each two scruples, being beaten into fine powder with an ounce of Gum Traganth dissolved in Rose waeer, and syrup of Roses so much as is sufficient let it be made into a mass.

A. I could say if I would and prove it too, that the ounce of Gum Traganth so dissolved is enough to make six times so much into a mass, but because the receipt (in my eyes) seems more fitting for a horse than for a man, I leave it.

*Pills of Euphorbium. Mesue.*

Take of Euphorbium, Colocynthis, Agrick, Bdelium, Sagapenum of each two drachms, Aloes five drachms, with syrup made of the juyce of Leeks make it into a mass.

A. The pills are exceeding good for dropfies, pains in the loins and gouts coming of a moist cause.

*Pills of Opopanax. Mesue.*

Take of Opopanax, Sagapenum, Hermodactils, Bdelium  
Ammoniacum,

Ammoniacum, Colocynthis of each five drachms, Saffron, Castorium, Mirrh, Ginger, black and long Pepper, Cassia lignea Myrobalans, Citrons, Bellericks, and Emblicks, of each one drachm, Scammony two drachms, Turbith half an ounce, Aloes twelve drams, the Gums being infused in Colewort water make them up into a mass with syrup of the juyce of Coleworts.

A. It helps tremblings, palsies, gouts of all sorts, cleanseth the joynts, and is helpful for such as are troubled with cold afflictions of the nerves.

*Pilula turpeti Aurie. Mesue.*

Take of the best Turbith sixteen drachms, Aloes an ounce and an half, Citron Myrobalans ten drachms, red Roses, Mastich of each six drams, Saffron three drams, beat them into powder, and with syrup of Wormwood make it into a mass.

A. They purge choller and flegm and that with as much gentleness as can be desired, also they strengthen the stomach and liver, and help digestion.

*Pilule de Cynoglossa. Fernelius.*

Take of Mirrh six drams, Olibanum five drams, Opium, the seeds of Henbane, the roots of Houndstongue dry, of each half an ounce, Saffron, Castorium, of each a dram and an half, with syrup of Stoechas make it into a mass according to art.

A. It staies hot rewwms that fall down upon the lungnes, therefore is good in Phthificks, also it mitigates pain, a scruple is enough to take at a time going to bed.

*Laudanum.*

Take of Thebane of Opium extracted in spirit of wine one ounce, Saffron extracted in like manner, a drachm and an half, Castorium one drachm, then let them all be taken with



the tincture of half an ounce of the *Species of Diambra* new made in spirit of wine, adding (for pleasantness sake) Amber greece and musk of each six grains, oyl of Nutmegs ten drops, then evaporate away the moisture in a warm bath and leave the mass for use.

have a care  
how you be  
too busy with  
such medi-  
cines lest you  
make a man  
sleep till  
dooms-day.

A. It was invented (and a gallant invention it is) to mitigate violent pains, stop the fumes that trouble the brain in fevers, (but beware of Opiates in the beginnings of fevers) to provoke sleep, take not above two grains of it at a time, going to bed, if that provoke not sleep, the next night you may make bold with three.

*Pilule Scribonii.*

Take of Sagapenum and Mirrh of each two drachms, Opium, Cardamoms, Castorium of each one drachm, white pepper half a drachm, Sapa so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass according to art.

A. It is appropriated to such as have phthisicks and such as spit blood, but ought to be newly made, a scruple is sufficient taken going to bed, Galen was the Author of it.

*Pills of Syrax. Mesue.*

Take of liquid Syrax, Frankinsence, Mirrh, juyce of Liquoris, Opium, of each equal parts, make them into a mass for pills, with a sufficient quantity of syrup of Poppies according to art.

A. They help such as are troubled with defluxion of Renum, Coughs, and provoke sleep to such as cannot sleep for coughing.

A. I have now done with pills, only take notice that such as have *Diagrydium* (otherwise called *Scammony*) in them, work violently and are to be taken early in the morning, with discretion and administered with due consideration, the other work more gently so that you may take a scruple of them at night going to bed and follow your employments next day without danger.

# TROCHES.

A. IF any cavil at this name and thinke it hardly English, let them give a better and I shall be thankful, I know no other English name but will fall far below it.

A. They have gotten many Greek names, almost as many as a Welch man, *τροχίσκοι*, *κκλίσκοι*, and *αγρίσκοι*. The Latins besides the Greek names *Trochisci* call them *Pastilli* and *Placentule*.

A. Although a man may make them into what form he pleaseth, yet they are usually made into little flat thin cakes of a scruple or twenty grains in weight, *some print images (as of a serpent upon troches of aspers) upon them*, some gild them with leaf gold, some do neither.

A. They were first invented by the Ancients that pouders being brought into this form may be kept pure the longer, for the vertues of pouders will soon exhale by intromission of air, which the thick body of Troches resist, also such as are pectoral are easier carried in ones pocket.

## *Troches of Wormwood. Mesue.*

Take of red Roses, \* Wormwood, Annis of each two drams, Rhubarb, juyce of Eupatorium or Mandlin, Starabaces, the seed of Smalless bitter Almonds, Indian Spicknard, Maltich, Indian leaf, or Mace of each a drachm, juyce of Succory as much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

A. They strengthen the stomach exceedingly, open obstructions, or stoppings of the belly or bowels, strengthen digestion, open the passages of the liver, help the yellow jaundice, and consume watry superfluities of the body.

\* it seems the Colledg give the name *Ab-sinthium ponticum* with some other distinctions not here mentioned, both to Roman and Common wormwoed.

*Trochisci Alexiterii. Renodius.*

Take of the roots of Gentian, Tormentill, Orris Florentine, Zedoary of each two drachms, Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace of each half a drachm, Ginger a drachm, Angelica roots three drachms, Coriander seeds prepared, Roses, of each one drachm, dried Citron pills, two drachms, beat them all into powder, and with juyce of Liquoris softened in Hippocras, six ounces, make them into a soft past which you may form into either Troches or small rowles which you please.

A. It preserves and strengthens the heart exceedingly, helps fainting and failings of the vital spirits, resists poyson, and and the pestilence, and is an excellent medicine for such to carry about them whose occasions are to travell in pestilential places or corrupt air, only taking a very small quantity now and then.

*Trochisci Alipta Moschata. Nicholas.*

called sometimes *Lad-*  
*drachm.*

Take of pure *Labdanum* bruised three ounces, *Syrum Camisitii* an ounce and an half, *Benzoin* an ounce, wood of Aloes two drachms, Ambergreece one drachm, Camphire half a drachm, Musk half a scruple, Rose water so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches.

A. It is singular good for such as are Asthmatick and can hardly fetch their breath, as also for young children, whose throat is so narrow, that they can hardly swallow down their milk.

*Troches of Annis seeds. Mesue.*

Take of Annis seeds, the juyce of Maudlin made thick of each two drachms, the seeds of Dil, Spicknard, Mastich, Indian leaf or Mace, the leaves of Wormwood, Asarabacca, Smallage, bitter Almonds of each half a drachm, Aloes two drachms, juyce of Wormwood so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

A. They

A. They open obstructions of the liver, and that very gently, and therefore diseases coming thereof, help quartan agues.

*Trochisci Bechici albi, or Pectoral Rowls.*

Take of white Sugar a pound, white Sugar Candy, Penidies of each four ounces, Liquoris six drachms, the roots of Orris Florentine half an ounce, white Starch an ounce and an half, Muffilage of Gum Traganth made with Rose water, so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches, three grains of Musk and four grains of Amber greece being added to it, also you may make it into rowls which they commonly call *pectoral rowls*, and if you please you may make it without Musk and Amber greece.

*Trochisci Bechici nigri. Rhafis.*

Take of juyce of Liquoris, white Sugar of each ten drams, Gum Traganth, sweet Almonds blanched of each six drams, Muffilage of Quinces as much as is sufficient to make it into Troches,

A. Both this and the former will melt in ones mouth, and in that manner to be used by such as are troubled with coughs colds, hoarseness or want of voice, the former is most in use, but in my opinion the last is most effectual.

*Troches of Barberries. Mesue.*

Take of dried Barberries, juyce of Liquoris, Spodium, Purslain seeds of each three drachms, red Roses six drachms, Indian Spicknard, Saffron, white Starch, Gum Traganth of each one drachm, Citrul seeds three drachms and an half, Camphire half a drachm, make it up with Manna made soft with the juyce of Barberries, according to art.

They wonderfully cool the heat of the liver, reins, and bladder, breast and stomach, and stop looseness, cools the heat in feavers.



*Troches of Camphire. Mesue*

\*Pfsyllium.

Take of red Roses four drachms, Spodium, Liquoris of each two drachms, of the four greater cold seeds, Gum Traganth, Saffron, Gum Arabick, Indian Spicknard of each one dram, yellow Sanders two drachms and an half, wood of Aloes, Cardamoms the greater, white starch, Camphire, of each two scruples, white Sugar, Manna of each three drams, Mulsilage of the seeds of flea wort, made with Rose water as much as is sufficient to make it into Troches.

It is exceeding good in burning feavers, heat of blood and chollen, together with hot distempers of the stomach and liver, and extreame thirst coming thereby, also it is good against the yellow Jaundice, Phthisicks and Hæmorrhagic feavers.

*Troches of Capers. Mesue.*

Take of the bark of Capers roots, the seeds of Agnus Castus of each six drams, Gum Ammoniacum, Nigella seeds, Calaminth, Acorus, juyce of Maudlin made thick, bitter Almonds, the leaves of Rue, round Birchwort roots, the seeds of Watercresses of each two drachms, Cotyrach, roots of Cyperus of each one drachm, dissolve the Ammoniacum in sharp Vinegar, then mix the rest of the powders with it that so they may be made up into Troches.

A. They open stoppings of the liver and spleen, and help diseases thereof coming as Rickets, Hypochondriack melancholy &c.

*Trochisci Cythos. Damocrat.*

Take of the pulp of Raisins of the Sun, Turpentine boiled, of each three ounces, Mirrh, Schiœnanthus of each one ounce and an half, Calamus Aromaticus nine drachms, Cinnamon half an ounce, Bdellium, Indian Spicknard, Cassia lignea, Cyperus, Juniper berries of each three drachms, Aspalathus or Lignum Aloes, two drachms and an half, Saffron one drachm, clarified Honey so much as is sufficient, let the  
Mirrh

Mirr and Bdellium be ground so long in a mortar with a little wine till it be brought to the thickness of Honey, then ad the Honey with the pulp of Raisons, last of all, all the rest beaten into fine powder, and so make them into Troches according to art.

A. It is excellent good against inward ulcers in what part of the body so ever they be.

*Trochisci Diarhodon. Mesue.*

Take of the flowers of red Roses six drams, Spicknard, wood of Aloes of each two drachms, Liquoris three drachms, Spodium one drachm, Saffron half a drachm, Mastich two drachms, make them up into Troches with white-Wine according to art.

A. They wonderfully ease feavers coming of flegm, as quotidian feavers, agues, Epialos &c. pains in the belly.

*Trochisci de Eupatorio. Mesue.*

Take of Manna, the juyce of Maudlin made thick of each an ounce, red Roses half an ounce, Spodium (that is burnt Ivory) three drachms and an half, Indian Spicknard three drachms, Rhubarb, Amarabacca, Annis seeds, of each two drachms, with Doddar water let them be made into Troches, let the Manna be dissolved with the juyce, then the rest of the pouders sprinkled in by degrees.

A. Obstructions or stoppings and swellings above nature, both of the liver and spleen, are cured by the inward taking of these Troches, and diseases thereof coming, as yellow and black Jaundice, the beginning of dropsies &c.

*Trochisci De Gallia Moschata. Mesue.*

Take of wood of Aloes five drachms, Amber greece three drachms, Musk one drachm, with a sufficient quantity of mussilage of Gum Tragant made in Rose water, make them into Troches according to art, and dry them in the shadow.

A. They

*A.* They strengthen the brain and heart, and by consequence both vital and animal spirit, and cause a sweet breath.

*Trochisci Gordonii.*

Take of the four greater and four lesser cold seeds cleansed, the seeds of white Poppies, Mallows, Cotton, Purslain, Quinces, Mirtles, Gum Traganth and Arabick, Pinenuts, stick *psyllium.* Nuts, Sugar Candy, Penids, Liquoris, French Barly, muffle of <sup>a</sup> Fleawort, sweet Almonds of each an ounce, Bole Armenick, Dragons blood, Spodium, Roses, Mirrh, of each two ounces, let them being beaten into powder be made into Troches with <sup>\*</sup> Hydromel.

<sup>\*</sup> viz. water and honey.

*A.* They are held to be very good in ulcers of the bladder, and all other inward ulcers whatsoever, and ease feavers coming thereby, being of a fine cooling, slippery, heating nature.

*Trochisci Hedicroi.* (Andromacus out of Galen.

*Marum.*

Take of <sup>o</sup> hearb Mastich, Asarabacca, Marjoram, *Aspalathus* or yellow Sanders, of each two drachms, Schoenanth, Calamus Aromaticus, Valerian, Xylobalsamum, or wood of Aloes, Opobalsamum or oyl of Nutmegs by expression, Cinnamon, Costus of each three drachms, Mirrh, Indian leaf or Mace, Indian Spicknard, Saffron, Cassia lignea, of each six drams, Amomus, or Cardamoms the smaller an ounce and an half, Mastich a drachm, Spanish wine as much as is sufficient, first let the Saffron being in powder be dilligently ground with the Wine, let then the Mirrh and Mastich both in fine powder be added, then the Opobalsamum, (and last of all the rest of the pouders, and so made up into troches, and dried in the shaddow.

*A.* They are very seldom or never used but in other compositions, yet naturally they heat cold stomachs, help digestion, strengthen the heart and brain.

*Trochisci*

*Trochisci Hysterici. Renodæus.*

Take of *Assa foetida*, *Galbanum* of each two drachms and an half, *Mirr* two drachms, *Castorium* a drachm and an half, *Asarabacca*, *Birthwort*, *Savin*, *Featherfew*, *Nep* of each one drachm, *Dittany* half a drachm, either with juyce of *Rue*, or decoction of the same make it into troches according to art.

*A.* These troches are applied to the fœminine gender, help fits of the mother, expel both birth and after-birth, cleanse women after labor, and expel the reliëts of a careless Midwife.

*Trochisci de Lacca. Mesue.*

Take of *Gum Lacca* cleansed, the juyces of *Liquoris*, *Maudlin*, *Wormwood* and *Barberries* all made thick, *Rhubarb*, long *Birthwort*, *Costus*, *Asarabacca*, bitter *Almonds*, *Madder*, *Annis*, *Smallage*, *Schœnanth* of each a drachm, with the decoction of *Birthwort*, or *Schœnanth*, or the juyce of *Maudlin* or *Wormwood* make them into Troches according to art.

*A.* It helps stoppings of the liver and spleen, and feavers thence coming, it expels wind, purgeth by urine and resist dropfies.

*Troches of Terra Lemnia. Mesue according to Fernelius.*

Take of *Dragons blood*, *Gum Arabick* torrefied, Troches of *Ramich*, red *Roses*, the seeds of *Roses*, white starch torrefied, *Spodium*, *Acacia*, *Hypocystis*, *lapis Hæmatitis*, \* *Bala-* \* *Pomegra-*  
*stines*, *Bolarmenick*, *terra Lemnia*, red *Corral*, *Amber* of each nate flowers,  
two drachms, *Pearls*, *Gum Traganth*, black *Poppy seeds* of  
each a drachm and an half, *Purslain seeds* a little torrefied,  
*Hartshorn* burnt, *Frankinsense*, *Cypres nuts*, *Saffron* of each  
two drachms, either with juyce or water of *Plantane* make it  
into Troches according to art.

*A.* If you will have it with *Opium* (saith *Mesue*) you may  
- G g add



add two drachms of it to the composition, and indeed in external applications if any inflammation, or feaver be, I think it better with Opium than without.

*A.* It was invented to stop blood in any part of the body, and for it, it is excellent: wel then, for the bloody-flux take half a drachm of them inwardly (being beaten into powder) in red wine every morning, for spitting of blood use it in like manner in Plantane water, for pissing of blood inject it into the bladder, for bleeding at the nose, either snuff it up, or anoint your forehead with it mixed with oyl, for the immoderate flowing of the terms, inject it up the womb with a syringe, but first mix it with plantane water, for the hemorrhoids or wounds apply it to the place bleeding.

*Troches of Mirrh. Rhasis.*

Take of Mirrh three drachms, the flower of Lupines five drachms, the leaves of Rue, Horse minis, Penyroyal, the seeds of Cummin, the roots of Maddir, Assafetida, Sagapenum, Opopanax of each two drachms, dissolve the Gums in Vineger of Squils, and with juyce of Mugwort make it up into Troches.

*A.* They provoke the terms in women, and that with great ease to such as have them come down with pain.

*Trochisci Polyide Sphragis. Andromacus out of Galen.*

*Balaustins.* Take of a Pomegranate flowers twelve drachms, Allum three drachms, Frankincense, Mirrh of each half an ounce, Copperis two drachms, Bulls gall six drachms, Aloes an ounce, austere Wine so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

*A.* They are very good being outwardly applied, both in green wounds and ulcers.

*Passilli Andronis. Galen.*

Take of Pomegranate flowers ten drachms, Copperis twelve

twelve drachms, unripe Galls, Birthwort, Frankinsence, of each an ounce, Allum, Mirrh of each half an ounce, *Miss* <sup>o it may be they mean white Cop-</sup> two drachms, with eighteen ounces of austere Wine make it into Troches according to art. <sub>peris,</sub>

*A.* This also is appropriated to wounds ulcers and fistulaes, it cleers the ears and represseth all excreffences of flesh, cleanseth the filth of the bones.

*Trochisci Musa. Galen.*

Take of Allum, Aloes, Copperas, Mirrh, of each six drams, *Crocomagma*, Saffron of each three drachms, Pomegranate flowers half an ounce, Wine and Honey of each so much as is sufficient to make it up into Troches according to art.

*A.* Their use is the same with the former.

*Crocomagma of Damocrates. Galen.*

Take of Saffron a hundred drachms, red Roses, Mirrh of each fifty drachms, white Starch \* Gum of each thirty drams, Wine so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches. <sup>• I think they mean Gum Arabick.</sup>

*A.* It is very expulsive, heats and strengthens the heart and stomach.

*Troches of wood of Aloes.*

Take of wood of Aloes, red Roses of each two drachms, Maltich, Cinnamon, Cloves, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Cardamoms greater and lesser, Cubebs, Gallia Moschata, Palsneps, Citron pills, Mace of each a drachm and an half, Amber greece, Musk of each half a Scruple, with Honey of Raisons make them into Troches.

*A.* It strengthens the heart, stomach and liver, takes away heart-qualms, faintings, and stinking breath, and resisteth the dropie.

*Trochisci Ramiech. Mesue.*

Take of the juyce of Sorrel sixteen ounces, red Rose leaves one ounce, Mirtle berries two ounces, boyl them a little together

gether, and strain them, add to the decoction, Gall well beaten three ounces, boyl them again a little, then put in these following things in fine powder, take of red Roses an ounce, yellow Sander ten drachms, Gum Arabick an ounce & a half, Sumach, Spodium of each an ounce, Mirtle berries four ounces, wood of Aloes, Cloves Mace, Nutmegs, of each half an ounce, four Grapes seven drachms, mix them all together and let them dry upon a stone, and grind them again into powder, and make them into small Troches with one drachm of Camphire, and so much Rose water as is sufficient, and perfume them with fifteen grains of Musk.

*A.* They strengthen the stomach, heart and liver, as also the bowels, they help the Chollick and fluxes of blood as also bleeding at the nose if you snuff but up the powder of them, disburden the body of salt fretting chollerick humours.

*Troches of Roses. Mesue.*

Take of red Roses half an ounce, wood of Aloes two drachms, Maltich a drachm and an half, Roman Wormwood, Cinnamon, Indian Spicknard, Cassia lignea, Scheranth of each one dram, old Wine, and decoction of the five opening roots, so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

*A.* They help pains in the stomach and ill digestion, the Illiack passion, Hectick fevers, and dropies in the beginning, and cause a good colour.

*Troches of Squills. Galen.*

Take a Squill gathered about the beginning of July, of a mean bigness, white and full, the outward pill and that hard part to which the little roots stick, being taken away, wrap it up in past and roast it in an oven, till the past be dry, and Squill tender, which you may know by searching it with a scuer or bodkin, then take it out and beat it in a mortar, and mix with it of the powder of a white Orebrw or instead thereof red Cicers eight ounces to each pound of Squills, make it in.

A kind of  
Vetch,

to Troches of the weight of two drachms a piece, dry them in the upper part of the house, looking towards the south, often turning of them till they be dry, keep them in a pewter or glass vessel, not in lead.

*Troches of Spodium. Mesue.*

Take of red Roses twelve drachms, Spodium ten drachms, Sorrel seeds six drachms, Purslain seeds, Coriander seeds prepared, pulp of Sumach of each two drachms and an half, white Search, Balauftines, Barberries, of each two drachms, Gum Arabick torrefied a drachm and an half, with juyce of Grapes make them into Troches.

A. They are of a fine cooling binding nature, excellent in feavers coming of Choller, especially if they be accompanied with a looseness, they also quench thirst.

*Troches of Sanders. Mesue.*

Take of the three sorts of Sanders of each an ounce, the seeds of Cucumers, Gourds, Citruls, Purslain, Spodium of each half an ounce, Roses seven drachms, Juyce of Barberries six drachms, Bole Armenick four drachms, Camphire one drachm, with Purslain water make it into Troches.

A. The vertues are the same with the former.

*Troches of Vipers. Andromacus out of Galen.*

Take of the flesh of Vipers, the skin, bowels, and fat, head, and tail being taken away, boyled with Dill and a little salt, eight ounces, the crumbs of pure white bread, two ounces, make them into Troches with the broath in which the Vipers were boyled, if you need liquor, and anoint them with Opopalsamum or oyl of Nutmegs by expression, and dried in the shaddow, in an open place, fifteen daies, or something longer, often turning them, till they be well dried, then lay them up in a glass or stone vessel glazed, so may they be kept (close stopped) a whol year, yet it is better to make Treacle so soon.



as you have them, They which will keep them longer let them wipe off the dust which usually sticks to them, which in time will eat them through and through, so may you keep them three years.

*Trochisci Viticis, five Agni Casti. Renodæus.*

Take of the seeds of Agnus Castus, Roses, Lettice, Balsams of each a drachm; Ivory, Amber, of each a drachm and an half; Bole Arminick washed in the water of Knot-grasse two drachms; Plantain seed four scruples, Sassafras two scruples; with Mulsilage of Quince seeds made with the water of water Lilly flowers, make them into Troches according to art.

*Trochisci albi. Rhafis.*

Take of Ceruss washed in Rose water ten drachms, Sarcocolla three drachms, white Starch two drachms, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth of each one drachm. Camphire, Opium of each half a drachm, let them be made up into Troches, with milk according to art. Also if you please you may make them up without Opium.

A. They are cool without Opium, but cooler with it, as also very drying, and are used in injections in Ulcers in the yard, and the running of the reins, &c.

*Troches of Winter-Cherries. Mesue.*

Take of the berries of Winter-Cherries three drachms, the seeds of Melons, Cucumers, Citruls, Gourds, of each three drachms and an half; Gum Arabick Tragacanth, Olibanum, Dragons blood, Pine nuts, bitter Almonds, white Poppy seeds, white Starch, juyce of Liquoris, Bole Armenick of each six drams, the seeds of Smallage and Herbane, Amber, Earth of Lemnos, Opium of each two drams, with juyce of the berries of fresh winter Cherries, or else with their decoction make them up into Troches according to art. Also you may prepare them without Opium.

A. They

A. They potently provoke urine, and break the stone.

*Trochisci de Carabe. Mesue.*

Take of Amber six drams, burnt Hartshorn, Gum Arabick torrefied, red Correl burnt, Gum traganth, *Acacia*, *Hypocistis*, Balauttins, Mastich, Gum Lacca washed, black Poppy seeds torrefied, of each two drams; Frankinsence, Saffron, Opium of each one dram and an half; Missilage of the seeds of \*Flea-wort so much as is sufficient to make it up into Troches. • *Psyllium*.

A. They were invented to stop fluxes of blood in any part of the body, the terms in women, the hemorrhoids or piles, they also help ulcers in the breast and lungs.

*Trochisci Diacorrallion. Galen.*

Take of Bole Armenick, red Corral of each an ounce, Balauttins, *terra Lemnia*, white Starch, of each half an ounce, *Hypocystis*, the seeds of Henbane, Opium of each two drachms, juyce of Plantane so much as is sufficient to make them into troches according to art.

A. These also stop blood, help the bloody-flux, stop the terms, and are a great help to such whose stomach loaths their victuals.

*Trochisci Diaspermaton. Galeni.*

Take of the seeds of Smallage, and Bishops weed of each an ounce, Annis and Fennel seeds of each half an ounce, Opium, Cassia lignea of each two drams, with rain-water make it into troches according to art.

A. These also bind, ease pain, help the pleuresie.

*Hemoptoici psylli. Galen.*

Take of white Starch, Balauttins, earth of Samos, juyce of *Hypocistis*, \* Gum, Saffron, Opium of each two drams, with Gum Arabick juyce of Plantane make them into troches according to art. I know not

A. The what it is,

A. The operation of this is like the former.

*Sief de Plumbo. Mesue.*

Take of Lead burnt and washed, Brasse burnt, Antimony, Turry washed, Gum Arabick & Traganth of each an ounce, Opium half a dram, with a sufficient quantity of rain-water make them up into troches.

A. It fills up and cures ulcers in the eyes.

*Trochisci de Succino. Galen.*

Take of Illirick, Orris, Amber, Mallich, Saffron, of each two drachms, Opium five drachms, with mullilage made of the seeds of \* Fleawort make it into Troches according to art.

A. They cool, bind, and strengthen the stomach, and provoke sleep.

*Sief of Frankinsence. Rhafis.*

\* I think they mean that by  
*Cadmia.*

Take of \* *Lapis Calaminaris*, Pompholix, Frankinsence of each ten drachms, Cerufs fourty drachms, Gum Arabick, Opium, of each six drachms, rain water so much as is sufficient to make it into balls according to art.

A. Sief is a general term which the Arabians give to all medicines appropriated to the eyes, of which this is one, and a good one to dry up rewms there.

*Agrick Trochiscated. Mesue.*

Take of choice Agrick four ounces, with infusion of Ginger made in wine, make it into Troches,

*Troches of Agrick.*

Take of choice Agrick three ounces, Sal. Gem. six drachms Ginger two drachms, with *Oxymel Simplex* so much as is sufficient make it into Troches according to art.

A. The

A. The vertues of both these are the same with Agrick, only it may be more safely given this way than the other, they cleanse the brain of flegm, and the stomach of tough thick viscus humours.

*Trochisci Albandal. Mesue*

Take of Colocynthis cleansed from the seeds ten ounces, cut them small with a pair of shears and rub them a little with an ounce of oyl of Roses, then \* make them into Troches \* first beat th<sup>e</sup> with Mussilage made with Gum Arabick and Traganth, and into powder, Edellium, of each six drachms, then steep them four daies in Rosewater, dry them in the shaddow, then beat them into powder again, and with mussilage as you had before, make them again into Troches.

A. They purge flegm violently, but may more safely be given than the troches themselves

*Troches of Rhubarb. Mesue.*

Take of Rhubarb ten drachms, the juyce of Maudlin made thick, bitter Almonds of each half an ounce, Roses three drachms, Indian Spicknard, Wormwood, the seeds of Annis and Smallage, the roots of Maddir and Asarabacca of each a drachm, make them into Troches according to art, either with Succory water or juyce of Maudlin clarified.

A. They gently cleanse the liver, help the yellow Jaundice and other diseases coming of Choller and stoppage of the liver.

*Troches of Violets Solutive. Mesue.*

Take of Violets meanly dried six drachms, Turbith half an ounce, juyce of Liquoris, Scammony, Manna, of each two drachms, make them into troches with syrup of Violets.

A. They purge flegm very violently.



# SIMPLE OYLS MADE BY EX- PRESSION.

## *Oyl of Sweet Almonds. Mesue.*

**T**AKE as many sweet Almonds as you will, that are dry and not sour, beat them very well and press out the oyl, in a press, without fire.

*A.* It helps roughness and soreness of the throat and stomach, helps pleuresies, encreaseth seed, easeth Coughs, and Hectick feavers, by injection it helps such whose water scalds them, ulcers in the bladder, reins and matrix.

## *Oyl of bitter Almonds. Mesue.*

It is made in the same manner as oyl of sweet Almonds.

*A.* It opens stoppings, helps such as are deaf being dropped into their ears, it helps the hardness of the nerves, and takes away spots in the face.

## *Oyl of Hazel Nuts. Mesue.*

Take a sufficient quantity of Hazel nuts, and cleanse them, then bruise them well, place them in a warm bath five or six hours, then press out the oyl in a press.

*A.* You must put them in a vessel, (viz. a glass or some such like thing) and stop them close that the water come not to them when you put them into the bath.

*A.* The Oyl is good for cold affections of the nerves, the gout in the joynts &c.

After the same manner is made oyl of Been called *Oleum*

*Balanis*

*Balaninum.* Of Mace, Indian Nuts, Nutmegs, Walnuts.

Of the kernels of Cherries, Apricocks, Pears, Pinenuts, Prunes, Fiftick nuts.

Of the seeds of Orrenge, Hemp, Carthamus or: bastard Saffron and is called *Oleum Cnicinum*, Citrons, Cucumers, Guords, Citruls, dwarf Elder, or Walwort, Henbane, Lettice Flax, Melons, Poppies, Parsly, Rhadishes, Turneps, *Palma Christi* and is called *Oleum de Cherva*, *Cicinum*, and *Ricininum*, *Sesami*, Mustard seed, and of the stones of Grapes.

It's not requir-  
site to set Pine  
nuts twice as  
the Colledge  
did.

A. Because most of these oyls are out of use, I took not the pains to quote the vertues of them, if any list to make them let them look the Simples and there they have them, if the Simples be not to be found in the book, there are other plentiful medicines conducing to the cure of al usual diseases which are.

#### *Oyl of Bays. Mesue.*

Take of Bay berries fresh and ripe, so many as you please, bruise them sufficiently, then boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, till the oyl swim at top, which separate from the water and keep for your use.

A. It helps the Chollick, and is a sovereign remedy for any diseases in any part of the body coming either of wind or cold.

*Common oyl of Olives, is pressed out of ripe Olives :*

*Oyl of Olives Omphacine, is pressed out of unripe Olives.*

#### *Oyl of the Yolks of Eggs. Mesue.*

Take of the yolks of Eggs boyled hard, warm them well with a gentle fire in a glazed vessel but have a care you burn them not then press out the oyl with a press, and if whilst they are warming, you sprinkle them with a little Wine the Oyl will come out the better.

A. It is profitable in fistulaes and malignant ulcers, it causeth the hair to grow, it cleers the skin and takes away deformities thereof, viz. Tettars, Ringworms, Morpew, Scabs.

SIMPLE OYLS BY INFUSION  
OR DECOCTION.*Oyl of Roses Omphacine.*

Take of oyl Omphacine a pound, in which infuse red Rose buds bruised, four ounces, put them in a glass or stone pot glazed, stop them close, and set them in the sun seven daies, shaking them every day, then boyl them gently in a double vessel, and casting away those Roses (viz having strained them out) put in fresh Roses, set it in the sun seven daies more, then boyl it again, cast away those also and infuse fresh Roses, and when they have also been digested in the sun seven daies, and gently boyled according to art, strain the oyl from them, and keep it for your use.

*Oyl of Roses compleat. Mesue.*

It is made in the same manner with the former, only with sweet oyl; Not Omphacine, and red Roses full blown, boiled twice as the former was, only the third time that the Roses are put in, let it stand fourty daies in the sun, and then if you please you may keep the oyl and Roses in it, and not press them out at all.

After the same manner is made oyl of Wormwood, of the tops of Wormwood six ounces, Oyl three pound, repeating the infusion three times, adding at the last, juyce of Wormwood four ounces, boyl it gently till the juyce be consumed.

Also oyl of Dill, of one pound of oyl and four ounces of the leaves and flowers of Dill, infused three times.

Oyl of Castorium, of one ounce of Castorium, one pound of Oyl, Wine so much as is \* sufficient, boyl it to the consumption of the Wine.

Oyl of Chamomel. Of Oyl, and the flowers of Chamomel, let them be set in the sun fourty daies.

In the same manner is Oyl of Melilot prepared.

Oyl of Winter-Gilliflowers (or Wall flowers as we call them

\* the Colledg  
might have taken  
the pains  
to set down  
how much  
that is.

them in *Sussex*) is made as oyl of Dill is.

Oyl of Quinces, is made of un-ripe Quinces, pils and all, and juyce of Quinces of each six ounces, oyl Omphacine three pound, let them stand in the sun in a glafs fifteen daies, then boyl them in a double vessel four hours, afterwards chang the quinces and the juyce, (*viz.* put in fresh, having strained out the former) at \* last strain it and keep it for your use.

\* *viz.* having

Oyl of Elicampane is made of the roots of Elicampane bruised, and of the juyce of them, and oyl of Almonds, of each half a pound, sweet wine three ounces, boyled to the consumption of the wine.

boyled it to  
of the consump-  
tion of the  
juyce.

Oyl of Euphorbium is made of Euphorbium half an ounce, oyl of winter-Gilliflowers, Wine of each five ounces, boyled to the consumption of the wine.

Oyl of Emmats is made of winged Emmets two ounces, oyl eight ounces, set in the sun for fourty daies and so kept for your use.

\* some coun-  
tries cal them  
*Ants*, some  
*Pismires*, and  
some *Pisants*,  
we in *Sussex*  
*Emmets*.

### *Oyl of St. Johns wort.*

Take of the tops of St. Johns wort four ounces, steep them in a pound of old oyl Olive, and six ounces of Wine for three daies, either in the sun, or in the heat of a bath, then strain them out, renew the infusion with fresh tops of Saint Johns wort the second and third time, the last time let it be boyled almost to the consumption of the wine, strain it out, and add to the oyl three ounces of Turpentine, one scruple of Saffron, boyl it a little, and so keep it for your use.

Oyl of Jasmine is made of the flowers and cleer oyl, as oyl of Roses is.

### *Oyl of Orris.*

Take of the roots of Orris Florentine a pound, the flowers of white Lillies half a pound, water in which other roots of Orris Florentine have been boyled, so much as is sufficient, sweet oyl six pound, boyl them in a double vessel, then put in fresh roots and flowers, the former being cast away as in oyl of Roses.



*Oyl of Earthworms.*

Take of Earthworms half a pound, wash them wel in Wine, then add oyl of Olives two pound, Wine eight ounces, boyl them in a double vessel to the consumption of the Wine.

Oyl of Marjoram Simple is made of four ounces of the Herb infused in six ounces of Wine, and a pound of oyl, with insolation and two other infusions (as in oyl of Roses) evaporate away the Wine in a bath.

*Oyl of Mastich.*

Take of oyl of Roses Omphacine a pound, Mastich three ounces, Wine four ounces, boyl them in a double vessel to the consumption of the Wine.

Oyl of mints is made of the hearb and Oyl Omphacine as Oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Mirtles is made of the berries of Mirtles bruised (and sprinkled with red Wine) a pound, oyl Omphacine three pound, let them be set in the sun eight daies, then boyled, infuse fresh ones, and repeat both the infusion and insolation three times, then boyl them in a double vessel and keep the oyl for your use.

*Oyl of Mirrh.*

Take certain new laid Eggs and boyl them till they be hard, then cut them through the middle, the longest way, take out the yolks and fill the hollow place half full of mirrh, then joyn the whites together again and bind them gently with a string, then place them between two dishes, a small grate being between, that they fall not to the bottom, then place them in a wine Cellar or some other cool place under ground, so wil the melted liquor of the Mirrh distil down into the inferior dish.

Oyl of Daffadils is made of the flowers and oyl, as oyl of Roses

Nard oyl Simple is made of Spicknard three ounces, sweet oyl

oyl a pound and an half, Wine and Water of each two ounces and an half, boyl them in a double vessel till the Wine and Water be consumed.

Oyl of water Lilly flowers is made of oyl Omphacine a pound, white water Lilly flowers four ounces, three times repeated as in oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Poppies is made of the heads, flowers, and leaves of Poppies, and oyl Omphacine, as oyl of Dill.

Oyl of Rue simple, of Rue boiled and sweet oyl, as oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Savin is made as oyl of Roses.

So also is oyl of Elder flowers.

Oyl of Scorpions, of Scorpions by number thirty . Oyl of bitter Almonds two pound, let them be infused for fourty daies in a warm place in a glass, then strained out and the oyl kept for your use.

*Oleum Sicyonium* of wild Cucumertoots and their jayce, of each six ounces, oyl of ripe Olives a pound, boyl them in a double vessel to the consumption of the jayce.

Oyl of Nightshade is made of the ripe berries of Nightshade four ounces boyled in a pint of oyl.

Oyl of Styrax is made of a pound of oyl Olive and three ounces of Styrax, Wine so much as is sufficient, boyl them after a sufficient maceration to the consumption of the Wine.

Oyl of Vervain is made of the herb and oyl, as oyl of Mints is.

Oyl of Violets of the flowers of Violets and oyl Omphacine as oyl of Roses.

A. That most of these oyls if not all of them are used only externally is certain, and as certain that they retain the virtues of the simples whereof they are made, therefore the ingenious might help themselves, but because we live in a frigid age I shall vouchsafe to quote the virtues of the chiefest of them.

A. Oyl of Roses (the stomach being anointed with it) strengthens it, cools the heat of it, thickens, takes away inflammations, abates swellings.

A. Oyl of Wormwood doth moderately heat and strengthen.

then the stomach being anointed with it, it procures appetite, opens obstructions, furthers digestion, and kills worms.

A. Oyl of Dill doth moderately digest, aswage the pains of the head and nerves, and procures sleep.

A. Oyl of Castorium helps cold diseases of the nerves, deafness being dropped into the ears, and noise there.

A. Oyl of Chamomel strengthens the sinews, greatly aswageth pain and breaks the stone.

A. Oyl of melilot hath the same effects.

A. Oyl of Wallflowers aswageth pains in the breast and reins, sinews, joints, and bladder.

A. Oyl of Quinces, cools, binds, and strengthens, stops vomiting, looseness and sweating.

A. Oyl of Euphorbium hath the same effects with that of Castorium, but works more forcibly, being snuffed up the nose it purgeth the head of flegm.

A. Oyl of Emmets the privities being anointed with it provokes lust.

A. Oyl of St. Johns wort, is as good a thing in green wounds as a man can use.

A. Oyl of Orris doth concoct and dissolve, aswage pain of the womb, liver, and joynts, also it strengthens the breast.

A. Oyl of Earthworms mollifie heat, and aswage pains, and is special good for such as have been bruised or hurt in their joints.

A. Oyl of Marjoram, helps weariness, cold diseases of the brain, noise in the ears being dropped into them, the bitings of venomous beasts, and provokes the terms in women.

A. Oyl of Mastich strengthens the brain, stomach, and liver, sinews, and veins, staies vomiting, and fluxes.

A. The stomach being anointed with oyl of Mints, staies the weakness of it, heat, and strengthens it, staies vomiting, helps digestion and provokes appetite.

A. Oyl of Mirtles hath the same effects with Quinces.

A. Oyl of Mirrh preserves any thing from putrifying that is anointed with it, makes the face fair and youthful.

A. Nard oyl doth heat digest, and strengthen, resists all cold and windy diseases throughout the body.

A. Oyl

Oyl of water Lillies cools and asswageth the violent heat especially of the head, reins, and bladder, thereby mitigating frenzies, procuring sleep, and is a good preservative against the stone, and helps such women (their backs being anointed with it) as are subject to miscarry through heat of their reins, which they may easily know by continual pains in their back, and swelling of their legs. Also oyl of Poppies have the same vertue.

A. Oyl of Rue, heats, and makes thin, gross humors, expelleth wind, helps palsies, cramps, coldness of the womb and bladder.

A. Oyl of Violets cools inflammations, easeth the pleuresie, and pains of the breast.

A. Oyl of Nightshade hath the same effects with that of water Lillies.

A. Then remember that these oyls must not be given inwardly as men take drink, but outwardly applied or cast in as injections or Clysters.

## COMPOUND OYLS.

*Oleum Aparicii Benedictum.* Hier. Fab. ab Aq.

Take of old oyl three ounces, pure Turpentine eight ounces, pure wheat flower an ounce and an half, of the flowers of St. Johns wort two ounces, the roots of Carduus Benedictus and Valerian of each an ounce, Frankinsence in powder two ounces, let the roots and herbs be grossly bruised and put into a pot, and so much white Wine put into them that it may cover them all, let them stand in infusion three daies, then add the oyl and the flower, boyl them all to the consumption of the Wine, then having strongly strained it out add the Turpentine and Frankinsence, let it boyl a little, and so keep it in a glass for your use.

A. It is appropriated to cleanse and consolidate wounds especially in the head,



*Oyl of Cappers.*

Take of the bark of Cappar roots an ounce, the bark of Tamaris, the leaves of Tamaris, the seeds of Agnus Castus, Ceterah, Cyperus roots, of each two drachms, Rue one dram, oyl of ripe Olives one pound, strong wine Vineger, and white Wine of each two ounces, the things to be bruised being bruised let them be all infused together a while, then boyled in a double vessel to the consumption of the Wine and Vineger, then strained, pressed out and kept for your use.

A. The oyl is opening, and heating, absolutely appropriated to the spleen, hardness and pains thereof, and discales coming of stoppings there, as Hypochondriack melancholly, the rickets &c.

*Oyl of Castorium. Jacobus de Manliis.*

Take of Castorinm, Styrax Calamitis, Galbanum, Euphorbium, Cassia lignea, Saffron, Opopanax, Carpobalsamum or Cubebs, Spicknard, Costus of each two drachms, Cyperus, Schœnanthus, Pepper long and black, Savin, Pellytory of Spain of each two drachms and an half, Oyl three pound, Spanish Wine two pound, let the Galbanum and Opopanax be dissolved by themselves in the Wine, then let all the rest being bruised be boyled with the oyl and Wine, and strained, then the Opopanax and Galbanum, dissolved in oyl and strained let them be mixed with the oyl, and boiled again often stirring it, that the Opopanax and Galbanum which is subject to settle to the bottom may be mixed with the oyl, let the Styrax be dissolved by it self in Wine, afterwards add a drachm and an half of Turpentine that so the Styrax may the better mingle with the oyl.

A. The vertues are the same with the Simple, only it is held to be more effectual in the premises.

*Oleum Costinum. Mesue.*

Take of bitter Costus two ounces, Cassia lignea one ounce,

the

the tops of Marjoram eight ounces, being bruised let them be infused two daies in a sufficient quantity of Wine, then boil them with two pound of oyl of Olives wash'd in Wine, in a double vessel to the consumption of the Wine, according to art.

A. It heats, opens obstructions, strengthens the nerves and all nervous parts, as muscles, tendons, ligaments, the ventricle besides these, it strengthens the liver, it keeps the hairs from turning gray, and gives a good colour to the body.

*Oleum Crocinum. Mesue.*

Take of Saffron an ounce, pure Mirrh half an ounce, Cardamoms nine drachms, Calamus Aromaticus one ounce, let them all be infused in Vineger (except the Cardamoms) for five daies, the sixth day put in the Cardamoms and let them stand one day longer, the morning following add a pound and an half of oyl to them, and boil them with a gentle fire till the Vineger be consumed according to art: Some put in Wine instead of Vineger.

A. It helps pains in the nerves and strengthens them, molifies their hardness, helps pains in the matrix and causeth a good colour.

*Oyl of Euphorbium the Compound. Nicholaus.*

Take of Stavesager, Sopewort of each half an ounce, Pelitory of Spain six drachms, Mountain Calaminth dried an ounce and an half, Costus ten drams, Costorium five drams, being bruised and three daies steeped in three pound and an half of Wine, let them be boiled with one pound and an half of oyl of Wallflowers till the Wine be almost consumed, then put in half an ounce of Euphorbium fresh and white in fine powder mix them together and boyl it to perfection.

A. It hath the same vertue only is something more effectual than the Simple.

*Oleum Excelsrense. Commonly called Oyl of Exceter.*

\*whether here  
they mean  
Maudlin, or  
Agrimony I  
know not.

Take of the leaves of Wormwood, Centaury the less, \* *En-  
patorium*, Fennel, Hyfop, Bay leaves, Marjoram, Bawm, Nep,  
Penyroyal, Savin, Sage, Time, the flowers of Chamomel,  
Broom, white Lillies, Elders, the seeds of Cummin and Fen-  
nugreek, the roots of white and black Hellebore, the bark  
of Ash and Lemmon tree, of each four ounces, the leaves of  
Southernwood, Eetony, Chamepitys, Lavendar of each six  
ounces, Rosemary a pound, Euphorbium, Mustard seed,  
Castorium, Pellitory of Spain of each an ounce, Oyl sixteen  
pound, Wine three pound, the herbs seeds and Euphorbium  
being bruised and the roots, bark, and Castorium cut, the  
Wine and Oyl being put to them, let them stand in a warm  
bath twelve hours, afterwards boyled over a gentle fire, to  
the consumption of the Wine, and humidity of the herbs,  
then strain out the Oyl and keep it for your use.

*Oyl of Swallows.*

\* some coun-  
tries call it  
Alecost; it is  
a kind of  
Maudlin.

Take sixteen Swallows whol and alive, Chamomel, Rue,  
Plantane the greater and lesser, the leaves of Bay, Penyroyal,  
Dill, Hyfop, Rosemary, Sage, St. Johns wort, \* *Coltmary* of  
each a handfull, common Oyl four pound, Spanish Wine  
one pound, make it up according to art: but if instead of  
Oyl you will put so much May Butter to it as here is appoin-  
ted Oyl, and boyl it with the foregoing Simples, then will it  
have both the name and consistence of an ointment.

A. Both this and the former are appropriated to old bruises  
and pains thereof coming, as also to Sprains.

*Oyl of St. Johns wort Compound: or  
A Magisterial Balsam. Florent.*

Take of strong white Wine three pound, the tops of St.  
Johns wort being ripe four handfulls, bruise the St. Johns  
wort and infuse it in the Wine, in a glass close stopped, two  
daies.

daies, then boil it in a double vessel, awhile, strain it strongly, and having cast away the former and other flowers, do so the second time as you did the first, and the third time, then strain it out and to every pound of infusion, add four pound of old Oyl, Turpentine six ounces, oyl of Wormwood three ounces, Dittany, Gentian, Carduus Benedictus, Tormentil, or Ladies Thistle, or Carline Thistle, Calamus Aromaticus of each two drachms, Earthworms often washed in Wine, two ounces, the things to be bruised being grossly bruised, let them be set in the sun thirty or forty daies, and being well strained be kept for your use.

A. Besides the vertues of the Simple Oyl of St. Johns wort, which this performs more effectually, it is an excellent remedy for old bruises aches and sprains.

*Oyl of Orris Compound. Nich. Alex.*

Take of old oyl fifteen pound, water four pound and an half, the roots of Orris Florentine, three pound and four ounces, white Lilly flowers fifteen ounces, fresh Cyperus roots six ounces, Alicampane roots three ounces, Alkanet roots two ounces, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Benzoin, or \* Asadulcis, of each an ounce, let the roots and the rest of the Simples be bruised and infused in the oyl and water five daies either in the Sun or some warm place, afterwards boyled in a double vessel till the water be consumed then let it cool, strain it out and keep it for your use.

\* which in some mens opinions are two things.

A. The effects are the same with the Simple.

*Oyl of Marjoram Compound. Actuarius.*

Take of the leaves of Marjoram four handfuls, Mother of Time two handfuls, the flowers of Mirtles, or else their berries one handful, Southernwood, watermints of each a handful, Cassia lignea two ounces, Oyl Omphacine three pound, all of them being cut and bruised, and put into a glass & the oyl poured to them, & the mouth of the glass stopped, let them be set in the sun or another hot place eight daies, then let them



them be pressed out and fresh Simples put to the Oyl, use it in like manner, repeat their infusion three times, then keep it for your use.

A. It helps weariness and diseases of the brain and nerves, coming of cold, it helps the dead palsey, the back (viz. the region along the back bone) being anointed with it, being snuffed up in the nose it helps *Spasmus Cynicus*, which is a wrying the mouth aside, it helps noise in the ears being dropped into them, it provokes the terms and helps the bitings of venomous beasts.

*Oyl of Mandrakes.* Nicholaus.

Take of common oyl two pound, the juyce of the Apples of Mandrakes (or if you cannot get them take the juyce of Mandrake leaves) the juyce of white Henbane two ounces, the juyce of the heads of black Poppies three ounces, the juyce of Violets and Hemlock of each one ounce, Opium, Styrax Calamitis of each half an ounce, let the Juyces and Oyl be infused ten daies in the sun, then boyled in a double vessel to the consumption of the juyces, strain it, then let the Opium being dissolved in som of the juyces and the Styrax being dissolved in a little Turpentine be well mixed with it according to art.

A. It is probable the Author studied to invent an Oyl extremely cold when he invented this, I am of opinion it may be used safely no way but only to anoint the temples and noses of such as have a frenzy.

*Oleum Moschelinum.*

Take two Nutmegs, Musk a drachm, Indian leaf or Mace, Spicknard, Costus, Mastich of each six drachms, Styrax Calamitis, Cassia lignea, Mirrh, Saffron, Cinnamon, Cloves, Carpobalsamum or Cubebs, Bdellium of each two drachms, pure oyl three pound, generous Wine three ounces, the things to be beaten being beaten according to art, and mixed let them boyl to the consumption of the Wine, and having strained the Oyl keep it for your use.

A. It

A. It is exceeding good against all diseases of cold, especially those of the stomach, it helps diseases of the sides they being anointed with it, the strangury, chollick, and vices of the nerves, and afflictions of the reins.

A. The receipt was made by *Nicholam Alexandrinus* only the Colledg something altered the quantities and that not worth speaking of.

*Nard Oyl. Mesue.*

Take of Spicknard three ounces, Marjoram two ounces, Wood of Aloes, Elicampane, Indian leaf or Mace, Calamus Aromaticus, Bay leaves, Cyperus, Schoenanthus, Cardamoms of each an ounce and an half, let them be grossly bruised, then infused in Wine and Water of each fourteen ounces, and oyl of *Sesuvius* or oyl Olive, four pound and an half, for 24. hours, then boyled in a double vessel, with a gentle fire six hours continually stirring it.

A. It heats, attenuates, digests, and moderately binds, and therefore helps all cold and windy afflictions of the brain stomach, reins, spleen, liver, bladder, and womb, being snuffed up the nose it purgeth the head, and gives a good colour and smell to the body.

*Olaum. Nicodem.*

Take of the seeds or tops of St. Johns wort, old Turpentine of each a pound, Li: charge six drams, Aloes Hepatick, Tuty of Alexandria of each three drachms, Saffron an ounce, of the best white Wine four pound, old Oyl two pound, boyl them all together in a double vessel till the fourth part be consumed, then bury them in sand, in the \* dogdaies, for ten daies, afterwards strain them through a clean rag, sepearate the Wine from the oyl and keep them both apart.

A. Both Wine and Oyl are exceeding drying, (that the Wine is more cleansing, and the Oyl best to skin a sore, your genius (though never so dull) will tell you) and therefore excellent for sores and ulcers that run much, as for scabs, itch small pocks, swine pocks &c.

\* I am of opinion any time in the heat of summer will serve the turn, & my reason is, because the dog stars have so much south latitude that their influence is very little or nothing at all in these northern climates.

*Oyl*

*Oyl of Tobacco.*

Take of juyce of Tobacco, common oyl of each a pound, boyl them together to the consumption of the juyce.

A. It is as gallant a remedy for deep wounds, scabs or itch as any is under the Cope of Heaven, and no way pre'judicial.

*Oyl of Peppers. Mesue.*

Take of long, black and white Pepper of each three drams, Myrobalans, Chebul, Bellerick, Emblick and Indian of each five drachms, the roots of Smallage and Fennel, of each three drachms and an half, Sagapenum, Opopanax, Ammoniacum, white Henbane of each to drachms and an half, Turbith two drachms, Ginger three drachms, the branches of green Time and green Rue of each a handful, infuse them according to art, in a sufficient quantity of Aquavita, oyl of Wallflowers otherwise called Winter Gilliflowers two pound, then boil them to the consumption of the Aquavita.

A. It helps cold diseases of the nerves, as Palsies falling sickness, convulsions, wry-mouths, trembling or shaking palse, likewise cold afflictions of the reins and bladder, yard and womb, gouts and all diseases of the joints, it heats, makes thin, and cleanseth, and therefore it opens obstructions or stoppings and breaks the stone.

*Cleam Populeum. Nichol.*

Take of fresh Poplar buds three pound, Wine four pound, common oyl seven pound two ounces, beat the Poplar buds very well, then steep them seven daies in the oyl and Wine, then boil them in a double vessel til the Wine be consumed (if you infuse fresh buds once or twice before you boyl it, the medicine will be the stronger) then presse out the oyl and keep it.

*Ung. Popule* A. It is a fine cool oyl, but the \* ointment called by that name which follows hereafter is far better.

*Oyl*

*Oyl of Foxes. Mesue.*

Take a fat Fox of a middle age, wearied with hunting, and new killed, the skin and bowels being taken away and the bones broken, cut into many parts, boyl him in white Wine and Conduit water of each six pound, till almost half be consumed, scumming it dilligently, then mix with it four pound of old sweet Oyl, common Salt three ounces, the flowers of Sage, Time, of each a pound, let it boyl till almost all the water be consumed, then ad water (wherein a handful of Dill and Time have been boyled) eight pound, boyl it again over a gentle fire to the consumption of the water, then press out the Oyl, and if any watry substance remain amongst it, seperate it with a Funnel and keep the Oyl for your use.

A. It is exceeding good in pains of the joints, gouts, pains in the back and reins.

## O Y N T M E N T S.

## OYNTMENTS MORE SIMPLE.

*Unguentum album. Rhasis.*

TAKE of oyl of Roses nine ounces, good Ceruss washed in Rose water three ounces, white Wax two ounces, make them into an Ointment according to art, and if you ad two drachms of Camphire, then will it be camphorated.

A. Some hold it impossible to make it into an Ointment this way, others hold it not convenient, but instead of oyl of Roses they ad so much Hogs e case, and leaving out the white Wax they make it into an Ointment without the help of the fire.

K k

A. It



A. It is a fine cooling drying Ointment, easeth pains, and itching in wounds and ulcers, and is a hundred times better with Camphire than without it.

*Unguentum Agyptiacum. Mesue.*

Take of Vert-de-greece five drachms, Honey fourteen drachms, sharp Vineger seven drachms, boyl them all together till they come to be a thick Ointment of a reddish colour.

A. It cleanseth filthy ulcers and fistulaes forcibly, and not without pain, it takes away dead or proud flesh, and dries: the Chyrurgians of our daies use it commonly instead of *Apostolorum*, to cleanse wounds, it cleanseth more potently indeed, and therefore may be sifter in sanious ulcers, but it strengthens not so much.

*Unguentum Anodinum.*

Take of oyl of white Lillies six ounces, oyl of Dill and Chamomel of each two ounces, sweet Almonds one ounce, Ducks grease and Hens grease of each two ounces, white Wax three ounces, mix them together according to art.

A. I take the *Augustan* Physitians to be the Authors of this for there it is to be found *verbatim* only they prescribe no certain quantity of Wax, its use is to aswage pains in any part of the body, especially such as come by inflammations, whether in wounds or tumours, and for that it is admirable.

*Unguentum sive Linimentum. Arceus.*

Take of Gum Elemmi, Turpentine of the firr tree of each an ounce and an half, sheep Suit tried two ounces, hogs grease tried two ounces, mix them together and make them into an Ointment according to art.

A. Although our Chyrurgians usually use this only for wounds and ulcers in the head, yet he that makes trial shall find it excellent for ulcers if not too sanious in any part of the body, though in the feet, and they are at the greatest  
distance

distance from the head, it gently cleanseth, and filleth up an ulcer with flesh, it being of a mild nature and friendly to the body.

*Unguentum Aureum, Mesue.*

Take of yellow Wax half a pound, oyl two pound and an half, Turpentine two ounces, Rozin of the Pine tree, commonly called Perrozin, Colophonia of each an ounce & a half, Frankinsence, Mastich of each an ounce, Saffron a drachm, make them up according to art.

A. If you remember the Colledg commends this Ointment to engender flesh in the beginning of the Compounds, page 79. and indeed it doth so, but if you please to take counsel of Dr. EXPERIENCE he will tell you that the former is worth two of it for that use.

*Unguentum Basilicon majus. Mesue.*

Take of white wax, Per-rozin, Heifers Suit, greek pitch, Turpentine, Olibanum, Mirrh of each an ounce, Oyl a pound, or else a sufficient quantity to make it up into an Ointment.

*Unguentum Basilicon minus.*

Or,

*Tetrapharmacum. Mesue.*

Take of yellow Wax, Rozin, greek Pitch of each half a pound, Oyl two pound and four ounces, only melt them that so they may be mixed together into the consistence of an Ointment.

A. Both this and the former heat, moisten and digest, procure matter in wounds, I mean bring the filth or corrupted blood from green wounds, they cleanse and ease pain.

*Ointment of Bdellium. Mesue.*

Take of Bdellium six drachms, Euphorbium, Sagapentum, of each four drachms, Castorium three drachms, Wax fifteen drachms,

drachms, Oyl of Elder or Wallflower ten drachms, the Edellium and Sagapenum, being dissolved in the water of wild Rue, let the rest be united with warm water, and made into an Ointment according to art.

A. I confess *Mesue* appoints it to be made up in the same manner, I do not well know whether it be possible or not, If not, it may be done with the oyl.

A. It is exceeding good against palsies, wry-mouths, falling sickness, and other cold of affections of the nerves.

*Unguentum de Calce. Foetus.*

• I do not well know whether they mean Lime or not, for the Latin word *Calce* I take it signifies both.

Take of \* Chalk at least seven times washed half a pound, Oyl of Roses a pound, stir them about well in a leaden mortar, then ad to them three ounces of Wax.

A. It is exceeding good, in burnings and scaldings.

*Oyntment of Marsh-mallows Simple. Nicholaus.*

Take of Marsh mallow roots fresh and bruised two pound, Linseed and Fenugreek seed bruised of each a pound, steep them in eight pound of Water, then boyl them a little gently and press out their mullilage, of which take two pound and oyl four pound, boyl them together till the mullilage be consumed, then ad Wax a pound, Rozin half a pound, Turpen- two ounces, boyl them into the consistence of an Ointment.

*Oyntment of Marshmallows Compound. Nichol.*

Take of Marshmallow roots two pound, the seeds of Flax and Fenugreek of each one pound, pulp of Squils half a pound, Oyl four pound, Wax one pound, Turpentine, Gum of Ivy, Galbanum of each two ounces, Colophonia, Rozin of each half a pound; let the roots be well washed and bruised, as also the Linseed, Fenugreek seed and Squils, then steep them three daies in eight pints of water, the fourth day boyl them a little upon the fire & draw out the Mullilage, of which take two pound and boyl it with the oyl to the consumption of

of the Iuyce, afterwards ad the Wax, Rozin and Colophonia, when they are melted ad the Turpentine, afterwards the Galbanum and gum of Ivy, dissolved in Vineger, boyl them a little, and having removed them from the fire, stir them til they are cold that so they may be well incorporated.

A. They both (*viz.* this and the former) heat and moisten, the latter helps pains of the breast coming of cold and pleuresies.

*Unguentum Enulatum.*

Take of Elicampane roots while they are soft, bruised and boyled in Vineger (and drawn through a pulping sieve) one pound, Hogs Greas without salt one pound, Common Oyl four ounces, Wax two ounces, Salt one ounce, Quick-silver killed either with fasting spittle or Iuyce of Lemmons, Turpentine washed with the decoction the Elicampane roots were boyled in, of each two ounces, let the Greace and Wax be melted in the oyl, then ad the pulp of Elicampane and Salt being finely powderd, last of all ad the Quick silver killed labored much in a mortar with the Turpentine and a little Crease; make them into an ointment according to art. Also it ought to be prepared without Quicksilver.

A. My opinion of this oyntment is (briefly) this, It was invented for the Itch, without Quick silver it wil do no good, with Quick-silver it may do harm.

*Unguentum Diapompholigos nihili. Nichol.*

Take of Oyl of Roses sixteen ounces, Iuyce of Nightshade six ounces, let them boyl to the consumption of the Iuyce, then ad white Wax five ounces, Cerus washed two ounces, Lead burnt and washed, Pompholix prepared, pure Frankinsence, of each an ounce; let them be brought into the form of an Ointment according to art.

A. It cools and binds; dries, and staies fluxes either of blood or humors in wounds, and fills hollow ulcers with flesh.



*Unguentum Refrigerans. Galenus.*

It is also called a Cerecloth.

Take of white Wax four ounces, Oyl of Roses Omphacine a pound, melt it in a double vessel, then powr it out into another, by degrees putting in cold water, and often powring it out of one vessel into another, stirring it till it be white, last of all wash it in Rose water, adding a little Rose water and Rose vinegar.

A. It is a fine cooling thing, (for what denomination to give it I scarce know) and exceeding good, yea superexcellent to cure inflammations in wounds or tumors.

*Unguentum de Minio: Or Rubrum Camphoratum.*

Take of oyl of Roses a pound and an ounce, red Lead three ounces, Litharge two ounces, Ceruss an ounce and an half, Tutty three drams, Camphire 2. drams, Wax in summer two ounces, in winter one ounce, make them into an ointment in a leaden mortar with a leaden pestle, the wax being first melted in the oyl over a gentle fire, then the rest added in fine powder.

A. This ointment is as drying as a man shall usually reade of one, and withal cooling, therefore good for sores, and such as are troubled with defluxions: I remember once Dr. Alexander Read applied it to my Mothers breast when she had a Cancer, before it brake long time, but to as much purpose as though he had applied a rotten apple; yet in the forgoing infirmities I beleve it seldom fails.

*Oyntment of Tobacco. Joubertus*

Take of Tobacco leaves two pound, fresh Hogs Grease diligently washed one pound, let the herb being bruised be infused a whole night in red Wine, in the morning let it boil with a gentle fire to the consumption of the Wine, strain it and ad to the Oyntment, of the juyce of Tobacco clarified half a pound, Rozin four ounces, boil it to the consumption of

of the iuyce, adding towards the end round Eirthwort roots in powder two ounces, new Wax so much as is sufficient to make it into an Ointment.

A It would ask a whol Summers day to write the particular vertues of this Oyntment, and my poor *Geniu* is too weak to give it the hundreth part of its due praise, It cures Tumours, Aposthumes, wounds, ulcers, Gun-shot, botches, scabs, itch, stinging with nettles, bees, wasps, hornets, venomous beasts, wounds made with poisoned arrows &c. Tush! this is nothing — *paulo majora canamus*. It helps scaldings though made with oyl, burnings though with lightening & that without any scar, It helps nasty rotten stinking putrified ulcers though in the legs, whither the humours are most subject to resort, in fistulaes though the bone be afflicted it shall scale it without any instrument and bring up the flesh from the very bottom, Would you be fair? your face being anointed with this, soon will the redness, pimples, sunburning vanish, a wound dressed with this will never putrifie, a wound made with so small a weapon that no tent will follow, anoint but with this and you need fear no danger, If your head ake anoint your templs with this and you shal have ease, The stomach being anointed with it, no infirmity dares harbour there, no not Asthmaes, nor consumptions of the lungues, The belly being anointed with it, helps the chollick and Illiack passion, the worms, and what not? it help the Hemorrhoids or piles, and is the best Oyntment that is for gouts of all sorts: finally there may be as universal a medicine made for all diseases, of Tobacco as of any thing in the world, the *Philosophers stone* excepted. O *Joubertus*! thou shalt never want praise for inventing this medicine, by those that use it, so long as the Sun and the Moon endureth.

*Unguentum Nunitum, or Crudum, or of Litharge,  
or Tripharmacum. Mesue.*

Take of Litharge of Gold beaten into very fine powder, half a pound, Oyl of Roses a pound, Vineger four ounces, put in sometimes Oyl and sometimes Vineger, stirring it about

bout in a mortar, so long till the Litharge have drunk up all the liquor and be made in the form of a whitish Oyntment.

A. It is of a cooling drying nature, good for itching of wounds, Itch and Scabs and such like deformities of the skin, as Tetters, Ringworms &c.

*Unguentum Ophthalmicum. Renodaus.*

Take of Bole Armenick washed in Rose water an ounce, Lapis Calaminaris washed in Eyebright water, Tutty prepared of each two drachms, Pearls beaten into very fine powder half a drachm, Camphire half a scruple, Opium five grains, Oyntment of Roses fifteen ounces, Oyl of Roses so much as is sufficient to make it into an Oyntment according to art.

A. It is exceeding good to stop hot Rhewms that fall down into the eyes the eye-lids being but anointed with it.

*Guilielmus Placentinus bis Liniment Simple.*

Take of washed Cerus eight ounces, white Wax seven ounces, Litharge washed, juyce of Nightshade of each five ounces, Frankinsence in powder ten drachms, oyl of Roses often washed in common water two pound, make of them a Liniment according to art.

A. It is cooling and also drying, if you cast an eye to some of the former Oyntments of that nature, you may see its use.

*Oyntment of Lead. Fœsius.*

Take of Lead burnt with Brimstone, Litharge of each two ounces, Cerus, Antimony of each one ounce, Oyl of Roses so much as is sufficient to make it into an Oyntment.

Let the Lead being filed to dust be burned in a pot with Brimstone.

*Pomatum.*

Take of the Suet of a Stag or else of a Kid, two ounces, the fat of a Sow a pound and an half, Apples being cut and pared by number eight, let the fats being cleansed from their skins be washed in white Wine, then put them into an earthen vessel glazed, which is half full of Rose water, let it boyl gently till almost all the water be consumed, strain it into another earthen vessel sprinkled with Rose water, and ad to it oyl of sweet Almonds six ounces, white Wax four ounces, melt it again by the fire, and having strained it and washed it with Rose water keep it for your use.

A. I have seen many other receipts to make Pomatum, and all better than this, which is very difficult if not impossible to be gotten in many places of this Nation, but I have not that Latitude given me, to quote any receipts that are not in the Dispensatory, only take notice that its general use is to soften and supple the roughness of the skin, and take away the chaps of the lips, hands, face or other parts.

*Unguentum Potabile. Forcius.*

Take of fresh Butter, without Salt a pound and an half, Maddir, Castorium, Sperma Cæti, Tormentil roots of each half an ounce, let them boyl in a sufficient quantity of Wine til the Wine be consumed and so made into an Oyntment.

*An Oyntment against Scabs and Itch. Renodzus.*

Take of Sows grease often washed in juyce of Scabious half a pound, the roots of sharp-pointed Dock, boyled very soft in Vineger and pulped through a sieve, Brimstone washed in the juyce of Lemmons of each an ounce and an half, *Unguentum Populeon* washed in juyce of Elicampane, half an ounce mix them all together in a mortar, unto an Oyntment according to art.

A. It is a wholsom though troublefom medicine for what the Title specifies.

L 1

*Oyntment*



*Oyntment of Roses. Mesue.*

be sure you  
miss not one  
of them.

Take of Hogs greafe well cleansed from the skins a pound, wash it 9. \* times in warm water then as often in cold water, fresh red Roses a pound, mix them together and so let them stand seven daies, then boil them over a gentle fire, and strain out the Roses, then mix with the Oyntment the like quantity of fresh red Roses, and then let them stand together as many daies, then strain them out having first boiled them, at the last add juyce of red Roses six ounces, boil them over a gentle fire till the juyce be consumed, then strain it, and make of it an Oyntment according to art.

A. You need do no more than let it stand till it is cold, and you shall see it is an Oyntment alone without any further making.

A. It is of a fine cooling nature, exceeding useful in all gaulings of the skin, and swellings accompanied with cholerick humours, angry pustles, tetter, ringworms, it mitigates diseases in the head coming of heat, as also the intemperate heat of the stomach and liver.

*Unguentum Rosarum Desiccativum. Nicholas.*

Take of oyl of Roses Omphacine a pound and an half, white Wax five ounces melt them together and put them into a leaden mortar, then put to them earth of Lemnos or else Bole Armenick, Lapis Calaminaris exquisitely beaten into powder of each four ounces, Litharge of Gold, Cerus of each two ounces, Camphire a drachm, make them into an Oyntment according to art.

A. It binds and restrains fluxes of humours and is as gallant an oyntment to skin a sore as any is in the Dispensatory.

*Common Oyntment of Tutty.*

Take of Tutty prepared two ounces, Lapis Calaminaris, often heat red hot and as often quenched in Plantane water,

## OYNTMENTS.

an ounce, let them be beaten into very fine powder, and with Hogs grease often washed in Rose water a pound and an half let it be made into an Oyntment according to art.

Also you may prepare it with Oyntment of Roses instead of Hogs grease.

A. It is a cooling drying Oyntmet appropriated to the eyes, to dry up hot and salt humours that flow down thither, the eyelids being anointed with it.

## OYNTMENTS MORE COMPOUND.

*A Binding Oyntment. Fernelius.*

Take of Oyl of Roses often times washed in Allum water a pound and an half, white Wax four ounces, unripe Galla, Cypress nuts, Mircle berries, Balauſtins, Pomegranate pilla, Acorn cups, Acacia, Sumach, Mastich of each an ounce, let all of them being exactly beaten into powder, be steeped in the juyces of unripe Medlars and \* Services, for four daies, then dried by a gentle fire, so with the oyl and wax let them be made into an Oyntment according to art.

\* Checkers,  
called in Suff

A. Me thinks these are but wooden directions, you had best (as I suppose) after they have been infused to boil the Oyl and Juyces till the Juyces be consumed, then put in the Wax.

A. It bindeth and bringeth together the open parts of the body, and compacteth the pores, it stops fluxes, stales issues, of blood, the falling out of the womb and fundament.

*Unguentum Agrippae. Nicholas.*

Take of Briony roots two pound, wild Cucumer roots one pound, Squills half a pound, fresh Orris roots three ounces, male Fearn roots, dwarf Elder, Water Caltrop, or Aron of each 2. ounces, let all of them being bruised be infused for six or eight daies, in four pounds of sweet oyl, then boyled over a gentle fire till the roots begin to be crisp, then pressed out and in the Oyl melt fifteen ounces of white Wax and

so bring it into the form of an Oyntment.

A. It purgeth exceedingly and is good to anoint the bellies of such as have dropfies, and if there be any humour of flegm in any part of the body that you know not how to remove (provided the part be not too tender) you may anoint it with this.

*Unguentum de Alabaſtro. Ben. Viſt. Favent.*

Take of the juyce of Chamomel four ounces, the juyce of red Roſes two ounces, the juyce of Rue and Bettony of each an ounce and an half, the juyce of Marſh-mallow roots two ounces, Oyl of Roſes Omphacine a pound and an half, pure Alabaſter beaten into fine powder three ounces, infuſe them all night, then boyl them to the conſumption of the juyce, and with fix ounces of white Wax make it an oyntment according to art.

*Unguentum Apoſtolorum. Avicenna.*

Take of Turpentine, Roſin, white Wax, Ammoniacum of each fourteen drachms, long Birthwort roots, Olibanum, Bdellium, of each fix drachms, Mirrh, Galbanum, of each half an ounce, Opopanax, Vert-de-greece, of each two dram, Litharge nine drachms, Oyl if in ſummer time two pound, if in winter three pound, Vineger ſo much as is ſufficient to diſſolve the Amoniacum, Opopanax, and Galbanum, make it up into an oyntment according to art.

A. It conſumes corrupt and dead fleſh, and makes fleſh ſoft which is hard, it cleanſeth wounds ulcers & fiſtulaes and reſtore fleſh where it is wanting.

*Unguentum Aregon Adjutorium. Nicholaus.*

Take of Roſemary, Marjoram, Mother of Time, Rue, Aaron roots, the roots of wild Cucumers of each four ounces and an half, the leaves of Bay, Sage, Savin, the roots of Briony Fleabane the greater and leſſer, (or in deſect of the leſſer take the double quantity of the greater) of each four ounces, Laurel

• but what if it be in the ſpring or Autumn;

• Coneyza.

Laurel nine ounces, the leaves of wild Cucumers and Nep of each half a pound, all of them being gathered in the month of May, let them be beaten when they are green and steeped seven daies in fix pound of the best oyl, and one pound of Aqua vitæ, then boyled till the water be consumed, let the Oyl be strained, In which melt sixteen ounces of Wax, Bears greale and Oyl of Baies of each three ounces, Oleum Moschellinum half an ounce, *Petroleum* an ounce, Butter four ounces, these being stirred together, sprinckle in these pouders, Mastick, Olibanum of each seven drachms, Pellitory of Spain, Ginger, Euphorbium, Pepper of each an ounce, bring them all into the form of an Oyntment according to art.

A. It mightily digesteth and maketh thin, and that not without some purging quality, and is very commodious against cold affections of the body, but especially of the sinews convulsions, falling sickness, pains of the joints and great guts.

*Unguentum ex succo Aperitivum primum. Fœsius.*

Take of the juyce of Smallage, Endive, Mints, Wormwood, common Parsly, Valerian of each three ounces, oyl of Wormwood and Mints of each half a pound, yellow Wax three ounces, mix them together over the fire and make of them an Oyntment: sometimes is added also the pouders of Calamus Aromaticus, Spicknard of each one drachm, a little oyl of Cappars.

A. It opens stoppages of the stomach and spleen, easeth the Rickets the breast and sides being anointed with it.

*Unguentum Aperitivum Secundum. Fœsius.*

Take of the juyce of Dwarf Elder or Walwort eight ounces, the juyces of Parsly and Smallage of each four ounces, the juyces of Wormwood and Orris of each five ounces, common Oyl half a pound, oyl of white Lillies ten ounces, oyl of Wormwood and Chamomel, of each six ounces, the fat of Ducks and Hens of each two ounces, boyl them all together to the consumption of the juyces, afterwards strain them, and



and with seven ounces of white Wax, and a little Vineger make it into an Oyntment according to art.

*Unguentum de Artanita majus. Mesue.*

Take of the juyce of *Artanita* or Sow bread, or for want of it a strong decoction of the roots, three pound; the juyce of wild Cucumers, Butter of each one pound, Oyl of Orris two pound, pulp of *Colocynthis* four ounces, *Polipodium* six ounces, *Euphorbium* half an ounce: let the things to be bruised, be bruised, and infused in the juyces and oyl, for eight daies in a glazed vessel well stopped, then boyled in a double vessel, almost to the consumption of the juyces, strain them, and add to the liquor, Wax two ounces, Bulls Gall seven drachms and an half, let them boyl together till the wax be melted, then ad *Sagapenum* seven drachms and an halfe, Mirrh three drachms, being dissolved in Vineger, stir them together till they are almost cold, then sprinkle in by degrees the pouders of these following simples being well mixed together, Scammony, Aloes, *Colocynthis*, the leaves of \* *Mexereon* or the berries thereof, Turbith of each seven drachms and an half, Sal. Gem. four drachms and an half, *Euphorbium*, long Pepper, Ginger, Chamomel of each three drachms, mix them together and make of them an Oyntment according to art.

\* Widdow-wail or spurge-olive.

A. The stomach being anointed with it, it purgeth by vomit, the belly anointed with it, it purgeth by stool, the truth is, it is a desperate kind of purge, yet I hold it as fitting as can be to anoint the bellies of such as have dropfies, because I conceive it especially purgeth water, and the water in dropfies lies neer the skin.

*Unguentum Cataploras.*

Take of Cerufs washed first in Purslain water, then in Vineger, mixed with the juyce of wild Rhadishe and then strained, Lapis Calaminaris, Chalcitis of each six drachms, Licharge of lead two ounces, burnt lead, goats blood of each two ounces, Mercury Sublimate an ounce, the juyces of Sen-  
green

green or Houfleeke, Nightshade, Plantane, of each two ounces, Hogs greafe cleansed from the skins two pound, oyl of Violets, Poppies, and Mandrakes of each an ounce, first let the Sublimatum and Hogs greafe be well mingled and incorporated, then add the oyl and juyces and last of all the pouders, and of all of them mixed, make an oyutment according to art.

A. The Title shews it to be invented against scabs and itch.

*Unguentum Citrinum.* Nichol.

Take of Borax an ounce, Camphire a drachm, white Corall half an ounce, \* Plaster of a wall an ounce. *Umbilicum* \* I know not how better to translate the  
*marinum*, Gum Traganth, white Starch of each three drachms, Cristall, \* *Entalis*, *Dentalis*, Olibanum, Salt Niter, white Marble of each two drachms, *Gersa serpentaria* an ounce, common \* two seashells  
Ceruss six ounces, fresh Hogs greafe cleansed, a pound and an half, Goats suet prepared an ounce and an half, Hens greafe two ounces and an half, let the things to be powdered be brought into very fine powder, according to art, many of them will be best beaten by themselves, then make up the ointment thus, put the Hogs greafe and Hens greafe into an earthen pot that is glazed, into which put two Citrons of a middle bigness, together with the pulp and juyce, cut in bits, stop the vessel and place it in a warm bath for seven daies, then strain out the Citrons, and cast them away, then the Goats greafe being melted with the other, sprinkle in the pouders by degrees, (but let the Camphire and Borax be put in last) alwaies stirring it till it come into the form of an ointment.

A. It takes away pimples, redness, freckles and other deformities of the face, scabs in any part of the body, it takes away the redness of the eyes and makes a rough skin smooth.

*Unguentum Comitiffæ.* Varignan.

Take of the middle bark of Acorns, Chestnuts, Oak, and \* viz: the herb  
beans, Mirtle berries, \* Hors-tail, Gauls, the stones of Grapes, so called, not  
unripe Services, (or Checkers) dried, unripe Medlars dried, the real tail of  
the an Horse.

the leaves of Sloe tree, the roots of Bistort and Tormentill of each an ounce and an half, let them be grossly bruised and boyled in eight pints of Plantane water, til half be consumed, strain it then take of yellow Wax eight ounces and an half, dissolve it with simple oyl of Mirtles two pound and an half, then wash it nine times with the foregoing decoction, putting in fresh decoction so often as you wash it, afterwards sprinkle in these following Simples being beaten into fine powder, take of the middle bark of Acorns, Chestnuts, and Oak, Galls of each an ounce, iuyce of *Hypocistis*, ashes of the bones of an Ox leg, Mirtle berries, the stones of unripe Grapes, unripe Services or Checkers dried of each half an ounce, *Trochisci de Carabe* two ounces, mix them with the aforesaid wax and oyl of Mirtle being washed adding oyl of Mastich not washed, so much as is sufficient to bring it into the form of an oyntment, according to art.

A. It seems in my eyes a gallant binding oyntment composed neatly by a judicious brain, the belly and reins being anointed with it, it staies abortion, or miscarriage in women though already begun, it strengthens weak backs exceedingly and stops the immoderate flowing of the terms, and Hemorrhoids, falling out of the fundament and womb, finally, for every occasion that requires binding, I would if I were Eloquent, commend it in the superlative degree.

*Unguentum ad Hemorrhoides. Norimberg.*

Take of white starch, Cerufs washed, Litharge prepared Lead burnt, Gum Traganth of each a drachm and an half, Thebane Opium, Camphire of each a scruple, the white of one Egg, oyl of Roses and Violets of each an ounce and an half, Wax so much as is sufficient to make it into an oyntment.

A. It is appropriated to the Hemorrhoids as the title shews.

*Unguentum Hemorrhoidale. Saxonix.*

*Psyllium.* Take of musilage of the seeds of \* Fleawort, and Quinces drawn

drawn in the water of Nightshade of each an ounce, oyl of Roses compleat an ounce, the yolk of one Egg. let them be stirred together in a leaden mortar with a leaden pestel, adding a little melted Wax, mix them together and make of them an oyntment according to art.

A. Its use is the same with the former.

*Common oyntment of Baies.*

Take of Bay leaves a pound, Bay berries half a pound, Cabbage leaves four ounces, Neats foot oyl five pound, Bullock. suet two pound, the leaves and berries being bruised and boyled with the oyl and suet till their juyce be consumed let it be strained and kept.

A. It heats, and expels wind, is profitable for old aches, and sprains, but what good it should do in the itch for which simple people buy it, I cannot imagin.

*Unguentum Martiatum. Nichol.*

Take of the leaves of Bay and Rosemary of each eight ounces, Rue seven ounces, Tamaris six ounces; the leaves of Dwarf-Elder, Marjoram, Savin, Costmary, or else, Water-mints, Sage, Basil, Poley mountain, Calaminth, Mugwort, Elicampane, Bettony, Frank-Ursine. Goose grasse or Cleavers, Anemone or Wind flower, or for want of it Pellitory of the wall, Burnet, Agrimony, Wormwood. Cowslips, garden Costus, Elders, Orphine the greater, Houseleek the greater and lesser, Yarrow, Germander, Centaury the less, Plantain, Strawberries, \* *Tetrahit* or for a want of it Golden-rod, Cynkfoyl, of each four ounces and an half; the roots of Marshmallows, the seeds of Cummin, Mirrh, of each three ounces, Fanugreek an ounce and an half, the seeds of the greater Nettles, of Violets, red or errattrick Poppies, commonly called Corn-roses, Garden Mints, Sorrel, wild Mints, Maiden-hair, Carduus Benedictus, Woodbind or Honeysuckles, Valerian the greater, sweet Cranebill or Muschata, wood Sorrel, Harts-tongue, ° Ox-eye, Southern wood, Marrow of

\* called also *Syderites*, and Iron-wort, because of its excellency to cure wounds, which in London cannot be, because it grows almost everywhere, *Buphrthalmum*.

M m a Stag



a Stag, Styrax Calamitys, of each half an ounce, Butter ten drachms, Bears and Hens greate, Maltich, Frankinsence, of each one ounce, Nard oyl two ounces, Wax two pound, let the herbs being green be cut, and infused in eight pounds of oyl with wine for seven daies, on the eighth day let them be boyled almost to the consumption of the wine, then being removed from the fire, let it be strained and the oyl put into the pan again, to which (being a little warmed) ad the butter, marrow, fat, nard oyl and wax, then the Styrax dissolved in wine and mixed with a little turpentine, but let the Maltich, Mirrh and Frankinsence being beaten into powder be put in last of al, and when they are all well mixed together, keep the oyntment in a vessel.

A. This long receipt of *Nich. Myrepsus*, is held to be profitable against cold afflictions of the brain nerves, and joynts as shaking palsie, dead palsie, Convulsions &c. it helps numbness of the joynts, the gout and hard tumors of the spleen.

*Mundificativum ex Apio*

Take of the juyce of Smallage a pound, Honey nine ounces, Wheat flower three ounces, boyl them over the fire to the thickness of an oyntment, according to art.

A. It is a fine gentle cleansing oyntment.

*Unguentum Neapolitanum. Renodrus.*

Take of Sows greafe washed with juyce of Sage one pound, quicksilver strained through a cloath and well killed with taking spittle four ounces, oyl of Bays, Chamomel & Earthworm of each two ounces, oyl of Spike an ounce and an half, Aqua vitæ an ounce, yellow wax two ounces, Turpentine washed in juyce of Elicamparte three ounces, powder of Camapitys and Sage of each two drachms, make them into an oyntment according to art.

\*be sure it be  
nor hogs  
greafe.

*Unguentum*

*Unguentum Resinum.*

Take of Per-rozin, Turpentine, yellow Wax, pure Oyl, of each equal parts mix them together.

A. It is as pretty a Carecloath for a new sprain as most is, and cheap.

*Unguentum Nervinum.*

Take of the leaves and flowers of Cowslips, Sage, Camapitis, Rosemary, Lavender, Bay with the berries, Chamomel, Rue, Smallage, Melilot with the flowers, Wormwood of each a handful, Mints, Bettony, Penyroyal, Parsly, Centaury the less, St. Johns wort of each half a handful, Neats or sheeps foot Oyl five pound, Sheep or Ox suet, or else their marrow two pound, Oyl of Spike half an ounce, bruise the herbs, and boyl them with the oyls and suet and make an oyntment of them according to art.

A. It is appropriated to the nerves, and helps their infirmities coming of cold, (which you may find often enough related, I do not love alwaies to harp upon the same string) as also old bruises.

*Unguentum Paclorale. Nich.*

Take of fresh butter often washed in Violet water six ounces, oyl of sweet Almonds four ounces, oyl of Chamomel and Violets of each three ounces, Goose and Ducks grease of each three ounces, Orris roots two drachms, Saffron half a dram, white Wax three ounces, let the Wax and fats be melted together in the oyl, then often washed either in Barly or Hysop water, add the Orris and Saffron being brought into fine powder, then bring them into an Oyntment according to art.

A. If you let the Butter boyl it will stink, but the Colledge never thought of that, having forgotten the old Grammer phrase *Incipiens est &c.*

A. It strengthens the breast and stomach, easeth the pains thereof, helps pleuresies and consumptions of the lunges.

*Unguentum Populneum. Nich.*

Take of the buds of Poplar fresh gathered, a pound and an half, fresh Hogs grease three pound, let the Poplar-buds be beaten and mixed with the grease till these following herbs can be gotten.

Take of the leaves of black Poppies and Mandrakes, the tender branches of Maddir, the leaves of Henbane, Nightshade, Lettice, Sengreen the lesser and greater, Violets, Pennywort, or Kidneywort, Burs of each three ounces, let all of them being bruised be mixed with the grease and Poplar buds, after ten daies put to them a pound of Rose water, and boil them with a gentle fire till the water and all the liquor be consumed, strain it and press it out, and if need be boyl it again till it come to the consistence of an oyntment.

A. It is exceeding good in burnings, scaldings, and inflammations, it aswageth the heat of the head and kidneyes, the temple being anointed with it, it provokes sleep.

*Unguentum Resumptivum. Nicholaus.*

Take of fresh Hogs grease three ounces, Hens, Goose, and Ducks grease of each two ounces, \* *Oesyphus* an ounce, oyl of Violets, Chamomel, and Dill of each two ounces, fresh Butter a pound, white Wax six ounces, mussilage of Gum Traganth, the seeds of Quinces and Linseeds, the roots of Marshmallows, and Gum Arabick of each half an ounce, let the mussilages be made in Rose water, and the rest added and so made into an ointment according to art.

A. It mightily mollifies without any manifest heat and is therefore a fit ointment for such as have agues, asthmaes, he-  
stick feavers, or consumptions.

*Unguentum*

\* you shall be taught what it is and how to make it before the book be at an end.

*Unguentum splenicum.*

Take of Oyl of Capers an ounce, oyl of Lillies and Chamomel, fresh Butter, juyce of Briony and Sowbread of each half an ounce, let the oyl boyl to the consumption of the juyces, adding Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger two drachms and an half, Hens grease, the marrow of the leg of a Calf, *Oesspus* of each half an ounce, the bark of the roots of Tamaris, and Cappars, Cetrach, the roots of Fearn of each one dram, powder of the seeds of Agnus Castus, and Broom of each one scruple, Wax so much as is sufficient to make it into the form of an Oyntment.

*Unguentum aliud splenicum Magistrale.*

Take of the barks of Cappar roots six drachms, Briony roots, Orris Florentine, Fennel seed in powder, Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger of each half an ounce, the tops of Wormwood, the flowers of Chamomel, of each one drachm, *Ung. è succis aperitiis Foesius*, viz. the second description, Oyntment of Orrenge flowers, of each six drachms, oyl of Oris and Cappars of each an ounce and an half, let the things to be beaten being beaten and sifted, and the rest added let it be made into an oyntment in a hot mortar.

There are some that cannot abide oyntments, yet can easily bear plaisters, therefore when occasion is given, you may make up the oyntment in form of a plaister, by adding a little Wax, Ship Pitch, Cyperus, Turpentine.

A. Both these oyntments are appropriated to the spleen and ease the pains thereof, the sides being anointed with them.

*Valentia Scabiosa. John Ardern of Newark.*

Take of the juyce of Scabious, in the Summer time strained through a Linnen cloath, and with Hogs grease cleared from the skins, let them be beaten in a mortar (not ground) alwaies pouring in the juyce by litle and litle, that the grease  
may



may drink it in well and be green, which done, put it in some vessel, and so much juyce to it that it may cover the greafe, let it stand so nine daies, after the ninth day take the said greafe with the juyce and beat it again, and pour off the thin watry substance, which hath lost its colour, and so let it stand five daies, after the fift day, take new juyce of Scabious, and beat again with the afore said juyce, let it stand in some vessel fifteen other daies, which being ended beat it again, and purge it from the watry substance as before, then putting fresh juyce to it, let it stand other fifteen daies, and if it be green enough after it is well beaten, keep it in an earthen or glass vessel for your use.

A. Thus the Author, now comes the Colledges animadversions upon it.

Of the quantity both of the Hogs greafe and juyce, you need not doubt, every Apothecary may use what quantity he pleaseth, let it be done in that proportion, and so often till he see the Oyntment look very green, Only thus much we would warn him of, that so much the more green it is, so much the more effectual it is, Also if the Scabious be gathered a day or two before it be beaten, that so it may loose some of its watriness, Also if it be set in the sun so many or more daies than the Author appointed, provided that the juyce swim above the greafe the bredth of two fingers and the vessel be well stopped, we \* protest we are taught by experience, the oyntment will be the greener and the vertues the greater.

\* a learned experience for a boy of a dozen years old.

*Tapsivallentia.* Of the same Author

Take of Tapsus Barbatus, or Mullen, and with Hogs suet cleansed from the skin, let it be well beaten in a mortar till the greafe be well mixed with the juyce, which when you have done let it stand nine daies or more till the greafe look green, which when it doth, let it be beaten with new juyce, and when it is well coloured with the juyce, powr off the juyce which is superfluous and beat it again with other juyce and keep it for your use in an earthen vessel, but you must note, this medicine ought to be beaten once a month, and in beating

beating of it, put in a little oyl of Roses, Violets, and Chamomel, that the oyntment may drink it in, and if you add a little Populeon it will be the stronger.

A. It is no more than looking the Simples, viz. Scabious and Mullen and when you have the vertues of both these ointments. But here follows another strange one of the same Author, how true it is I know not, which is——

*Tapsimel.*

Take of the juyce of Sullondine and Mullen of each a like, clarified Honey so much as is of the juyces, let them boyl to the consumption of the juyce, then take them from the fire and keep them for your use, and when you would use it for the itch, take of it and mix it with burnt \*vitriol, and burnt \*Coperis. Allium in powder, and if there be necessity boyl it till it be thicker, then put a little of it up in your fundament, and certainly the itch will cease in every part of the body, and this Oyntmet is called *Tapsimel* from *Tapsim* Barbatus and *Mell* and is for certain a noble Oyntment.

This is word for word from the old Manuscript (quoth the Colledge.).

Let the Apothecary take heed he burn not the Honey in boiling it.

*A Stomach Oyntment. Norimberg.*

Take of Oyl of Wormwood, Mastick, Spicknard of each an ounce, red Roses, red Corral, Cloves, Cinnamon, wood of Aloes, Matlich. Mints, Schœnanth of each a drachm, Wax: so much as is sufficient to make it into an Oynntent according to art.

A. It strenghtens the stomach and liver, provokes appetite and helps digestion.

*An Oyntment for the Worms. F&sius.*

Take of Oyl of Rue, Savin, Mints, Wormwood, and bitter Almonds, of each an ounce and an half, juyce of the flowers  
or

or leaves of Peaches, and Wormwood of each half an ounce, pouders of Rue, Mint, Gentian, Centaury the less, Tormentil of each a drachm, the seeds of Coleworts, the pulp of Colocynthis of each two drachms, Aloes Hepatick, three drachms, the meal of Lupines half an ounce, Mirrh washed in grass-water a drachm and an half, Bulls gall an ounce and an half with juyce of Lemmons so much as is sufficient, and an ounce and an half of Wax, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

A. The belly being anointed with it, kills the Worms.

---

## PLAISTERS AND CERECLOATHS.

---

### *A Plaster of Ammoniacum.*

Take of Ammoniacum an ounce, Oyntment of Marshmallows and Melilot plaister of each half an ounce, Bran or (as we in Suffex call it) Cheezel of corn well sieved, an ounce, the pouders of Briony and Orris root of each half an ounce, the fat of Ducks, Geese and Hens of each three drachms, Bdellium, Galbanum of each three drachms and an half, Per-rozin, wax of each five ounces, oyl of Orris, Turpentine of each an ounce and an half, let the fats and oyl boyl with a sufficient quantity of mullage of Lin and Fanugreek seeds, and that it may be brought to the due form of a plaister, add the Wax and Turpentine, afterwards the Oyntment of Marshmallows and Melilot Plaister, then the Gums dissolved in Vineger, and lastly the pouders and per-Rozin in pouders, mix them all well together and make it into plaister according to art.

A. By [Plaister] alwaies understand not a plaister spread upon

upon a cloath, but a rol made to spread such a one withal.

A. It softens and aswageth hard swellings, and scatters the humours offending, applied to the side it softens the hardness of the spleen and aswageth pains thence arising.

*Album Costum de Cernissa. Ulms.*

Take of Ceruss ground into very fine powder, yellow Wax, oyl of Olives of each equall parts, the Ceruss being put into a brasse pan let the oyl be added by degrees, set it over a gentle fire, stir it continually til they be incorporated, then put in the Wax thin scraped, neither put it in altogether at one time neither let it boyl til it be all melted, then boil it all according to art till it begin to look black, and be of a just thickness.

A. It helps burns, dry scabs, and hot ulcers, and in general what ever sores abound with moisture.

*A Plaister of Bayberries. Mesue.*

Take of Bayberries two ounces, Frankinsence, Mastich, Mirrh of each one ounce, Cyperus, Costus of each half an ounce, Turpentine an ounce, clarified Honey so much as is sufficient to make it into a plaister according to art.

A. It is an excellent plaister to ease any pains coming of cold or wind, in any part of the body whether stomach, liver belly reins or bladder.

*Emplastrum Barbarum magnum. Galen.*

Take of \* dry pitch eight pound, yellow Wax six pound eight ounces, Per-Rozin five pound four ounces, *Bitumen Judaicum* \* Stonepitch or else Mummy four pound, Oyl a pound and an half, sure enough. Vert-de-greece, Licharge, Ceruss, of each three ounces, Frankinsence half a pound, roch Allum not burnt an ounce and an half, roch Allum burnt four ounces, Opopanax, Scales of brasse, Galbanum of each twelve drachms, Aloes, Opium, Mirrh of each half an ounce, juyce of Mandrakes, or else the

N n

bark



bark of the roots of them dried six drachms, Vineger five pound, let the Litharge, Cerufs, and Oyl be boyled to the thicknes of Honey, the Pitch melted and incorporated with the pouder of the Bitumen, then the other things added and boyled according to art till the Vineger be consumed, and the composition brought to a due thicknes.

A. It helps the bitings of men and beaſts, eaſeth the inflammations of wounds, and helps infirmities of the joints, and gouts in the beginning.

*A Plaiſter of Bettony. Andernacus.*

Take of green Bettony, Eurnet, Agrimony, Sage, Penny-royal, Yarrow, Comfry the greater, Clary of each ſix ounces, Frankinſence, Maſtich of each three drachms, Orris, round Birthwort of each ſix drachms, white Wax, Turpentine of each eight ounces, Gum Elemni two ounces, per-Rozin ſix ounces, \* Venis Turpentine two ounces, white Wine three pound, let the herbs being bruised be boyled in the Wine, ſtrained, and all the reſt being added to the decoction boyl it to a plaiſter according to art.

A. It is a gallant plaiſter to unite the ſkul when it is cracked, to draw out pieces of broken bones and cover the bones with fleſh, it draws filth from the bottom of deep ulcers, reſtores fleſh loſt, cleanſeth, digeſteth, and drieth.

*Emplaſtrum Caſarii.*

Take of Biſtort roots, Cyperus, Nuts, red Roſes, the three ſorts of Sanders, Mints, Coriander ſeeds, of each three drams, Maſtich half an ounce, Hypociſtis, Acacia, Dragons blood, Terra Lemnia, Bole Armenick, red Corral of each two drams, Turpentine waſhed in Plantane water, four ounces, oyl of Roſes twelve ounces, the juyce of Houſleek, Plantane, and Orpine of each an ounce, yellow Wax a pound and an half, let the Hypociſtis and Acacia be diſſolved with the juyces, and boyled to a due height, then add the reſt, and make them into a plaiſter according to art.

A. L.

• know no  
other oyl of  
fir-tree.

A. It is of a fine cool binding, strengthening nature, excellent good to repell hot rheums or vapours that ascend up to the head, the hair being shaved off and it applied to the crown.

*Emplastrum Catagmaticum. Vigo.*

Take of the juyce of Marshmallow roots six ounces, the bark of the root of Ash tree and the leaves of the tree, the roots of Comfry the greater and lesser with the leaues and al of each two ounces, Mirtle berries an ounce and an half, the leaves of Willow, the tops of St. Johns wort, of each a handful and an half, the things to be bruised being bruised, let them boil together in red Wine, and water, in which Smiths quench their Iron of each two pound, till half be consumed, strain it and ad oyl of Mirtles, Roses and Omphacine, of each a pound and an half, Goats suet melted, eight ounces, Licharge of gold and silver, red Lead of each four ounces, yellow Wax a pound, Colophonia half a pound, let them boyl again to the consumption of the decoction, then add towards the end Mirrh, Frankinsence, Mastich of each half an ounce, cleer Turpentine two ounces, Boile Armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each an ounce, stir them together till they are boiled enough to be made into a plaister according to art.

*Catagmaticum. Renodæus.*

Take of the roots of Comfry the less and Marshmallows, Mistle of the Oak of each two ounces, Plantane, Chamæpitys, St. Johns wort, of each a handful, boyl them in equal parts of red Wine and Water wherein Smiths quench their Iron, till half be consumed, strain it, and to the decoction ad mullage of Quince seeds extracted in decoction of \* Tripes, \* I know not what better word to give  
Oyl of Mastich and Roses of each four ounces, Virgins Wax a pound, Licharge of Gold two ounces, Turpentine three ounces, Balautins, Roses, Mirtles, Acacia of each half an ounce, Mummy, the seeds of Tutfan, Colophonia, Mastich, terlings.  
Amber of each six drachms, Ship Pitch an ounce and an half, Bole Armenick a fine flower, Frankinsence of each twelve drachms, Farina volatil.

drachms, Dragons blood two ounces, let the water and mussilage be boyled together till the moisture be consumed, then put in the oyl, then the Wax, afterward the Litharge, which being boyled, united, stirred and removed from the fire, let first the Turpentine be added, then the pouders, so let all of them be mixed stirred and brought into the form of an Emplaster according to art.

A. Both this and the former are of a binding nature.

*Emplastrum Cephalicum.*

Take of cleer Rozin two ounces, black Pitch one ounce, Ladanum half an ounce, Mirrh, Mastich of each a drachm and an half, Juniper Gum two drachms, the flower of Beans and Orobus of each half an ounce, Nigella three drachms, Nutmegs two drachms, Pidgeons dung two ounces, let the Mirrh be dissolved in Malaga Wine, and the rest being mixed in a hot mortar let them be made into a Plaister according to art.

If you would have it stronger add of the pouders of Euphorbium, Pellitory of Spain, and black Pepper of each two scruples.

A. It is proper to strengthen the brain and repell such vapours as annoy it, and those pouders being added it dries up the superfluous moisture thereof, and easeth the eyes of hot scalding vapours that annoy them.

*Emplastrum Ceroma or Ceroneum. Nich. Alex.*

Take of pitch scraped from a Ship that hath been a long time at Sea, yellow Wax of each seven drachms, Sagapenum six drachms,, Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Colophonia, Saffron of each four drachms, Aloes, Olibanum, Mirrh of each three drachms, Styra Calamitis, Mastich, Opopanax, Galbanum, Allum, the seeds of Fænugreek of each two drachms, ~~eggs.~~ the settlings or \*feces of Liquid Styra, Bdellium of each one drachm, Litharge half a drachm.

A. It is of a gentle emollient nature, prevails against stop-  
ping.

pings of the stomach coming of cold, hardness of the spleen, coldness of the liver and matrix.

*A Plaster of Hemlock with Ammoniacum.*

Take of Hemlock four handfuls, Ammoniacum half a pound, infuse them in sharp Vineger eight daies, then boyl them till the Ammoniacum be dissolved, then strain out the liquor strongly, afterwards let it boyl awhile, then with Wax and Oyl of sweet Almonds make it into a Plaster according to art.

A. I suppose it was invented to mitigate the extream pains, and allay the inflammations of wounds, for which it is very good.

*Emplastrum de Crusta Panis.*

Take of Mastich, Mints, Spodium, red Corral, all the three sorts of Sanders of each one drachm, a Crust of bread toasted and infused in Rose Vineger for half an hour, two ounces, oyl of Mastich and Quinces of each an ounce, Wax two ounces, Liquid styrax, Ladanum, of each three drachms, Barly meal so much as is sufficient to make it into an Emplaster according to art.

A. I shall commend this for as gallant a plaster to strengthen the brain as any is in the Dispensatory, the hair being shaved off and it applied to the crown, also being applied to the stomach it strengthens it, helps digestion, staies vomiting and putrifaction of the meat there. *Montagnana* was the Author of it, not the Colledge.

*Emplastrum de Cymino.*

Take of Cummin seeds, Bayberries of each a pound, Per-Rozin two pound, common Rozin three pound, oyl of Dill half a pound, Wax a pound, make a plaster of them according to art.

A. I am of opinion here is not half oyl enough to make it into a plaster, they that make of it, know better than I, I judge.



judge but by reason they know by experience.

A. It asswageth swellings, takes away old aches coming of bruises, and applyed to the belly, is an excellent remedy for the wind chollick.

*Diachylon simplex. Mesue.*

Take of Muffilage of Fœnugreek seed, Linseed, and Marsh-mallow roots of each pound, old Oyl three pound, Litharge one pound and an half, let the Litharge be ground very fine, and boyled with the oyl, over a gentle fire, alwaies stirring it till it be well mixed, then being removed from the fire let it cool a little, afterwards put in the Muffilages, mix them and boyl them to their just thicknes according to art.

A. It is an exceeding good remedy for all swellings without pain. it softens hardness of the liver and spleen, it is very gentle like the Author of it [*Mesue*] and very moderate and harmless, and it may be therefore neglected by the Phantastical Chyrurgians of our age.

*Diachylon Ireatum.*

Ad an ounce of powder of Orris to every pound of Diachylon simplex.

*Diachylon magnum. Mesue.*

Take of Litharge of Gold very finely ground, one pound; Oyl of Orris, Dill, and Chamomel, of each eight ounces, mufilage of Marsh-mallow roots, Linseeds, and Fœnugreek seeds, Raisons of the Sun, fat figs, Iling-grafs, the juyce of Orris, and squils, *Oleum* or oyl of sheeps feet, of each twelve drams and an half, Turpentine three ounces, Per-rozen, yellow Wax of each two ounces, make them into a plaister according to art.

A. It dissolves hardnesse and inflammations.

*Diachylon magnum cum gummi. Renodæus.*

Take of Bdellium, Sagapenum, Ammoniacum of each an ounce, being dissolved in white Wine, let them be added to the mass of *Diachylon magnum*, being first strained and boyled to the thickness of Honey, so will it be Diachylon with gums.

A. This is the best to dissolve hard swellings of all the three.

*Diachylon Compound: or a Plaister of Muffilages.*  
Mesue.

Take of Muffilages of Marshmallow roes, Linseed, Fenugreek seeds, the middle barks of Elm of each four ounces and an half, oyl of Chamomel, Lillies, and Dill of each one ounce and an half, Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Opopanax, Sagapenum of each half an ounce, new Wax twenty ounces, Turpentine two ounces, Saffron 2. drachms, let the gums be dissolved in Wine, & make of them a plaister according to art.

A. It ripens swellings and breaks them; and cleanseth them when they are broken.

*Diapalma or Diachalciteos. Callen.*

Take of old Hogs-grease cleansed from the skin 2. pound, old Oyl, Litharge of silver ground very small of each three pound, *Chalcitis* burnt, or else white Vitriol burnt and beaten into powder 4. ounces; It is made in this manner, first let the litharge boyl with the oyl & grease along time, continually stirring it with the branch of a Palm or other tree of a binding nature, as Oak, Box, or Medler, which is new cut. that so the vertue of the Spatula may be mixed with the plaister, cutting off the top and the rind even to the wood it self, the mixture being thus made thick by boyling and stirring, and removed from the fire, put in white Copperis, for want of true Chalcitis in powder, and so make it into a laudable mass for an Emplaister.

A. It

*A.* It is a very drying binding plaister, profitable in green wounds to hinder putrifaction, as also in pestilential sores after they are broken, and ruptures, as also in burnings & scaldings.

*Emplastrum Diaphoenicon Calidum. Mesue.*

Take of Wax two ounces, oyl of Roses and Spicknard of each four ounces, melt them together, then take of dry dates by number fourty, white bread an ounce, steep them in Wine two daies, then take of the pulp of Quinces boyled in red Wine an ounce, bruiſe it and mix it with the former, then ad these things that follow, beaten into fine powder, take of Mastick, Frankinsence, Roman Wormwood of each two drams and an half, wood of Aloes, Mace, Mirrh, Aloes washed, Spicknard, Acacia, Gallia Moschata, *Trochisci Ramich*, Calamus Aromaticus, of each a drachm, Ladanum two drachms, mix them together and make them into a plaister according to art.

*A.* It strengthens the stomach and liver exceedingly, helps fluxes.

*Diaphoenicon Frigidum. Mesue.*

Take of ripe Dates boyled in austere Wine five ounces, white Bread an ounce, the flesh of Quinces boyled in Austere Wine an ounce and an half, Styrax Calamitis, Mastick, Ladanum, Acacia, the juyce of four Grapes, the flowers of a Vine that bears four Grapes, red Roses, Yellow Sanders, *Trochisci Ramich*, Mirrh, Wood of Aloes of each half an ounce, Wax four ounces, Turpentine washed with Rose water, an ounce and an half, oyl of Roses ten ounces, Austere Wine so much as is sufficient, make it into a plaister according to art.

It strengthens the belly and liver, helps concoction in those parts, and distribution of humours, staies vomiting & fluxes,

*Emplastrum Divinum. Nich.*

Take of Loadstone four ounces, Ammoniacum three ounces and three drachms, Bdellium two ounces, Galbanum, Mirrh of

of each ten drachms, Olibanum nine drachms, Opopanax, Mastich, long Birthwort, Vert-de-greece of each an ounce, Litharge a pound and an half, common Oyl a pound and an half, new Wax eight ounces, mix them according to art, first let the Litharge be stirred with the Oyl a long time, then boyled to a thicknes, then let the Wax be added, that being melted let it be taken from the fire, and put in the Gums dissolved either in Wine or Vineger, boyled and strained, then the powder of the Mastich, Mirrh, Frankinsence, Birthwort, and Loadstone, last of all the Vert-de-greece, lest that being too much boyled make the plaister black, thus make it into a Plaister according to art.

A. It is of a cleansing nature exceeding good against malignant ulcers, it consumes corruption engenders new flesh, and brings them to a scar.

*Emplastrum de gummi Elemni.*

Take of Gum Elemni three ounces, Per-Rozin, pure Wax, Ammoniacum of each two ounces, Turpentine three ounces and an half, Malaga Wine so much as is sufficient, boyl the rest to the consumption of the Wine, then ad the Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger.

A. The operation is the same with *Linimentum Arceus* before mentioned.

*Emplastrum Gracia Dei. Nicholaus.*

Take of Turpentine half a pound, Rozin a pound, white Wax four ounces, Mastich an ounce, fresh Bettony, Vervain, and Burnet of each a handful, let the herbs being bruised be sufficiently boyled in white Wine, the liquor pressed out in which let the Wax and Rozin be boyled, to the consumption of the liquor, being taken from the fire let the Turpentine be mixed with it, lastly the Mastich in powder and so make of them a plaister according to art.

A. It is excellent good in wounds and green ulcers, for it keeps back inflamations, cleanseth and joyneth wounds, fills up ulcers with flesh.



*Emplastrum Griseum, of Lapis Calaminaris.*

Take of Lapis Calaminaris an ounce, Litharge two ounces, Cerus half an ounce, Tutty a drachm, Turpentine six drams, white Wax an ounce and an half, Stags Suet two ounces, Frankinsence five drachms, Mastich three drachms, Mirrh two drachms, Camphire a drachm and an half, Wax and Stags suet so much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister according to art.

A. I wonder of thirty four Physicians the compilers of this book, not one of them could see, Stags suet was set down twice, would not a sober man think they minded much what they were about?

A. It dries, fils, and skins ulcers.

*Emplastrum ad Hirniam. Fernelius.*

Take of Galls, Cypress nuts, Pomegranate pils, Balaustins  
\* Psyllium. Acacia, the seedsof Plantane, \* Fleawort and water-Cresses, Acorn cups, Beans roasted, long and round Birthwort, Mirrle Berries of each half an ounce, let all these being powdered be steeped four daies in Rose Vineger, then dried, then take Comfry the greater and lesser, Horf-tail, Woad, Cetrach, Ofmond royal, fearn of each an ounce, Frankinsence, Mirrh Aloes, Mastich, Mummy of each two ounces, Bole Armenick washed in Vineger, Lapis Calaminaris prepared, Litharge of Gold, Dragons blood of each three ounces, Ship pitch two pound, Turpentine six ounces or so much as is sufficient to make it up into a plaister according to art.

A. The plaister is very binding and knitting, appropriated to ruptures or burstness, as the title of it specifies, it strengthens the reins and womb, and stayes abortion or miscariage in women, it consolidates wounds, and helps all diseases coming of cold and moisture.

*Empla-*

*Emplastrum Hystericum.* Nichol. Przp. according to Renod.

Take of Bistort roots a pound, wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, Nutmegs, Barberry kernels, *Ambera* of each an ounce, Cinnamon, Cloves, *Schoenanthus*, Chamomel flowers of each half an ounce, Frankinsence, Maltich, *Alipra Moschata*, *Gallia moschata*, *Styrax Calamitis* of each a drachm, of the best Mu-k half a drachm, Wax a pound and an half, Turpentine half a pound, *Oleum Moschelinum* four ounces, *Ladanum* four pound, Ship pitch three pound, let the Wax and pitch be melted, the *Ladanum* and Turpentine added to them, then the *Styrax*, and last of al the rest beaten into poudér and so made into a plaister according to art.

A. I know not justly what they mean by that word [*Anthera*] in the receipt, unless they mean the hairy threeds in the middle of the Rose, which usually country people call (though falsely) Rose seeds, as I take it Apothecaries call them by an apish name *Anthera Rosarum*, of the Greek words, ἀνθή τῶν ρόδων, the flowers of Roses, But indeed the Ancients as *Galen* &c. gave the word [*Ambera*] to many compound medicines that had no roses at all in them, but I cannot stand to dispute the story here, The plaister being applied to the navil is a means to withstand the fits of the mother in such women as are subject to them.

*Emplastrum de Janna, or of Bettony.* Nicholaus.

Take of the Juyce of Bettony, Plantane, and Smallage of each a pound, Wax, Pitch, Rozin, Turpentine of each half a pound, boyl the Wax and Rozin in the Juyces with a gentle fire, continually stirring them till the juyce be consumed, then add the Turpentine and Pitch continually stirring it till it be brought into the consistence of a plaister according to art.

A. I take *Mesue* indeed to be the Author of it (or else I am mistaken) it matters not much which, it is a gallant plaister for pains in the head, and to recruit an addle brain, helps  
O o 2 green

green wounds, ceaseth inflammations, strenghtens the liver.

*A Plaister of Mastich. Renodæus.*

Take of Mastich three ounces, Bole Armenick washed in red Wine an ounce and an half, red Roses six drachms, Ivory, red Corral of each half an ounce, Turpentine two ounces, Wax, oyl of Mirtles of each half a pound, make of them a plaister according to art by adding Colophonias or else Tacamahaca, Ladanum of each two ounces.

*A.* It is a binding Plaister, strenghtens the stomach.

*A Plaister of Melilot. Mesue.*

Take of Melilot flowers six ounces, Chamomel flowers, Fenugreek seed, Marsh-mallow roots, Bayberries, Marjoram, tops of Wormwood of each three drachms, Smallage seed, Cardamoms, Orris, Cyperus, Spicknard, Cassia lignea, the seeds of Bishop's weed of each a drachm and an half Ammoniacum ten drachms, Styrax Calamitis, Bdellium of each five drachms, Turpentine one ounce and an half fat Figs by number twelve, Goats suet, Rozin, of each two ounces and an half, Wax six ounces, oyl of Marjoram, and Spicknard of each so much as is sufficient, then take of fresh Melilot, Fenugreek, and Chamomel of each so much as is sufficient, boyl it in a quart of water till half be consumed, then having strained it, the things to be beaten being beaten into very fine powder, the roots and figs boyled and pulped, and added to the decoction, let them boyl, alwaies stirring them that they burn not, then the Oyls, Turpentine, Wax, Suet, and Rozin being melted together and the Gums dissolved in Vineger, make up all into an Emplaister according to art.

*A.* It mollifies the hardnets of the stomach, liver, spleen, bowels and other parts of the body, it wonderfully aswageth pain and ceaseth Hypochondriack melancholly, and the rickeys.

*Emplastrum de Minio Compositum. Vigo*

Take of oyl of Roses a pound and an half, oyl of Mirtles, *Unguentum Populeon* of each four ounces, Hens grease two ounces, the suet of a Weather and a Heifer, of each half a pound, Hogs grease seven ounces, Licharge of Gold and Silver of each three ounces and an half, Ceruss four ounces, red lead three ounces, Turpentine ten ounces, Wax so much as is sufficient to make it into a plaister tending to blackness according to art.

A. It potently cures wounds, old and malignant ulcers.

*Another plaister of Red Lead simple. London.*

Take of red Lead nine ounces, oyl of red Roses one pound and an half, white Wine Vineger six ounces, boyl them to the perfect consistence of a plaister.

Also it is prepared without Vineger in this manner: Take of red Lead a pound, oyl of Roses a pound and an half, Wax half a pound, make it into a plaister according to art.

A. It is a fine cooling healing plaister.

*Emplastrum Ijis Epigoni. Galen.*

Take of yellow Wax an hundred drachms, Turpentine two hundred drams, scales of Copper, Vert-de greese, round Birthwort, Frankinsence, Sal Armoniack, Ammoniacum, burnt Brasse, of each eight drachms, burnt Allum six drachms, Aloes, Mirrh, Galbantum of each an ounce and an half, old Oyl a pound, sharp Vineger so much as is sufficient, let the metals be dissolved in the sun with the Vineger, then put in those things that may be melted, last of al the pouders, and make them al into an Emplaister.

A. *Galen* Appropriates it to the head and ulcers there; I know no reason but why it may as wel serve for other parts of the body.

*A Plaister*



*A Plaster of Mastich. Nich. Alex.*

Take of Mastich, Ship Pitch, Sagapenum, Wax of each six drachms, Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Colophonia, Saffron, Aloes, Frankinsence, Mirrh, of each three drachms, Opopanax, Galbanum, Styrax Calamitis, Allum (*Rondeletius* appoints and we from him) Bitumen, Fœnugreek, of each two drachms, the *feces* of liquid Styrax, Bdellium, Licharge, of each half a drachm, Let the Licharge being beaten into powder be boyled in a sufficient quantity of water, then add the pitch, which being melted, ad the wax and Ammoniacum, afterwards let the Sagapenum, Opopanax and Galbanum be put in, then the Styrax and *feces* being mixed with the Turpentine, last of al the Colophonia, Mastich, Frankinsence, Bdellium, Allum, Mirrh, and Fœnugreek in powder, let them be made into a plaister.

*A.* It strengthens the stomach and helps digestion.

*Emplastrum Metroproptoticum.*

Take of Mastich an ounce and an half, pure Galbanum dissolved in red Wine and strained, six drachms, Cypress Turpentine two drachms, Cypress-Nuts, Gals of each a drachm and an half, Oyl of Nutmegs by expression a drachm, Ship-Pitch two drachms and an half, Musk two grains and an half, let the Mastich, Pitch, Galbanum, and Turpentine be lightly beaten in an hot mortar, with an hot pestel, in the end add the oyl of Nutmegs, then the pouders sprinkled in by degrees, then the Musk dissolved upon a marble with a little oyl of mastich, mix them together exactly and make of them an Emplaster.

*A.* It was invented (as I suppose) to comfort and strengthen the retentive faculty in the stomach and belly, and therefore staies looseness and vomiting, and helps the fits of the mother.

*Emplastrum nigrum.* Auguft. 1  
Called in High Dutch *Stichpflaſter*.

Take of Colophonia, Rozin, Ship-Pitch, White Wax, Roman Vitriol, Ceruſs, Olibanum, Mirrh of each eight ounces, oyl of Roſes ſeven ounces, oyl of Juniper berries three ounces, oyl of Eggs two ounces, oyl of Spike one ounce, white Vitriol, red Coral, Mummy, of each two ounces, Earth of Lemnos, Maſtich, Dragons blood of each one ounce, the fat \* a kind of of an Heron one ounce, the fat of \* *Timallus* three ounces, fiſh, Loadſtone prepared two ounces, Earth-worms prepared, Camphire, of each one ounce, make them into a plaifter according to art.

A. It is very good. (ſay they) in green wounds and pricks.

*Emplastrum Nervinum.* Vigo.

Take of oyl of Chamomel and Roſes of each two ounces, oyl of Maſtich, Linſeed and Turpentine, of each one ounce and an half, boyled Turpentine four ounces, the ſuet of a \* gelded Calf, and an hee-Goat, of each two ounces and \* by al means an half, the herbs of Roſemary, Bettony and Horſe-tail, Centaury the leſs, of each one handful, Earthworms waſhed in Wine and cleaned three ounces, the leaves and ſeeds of St. Johns Wort, of each a handful, Maſtich in powder, Gum Elemni of each ten drachms, Maddix roots ten drachms, Ship-Pitch, Rozin of each an ounce and an half, Litharge of Gold and Silver of each two ounces and an half, red lead two ounces, Galbanum, Sagapenum, Ammoniacum of each three drachms; let the herbs roots and worms be boyled in a pint and an half of Wine, till half be conſumed, then preſſed out, in the liquors boyl the oyl, ſuets, Litharge. and red Lead, till the Wine be conſumed, then ad the Gums diſſolved in Wine, afterward the Turpentine, Rozin, Pitch, and Maſtich, and make of them a plaifter according to art.

A. It ſtrengthens the brain and nerves.

*Empla-*

*Emplastrum Oxycroceum. Nicholaus.*

Take of Saffron, Ship-Pitch, Colophonia, Wax of each four ounces, Turpentine, Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Mirrh, Olibanum, Mastich of each an ounce and three drachms, let this be the manner of making of it, let the wax, Colophonia and Turpentine be melted together, then taking it from the fire ad the Pitch, then the Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Frankinsence, and Mirrh dissolved in Vineger, afterward the Mastich, then the Saffron in powder, well moistened in Vineger, and so make them into a plaister according to art.

A. It is of a notable softening and discussing quality, helps broken bones, and any parts molested with cold, old aches, stiffness of the limbs by reason of wounds, ulcers, fractures, or dislocations.

*Vigonis Oxycroceum (in quo nil croci) Prestantius.*

In plain English thus

Vigo his more excellent Plaister of Vineger and Saffron,  
in which is no Saffron.

Take of oyl of Mirtles and Roses Omphacine of each a pound and an half, juyce of Marsh-mallow roots two pound, the roots and leaves of Ash tree and Comfry the lesser, the the leaves of Mirtle of each a handful, let all of them being bruised be boiled a little in red wine, even till half be consumed, with Mirrh and Frankinsence, of each half an ounce, strain it strongly, and ad to the decoction Goats suit half a pound, Turpentine two ounces, Mastich one ounce, boyl them again with the Oyls to the consumption of the decoction, strain it and then add Litharge of Gold and Silver of each three ounces, Bole Armenick, earth of Lemnos of each two ounces, red Lead ten drachms, boyl it with a gentle fire alwaies stirring it, and with a sufficient quantity of wax make it into a plaister according to art.

A. Surely the Colledge quoted this receipt, (which more properly might be called *Vigo* his nonsense) for Apothecaries

to laugh at, not to make, the way of making of it up being almost as childish as the title, it dries and binds.

*Emplastrum de Ranis. Vigo.*

Take of oyl of Chamomel, Dil, Spicknard, Lillies of each two ounces, oyl of Saffron (\*see page ) an ounce, Hogs \* the Colledg grease a pound, the fat of a Calf half a pound, Euphorbium send you to five drachms, Frankinsence ten drachms, oyl of Baies an page 132. & ounce and an half, Vipers fat or for want of it take a Snakes, it you look two ounces and an half, live Frogs by number six, earth look there, worms washed in Wine, three ounces and an half, the juyce ther's no such of the roots of Walwort and Elicampane of each two ounces, thing as oyl of Schœnanth, Stœchas, Mugwort, of each a handful, Wine a quart, Litharge of Gold a pound, Turpentine two ounces, yellow wax so much as is sufficient, Liquid Styrax an ounce and an half, Quick-Silver killed either with fasting spittle or juyce of Lēmons four ounces, This is the manner of making it, let the frogs, worms, & herbs with their juyces, the oyls of Dil, Chāmomel, Lillies, grease and suet be boyled in a pound & an half of Wine, strain it, then ad the Litharge, Wax 4. ounces, and the remainder of the Wine, then boyl it till all the Wine be consumed and it stick not to your fingers, then ad the oyl of Baies, Saffron, and Spike, and the fat, afterward the Euphorbium and Frankinsence, last of all the quick Silver, well mixed with the liquid Styrax and Turpentine, stir them all together till they be incorporated, take heed you put not in the quick Silver while the mass is too hot lest it fly out.

A. I have known it applied to the swelling in the throat called the Kings Evill, but for my part I fancy not the receipt, neither for that nor any thing else.

*Emplastrum Sanctum. Andr. è Cruce.*

Take of per-Rozin twelve ounces, oyl of Baies, Turpentine of each two ounces, Gum Elemni four ounces, let the Rozin and Gum be melted over the fire in a brass pan, stirring it with a brass instrument, then add the oyl of Baies and Turpentine



pentine, boyl it a little, then put it in a linnen bag and that which drops through keep in a glazed pot for your use.

A. The vertues are of the same with *Arceus* his Liniment.

*Sparadrapum seu Tela. Gualt. de Renod.*

Take of oyl of Roses half a pound, Rams suet four ounces, Wax ten ounces, Litharge, Per-Rozin, Frankinsence, Maltich of each two ounces, Bole Armenick, fine flower of each an ounce, boyl the Oyl, Suet, and Litharge together till the Litharge be well incorporated, in which being warm, you may dip your tents.

*Emplastrum Stephaniaion.*

Take of Ladanum half an ounce, Styrax Calamitis, Juniper Gum of each two drachms, Amber, Cypress, Turpentine of each one drachm, red Coral, Maltich, of each half a dram, the flowers of Sage, red Roses, Orris Florentine of each one scruple, Rozin washed in Rose water half an ounce, let the Rozin, Ladanum, and Maltich, the Styrax, Juniper Gum, and Turpentine, be lightly beaten with a hot pessel in a hot mortar according to art, so long (putting in a little red Wine, the while) till you see them well incorporated, then put in the pouders and make them up being well mixed into an Emplaster.

*Emplastrum sine Pari.*

Take of Frankinsence, Bdellium, Styrax of each three drachms, Ammoniacum, Galbanum of each one drachm and an half, Ship Pitch six drachms, the marrow of a Stag, fat of Hens and Geese, of each two drachms, Sulphur vivum washed in milk, Hermodastils in powder of each a drachm and an half, let the Gums be dissolved in white Wine (not in Vineger because that is inimical to the nerves) and with two parts of oyl of Roses compleat, and one part of oyl of Eggs and a little oyl of Turpentine make it into a plaister according to art.

*Siſticum. Paracellſus.*

Take of oyl of Olives fix ounces, Wax one ounce and an half, Litharge four ounces and an half, Ammoniacum, Bdellium of each half an ounce, Galbanum, Opopanax, lapis Calaminarius, oyl of Bayes, both ſorts of birthwort, Mirrh, Frankinſence of each two drachms, pure Turpentine one ounce, let the Oyl, Wax and Litharge be boyled together till it will not ſtick to your fingers, then being removed from the fire let it cool a little, adding the gums diſſolved in white-Wine Vineger, which evaporate away by boyling, then ſtrain them, laſt of all ad the pouders, turpentine, and oyl of bayes, make them into a plaifter according to art.

A. Both this and the former, ſtrengthen the nerves, draw out corruption, take away pains and aches, & reſtore ſtrength to members that have loſt it, the laſt is moſt effectual.

*A Plaifter for the Stomach. Meſue*

Take of wood of Aloes, Wormwood, Gum Arabick, Maſtick, Cyperus, Coſtus, Ginger of each half an ounce, Calamus Aromaticus, Olibanum, Aloes, of each three drachms, Cloves, Mace, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Nutmegs, Gallia Moſchata, Schænanthus, of each one drachm and an half, with Job of Quinces make it into an Emplaſter; and when you have ſpread it upon a cloath perfume it with wood of Aloes, and apply it to your ſtomach.

*Another plaifter for the Stomach.*

Take of Mints, Wormwood, Stœchas, Bay leaves, of each one drachm, Marjoram, red Roſes, yellow Sanders of each two drachms, Calamus Aromaticus, wood of Aloes, Laven-der flowers, Nutmegs, Cubebs, Galanga, long Pepper, Mace, of each a drachm, Maſtick three drachms, Cloves two drachms and an half, oyl of Mints an ounce and an half, Nard oyl an ounce, oyl of Spike one drachm, Roſin, Wax,

of each four ounces, Ladanum three ounces, liquid Syrax half an ounce, make them into a plaister according to art.

A. Both this and the former strengthen the stomach exceedingly, help digestion, and stay vomiting.

## C E R E C L O A T H S.

### *A Cerecloth of Ammoniacum.*

Take of Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar an ounce, *Unguentum de Alibis*, Melilot plaister of each half an ounce, Bran an ounce, powder of the roots of Briony and Orris, of each half an ounce, the grease of Ducks, Geese and Hens, of each three drachms, oyl of Orris one ounce and an half, let them boyl gently in the muskilages of Lin and Fœnugreek seeds so much as is sufficient, by adding Wax four ounces make it into a Cerecloth according to art.

A. It assawageth swellings, or ripens and breaks them, and easeth pains thereby coming.

### *A Cerecloth of Galbanum.*

*Matricaria*, Take of Galbanum prepared one ounce and an half, *Affa ferida* half an ounce, Carrot seeds one scruple, Mirrh two drachms, Edellium one drachm, \* Featherfew, Mugwort of each half a drachm, let the Gums be dissolved in Vinegar, and with a sufficient quantity of Wax made into a Cerecloth according to art.

A. Being applyed to the belly of a woman after labor, it cleanseth her of any reliſts accidentally left behind, helps the fits of the mother and other accidents incident to women in that case.

### *Ceratum Oesypatum. Galen.*

Take of Oesypus ten ounces, oyl of Chamomel and Orris, of each half a pound, yellow Wax two pound, Rosin one pound

pound, Mastich, Turpentine of each one ounce, Spicknard two drachms and an half, Saffron a drachm and an half, Ammoniacum an ounce, Styra Calamitis half an ounce, make them into a Cerecloath according to art.

A. It mollifies and digests hard swellings of the liver, spleen, womb, nerves, joynts and other parts of the body, and is a great easer of pain.

*Ceratum Santalinum. Mesue.*

Take of Roses twelve drachms, red Sanders ten drachms, white and yellow Sanders of each six drachms, Bole Armenick seven drachms, Spodium four drachms, Camphire two drachms, white Wax washed thirty drachms, oyl of Roses six ounces, make it into a Cerecloath according to art.

A. It wonderfully helps hot infirmities of the stomach, liver, and other parts being but applied to them.

*Ceratum Stomachicum. Galen.*

Take of red Roses, Mastich of each twenty drachms, dried Worinwood fifteen drachms, Spicknard ten drachms, Wax four ounces, Rose water, so much as is sufficient, oyl of Roses a pound and an half, let it boyl so till it be like an ointment, then ad oyl of Roses eight ounces, Wax fourteen ounces, the pouders afore mentioned (excepting the Mastich which must be melted in the oyl of Roses) of all them used in this manner make a Cerecloath according to art.

A. It strengthens the stomach and liver, easeth their pains, provokes a appetite to ones meat, and helps digestion.

*Emplastrum à Nostratibus* : Commonly called,  
*Flower of Oyntments.*

Take of Rozin, Per-Rozin, Wax, Sheeps suet of each half a pound, Olibanum four ounces, Turpentine two ounces and an half, Mirrh, Mastich, of each one ounce, Camphire two drachms, white Wine half a pint, boyl them together in to the form of a Cerecloath.

A. I



A. I found this receipt in an old manuscript written in the year 1513. the quantity of the ingredients but very little altered (except analogically) and the vertue of it thus described verbatim.

Yt ys well clenfande and well fowdande and generande the flesh, and heland more yn eight days then any other Trete woll doe yn a monyth, for yt wyll soffer noe corrupcion yn a wounde, ne noe dead flesh to byde thereyn, also yt ys good for headache and for wynde yn the brayne, and for all mannyr pothymes yn the head, or in the body, for swelling of the eares, or of the cheekes, for all mannyr of synowes that ys greived, or breysyd or sprong, and yt woll draw out yrne or splynts of trees, or thornes, or broken bones, or any other thyngs that may grow yn a wound, and yt ys good for bytyng of venemos beils, and yt rottis and healls all mannyr of boches without sawt, and yt ys good for fester or canker, and for *noli me tangere*, and yt drawys out al mannyr of akyng yn the lyver or reynes, or mylt, and helpyth the emerauds.

---

## CHYMICAL OYLS.

---

A. 1. **I** Desire you to take notice before I begin, that Chymical oyls generally are not to be taken alone by themselves by reason of their vehement heat and burning, but mixed with other convenient medicines.

A. 2. They carry the very same vertue the Simples do, but are far more prevalent, as having far more spirit in them and far less earthly dross.

## OYL OF HERBS.

*Oyl of Wormwood.*

Take of dried Wormwood a pound, spring water twenty pound, infuse the Wormwood in the water twenty four hours, then distill it in a great Alembick with his refrigeratory, so shall you draw out the oyl with the water, which you may separate with a funnel, keep the water for another distillation.

A. Your best way to learn to still Chymical oyl is to learn of an Alchymist, for I rest confident the greatest part of the Colledge had no more skill in Chymistry than I have in building houses, but having found out certain models in old rusty Authours, tell people SO they must be done. I can teach a man SO, how to build a house, first he must lay the foundation, then rear up the sides, then joyn the rafters, then build the chimneyes, tile the top and plaister the walls, but how to do one jot of this I know not: And so play the Colledge here, for the Alchymists have a better way by far to draw them, the truth is, I am in a manner tyed to their method here, from which I may not step aside, if my country kindly accept this, (which is the beginning of my labours) I may happily put forth something else for the Ingenious to whet their wit upon, Only here I quote the oyls in the Colledge order, and then quote the vertue of the chiefeſt of them that so the reader may know by a peny how a shilling is coyned.

After the same manner is prepared oyl of Chamomel flowers, Chelondine, Eyebright, Hyssop, Lavender, Marjoram, Mints, Watercresses, Origanum, Pennyroyal, Roses, Rosemary, Rue, Savin, Sage, Savory, Time, Verbascum and all other flowers and hot hearbs.

A. I shal instance here only in oyl of Lavender, commonly called oyl of Spike, which helps the running of the reins they being anointed with it, it expels worms, two drops of it being  
taken.

taken in Wine, the region of the back being anointed with it, it helps the palsey, for all the rest see the vertues of the herbes themselves.

## O Y L O F S E E D S.

### *Oyl of Dill seeds.*

Take of Dill seeds bruised two ponnd, spring water sixteen pinta, steep them for twenty four hours, then distill them in a great Alembick with his Refrigeratory, draw out the water and oyl which you may seporate with a funnel.

In the same manner is prepared oyl of the seeds of Annis, Caraway, Cmmmin, Carrots, Fennel, Wheat, Parsly, Rue, Saxifrage &c.

A. Oyl of Annis seeds although it be often given and happily with good success in vertigoes ordissines in the head, yet its cheif operation is upon the breast and lunges, it helps narrowness of the breast, rawness and wind in the stomach, all infirmities there, coming of cold and wind, strengthens the nerves, six drops is enough at a time, taken in broath or any other convenient liquor.

A. As Annis seeds are apropiated to the breast, so are Fennel seeds to the head, the oyl of which cleanseth the brain of cold infirmities, lethargies, indisposition of the body, numbness, want of motion, also it helps the stomach and expels wind.

A. Cummin seeds, the oyl of them is a great expeller of wind, nothing better, it also wonderfully easeth pains of the spleen, pains in the reins and bladder, stopping of urine especially if it come of wind, and is a present remedy for the cholick, for the way of taking of them see Annis seeds.

## OYL OF BERRIES.

*Oyl of Juniper Berries.*

Take of fresh Juniper berries fifty pound, bruise them and put them in a wooden vessel with twenty four pints of water, adding to them a pound of sour Leven, stop the vessel close, and let them stand in a Cellar three months, then distill them in an Alembick with a sufficient quantity of water, separate the oyl and reserve the water for another distillation.

In the same manner is made oyl of Bay berries, and Ivy berries.

A. Oyl of Juniper berries, prevails wonderfully, in pains of the yard, and running of the reins, the falling sickness, it is a mighty preservative against the pestilence, and all evil airs, it purgeth the reins, provokes urine, breaks the stone, helps the dropie, the quantity to be taken at a time in any convenient liquor is three or four drops, outwardly by unction it helps the gout, two or three drops dropped upon the navil helps the Chollick.

A. Oyl of Bay berries helps the Chollick and Iliack passion.

A. Oyl of Ivy berries helps cold diseases of the joynts, the stone, and provokes the terms in women.

## OYL OF SPICES.

*Oyl of Cinnamon.*

Take of bruised Cinnamon five pound, spring water fifty pints, steep them twenty four hours, then distill them with an Alembick.



After the same manner is made Oyl of Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Pepper.

A. One or two drops of Oyl of Cinnamon is enough to take at a time, and is exceeding good for such as are in Consumptions. See [Cinnamon] among the simples.

A. Oyl of Mace is excellent good for Rheums in the head: and oyl of Pepper for the Chollick.

### OYL OF BARKS.

Oyl of the dried Barks of Orrenges, Citrons, Lemmons, is prepared as oyl of Herbs.

### OYL OF WOODS.

*Oyl of Guajacum.*

Oyl of Guajacum is made of the wood by a retort in a close Reverberatory, let the sweeter and thinner part be separated from the grosser, and rectified with salt, or *Tartar calcined*, or *Calcolthar*, or sand.

After the same manner is made oyl of Box, Oak and other solid woods.

Oyl of Sassafras is made like oyl of Cinnamon, and so is made oyl of Rhodium, Juniper, Rosemary, Ivy.

### OYL OF THINGS TO BE MELTED.

*Oyl of Wax.*

Take of yellow Wax one pound, melt it, and ad to it three pound of Tiles beaten into powder, mix them, and put them into a retort, and draw out the oyl with a convenient fire.

It is rectified in a retort without tiles, adding water to it.

After the same manner is prepared Oyl of all fats.

A. I am of opinion that oyl of Wax, is as singular a remedy for burns, and burning ulcers as any is, or need to be.

OYL OF GUMS AND ROZINS.

*Oyl of Mirrh.*

Take of Mirrh bruised six pound, Conduit Water thirty pound, Bay salt six pound, mix them together and distil them in an Alembick.

A. It keeps wounds (and all things else saith *Fioravantis*) from putrification, it makes the face fair and youthful, quickly cures wounds, and deafness being dropped into the ears.

*Oyl of Turpentine.*

Take of Venice Turpentine eight and twenty pound, Spring water ninety six pound, distil them in a Copper vessel with his Refrigeratory, so will the Oyl come out thin and white, and the Colophonia will remain at bottom if the fire be increased. This white Oyl may commodiously be drawn in Balneo Mariæ without burning.

A. It is wonderful good in cold affections of the nerves, and all diseases coming of cold and wind, it corrects the cold affections of the lunges, as Asthmaes, difficulty of breathing &c. A drachm being taken in the morning, outwardly it adorns the body, takes away the prints of scabs, and the small pocks, chops in the skin and breasts of women, and deafness being dropped into the ears.

*Oyl of Balsum.*

Take of Mirrh, Aloes, Spicknard, Dragons blood, Frankincense, Mummy, Opopanax, Carpobalsamum or Cubebs, Q q 2 Edellium,

Bdellium, Ammoniacum; Sarcocolla, Saffron, Mastich, Gum Arabick, liquid Styra<sup>x</sup> of each two drachms, Ladanum, Castorium of each two drachms and an half, Musk half a dram, Turpentine the weight of them all: the things to be bruised being bruised let them be mixed and distilled in an Alembick according to art.

\* the region of it.

A. It restores lost strength and preserves carcases from putrefaction, \* the back bone being anointed with it keeps back the rigor of feavers, it takes away the falling-sickness and such diseases, the fits of the mother, melancholly and sadness without a cause &c.

*Oleum Latiricium, Phylosphorum. Mesue.*

Take of Bricks made of red earth, beaten into peices of the bigness of an Apple, these being heat red hot, quench in oyl of Rosemary, or old Sallet oyl, letting them remain in till they are full, then take them out and beat them into powder, then still them in a glass retort, well luted, stop the oyl close and keep it for your use.

A. The oyl will quickly penetrate and is a soveraign remedy for the gout, and all cold afflictions in the joynts or nerves, cramps, epilepsies, or falling-sickness, palties, it mollifies hard swellings, dissolves cold swellings, as also cold distempers of the spleen, reins and bladder.

\* Oyl of Lovage is made of the flowers of Lovage, four ounces, old oyl ten ounces.

Oyl of white Lillies, of the flowers of white Lillies and oyl as oyl of Roses, but cut off what is yellow.

Oyl of Lillies of the vally is made like to it.

\* I wonder how these gross oyles came dropping in here amongst the Chymicals.

*Oyl of Frankinsence.*

\* Hold Learned Colledge! you can never draw an oyl out of Jet in this manner whilst your eyes are open.

Take as much Frankinsence as you will, put it in a retort and draw out the oyl with a convenient fire, then rectifie it either by it self or with sand, or salt.

In the same manner is made oyl of Ammoniacum Benzoin, Caranna \* Jet, Mastich, Opopanax, Sagapenum Liquid Styra<sup>x</sup>, Tacamahacca.

OY

## OYL OF MINERALS AND STONES.

A. Having perused these oyls following, I would willingly have left them quite out, I mean the manner allotted by the Colledg to make them.

1. Because I fear they and truth are *Separatists*.
2. Because the ignorant will know as well how to make them as they did before, when I have done what I can.
3. As to Alchymists (to whose profession the making of them belongs) I shall seem like *Phormio* the Philosopher who having never seen battle, undertook to read a Military lecture before *Hannibal* who was the best Souldier in the world, but I am in a manner forced to it, He that is able to understand the receipts is as able to understand that the failings are not mine but the Colledges.

*Oyl of Antimony.*

Take of crude Antimony, Mercury Sublimate, of each a pound, beat them into powder and put them in a glass retort, with a wide neck, give fire to them by degrees in a Reverberatory, so will a fat distill into a receiver, part of which sticking to the neck of the retort will easily be melted, a gentle fire being held under it, let this fat be rectified in a small Allembeck or retort, and let the \* curd be kept, if you would have it liquid set it in a Cellar in an open glass and it will turn to water or oyl which keep in a glass well stopped.

\* *Coagulum*, I know not what better English word to give it.

*Oyl of Arsenick.*

Take of Christalline Arsenick (first sublimated with Colcothar) mix it with an equal part of Salt petar, and Cremor tartar, let them be calcined between two little pitchers, (the uppermost having a hole through it) even till they have done smoking, dissolve the substance thus calcined in warm water, that so the Salt may be drawn out, the powder which remains at bottom, moisten with oyl of Tartar and dry it by the fire, do so three times, again dissolve it in warm

water.



water that you may take out the salt, then will there remain a very white powder and fixed, which being set in a moist place wil dissolve into an oyl much like butter.

*Oyl of Salt.*

Take of French bay-salt made with the heat of the sun, not of the fire, as much as you will, dry it by the fire, to which ad its weight in burnt bricks, beat them together in a mortar before they be altogether cold, put them into a retort with a long neck, lute a capacious receiver very wel to it, give fire to it by degrees, and in twelve or fourteen hours you shall have the oyl in the Receiver, when the furnace is cold and the smoak wel ceased, powr out the oyl and keep it from the air in a glasse well stopped, and rectifie it from the flegm.

But the best oyl of salt is better made, if you make the salt into brine of such strength that it wil bear an egg, then quench the Bricks being red hot in this brine til they have drunk up al the liquor, then beat them into powder and put them into a Retort wel luted, and give fire to it even to the highest degree, and then rectifie it from the flegm.

*A.* Being mixed with Turpentine and applied outwardly, it helps the gout, three drops taken every morning in convenient liquor, preserves youth, consumes the dropsie, resists feavers, convulsions & the falling sickness, being mixed with oyntments, it is exceeding good in ruptures and dislocations.

*Oyl of Amber.*

Take of yellow Amber four ounces, beat it into powder, to which being put in a large Viol or a Retort, pour as much sharp wine vinegar, digest it eight daies in horse dung, then add to it twise its weight in dry sand, distil it in sand, adding the fire by degrees, rectifie it from the sand with salt or Tartar calcined, then with water.

*A.* It speedily helps all afflictions of the nerves, as Convulsions, Falling-sickness &c. Being given in convenient liquors, it is a singular remedy against poyson and pestilent air, diseases

diseases of the reins and bladder, the fits of the mother, the nose being anointed with it, the chollick, it causeth speedy labour to women in travail being taken in Vervain water, it strengthens the body exceedingly, as also the brain and senses and is of an opening nature.

*Oyl of Sulphur.*

Take a glass bel-still, which will hold sixteen pound at least (for the larger it is so much the better it is) place it <sup>\* Metreia, I</sup> upon an earthen <sup>know not</sup> vessel which hath three or four upholders to which the bell may be commodiously fitted, then putting what English a sufficient quantity of Brimstone into the earthen vessel, name to give burn it under the bell, putting in fresh Brimstone when the <sup>it</sup> first is consumed, let this be done in some obscure place where neither wind nor sun comes.

The oyl will be more in quantity if the vessel that holds the Brimstone stand upon a furnace, and a fire be under it.

Before you put on the bell perfume it with the smoke of Sage.

A. Prevails against diseases coming of cold, putrifaction or wind, feavers, agues tertian, quartan or quotidian, Pestilence, wounds and ulcers, affects of the brain, mouth, teeth, liver, stomach, spleen, matrix, bladder, entrails and arteries coming of abundance of humours or putrifaction, outwardly applied it helps fistulaes, ulcers of the mouth, and gangrens, the way to take it inwardly is thus, dip the top of a feather in the oyl and wash it in the liquor, or decoction you give it in, in quotidian agues give it in wines, in which rosemary or mints or both have been boyled, in tertian agues, in Wine, in which centaury hath been boyled, in quartan agues, in Bugloss water, in all of them a little before the fit come, in pestilences, in Wine in which Rhadishes have been boyled, mingled with a litle Venice Treacle, in the falling-sickness with decoction of Bettony or Peony, in coughs with decoction of Nettle seed and Hyssop both of them made with Wine, for flegm in Wormwood water, for the wind chollick in Chamomel

momel flower water, for dropfies and cold livers in Selondine water and Honey, for the rickets and stoppage of the spleen in Tamaris water, for the French pocks in Fumitory or Broomflower water, againſt worms, in Graſs or Wormwood water, for the fits of the mother in decoction of Bettony or Featherfew in Wine, for ſuppreſſion of urine, in decoction of Garlick with wine, for the gout in decoction of Chame-pitys with Wine, in wounds and ulcers the place is lightly to be touched with a feather wet in the oyl, if a hollow tooth ake put a drop into it, if all your teeth ake make a decoction of mints in Wine and put a drop or two of this oyl to it, and hold it warm in your mouth.

*Oyl of Tartar.*

Take of Tartar ſo much as you wil, put it into a large re-tort, with that proportion, that but the third part of the veſſel be filled, diſtill it in ſand with a ſtrong fire, afterwards (the oyl being firſt ſeperated from the water or ſpirit of Tartar) rectifie it with much water, to correct the ſmell of it, let it ſtand open a long time in the ſun.

*Liquor Tartari commonly called oyl of Tartar.*

Take of Tartar ſo much as is ſufficient, fill an earthen veſſel not glazed, almoſt full of it, let it be calcined in a furnace twelve hours, when it is cold put it in *Manica Hippocratis*, which hang in a moiſt Cellar that it may diſſolve, placing a veſſel under it to receive it, that which remains and will not diſſolve in the hanging, diſſolve in water, and evaporate away the moiſture till it begin to look like Allum.

A. This is common to be had at every Apothecaries, and Virgins buy it to take away the ſunburn and freckles from their faces, it takes off the ruſt from Iron, and preſerves it bright a long time.

*Oyl of vitriol.*

Take of the best Vitriol as much as you will, melt it in a pan, then divide it into thick pieces, the which burn in the fire till they look reddish, then beat them into powder and sprinkle them with the best spirit of Wine, put them into earthen retorts which will bear the fire, increase the fire to them by degrees for three daies, till the receivers which were obscured with smoke come to be cleer, rectifie that distilled liquor, and sepearate by themselves, the spirit of Wine, the four spirit of Vitriol, and the strong and ponderous oyl.

A. It must be mixed with other medicines, for it kills being taken alone, it aswageth thirst, allaieth the violent heat in feavers and pestilences, and a few drops of it gives a pleasant grateful tast to any medicine.

*Aqua mellis.*

Take of pure Honey four pound, dry sand two pound, still them in a \* glass Still, so capacious that the matter may fill only the fist part of the vessel, first draw away the flegm, then encreasing the fire draw off the water, yellowish in colour and sharp in tast. • Cueurbita.

Paracelsus adviseth it to be drawn five times over, and calls it Quintessence of honey, and extols the vertues of it to the skies, saith it will revive dying men, which Mr. Charles Butler of Hamshire also affirms.

*Aqua Fortis.*

Take of dried Vitriol two pound, Salt Peter cleansed one pound, bruise them and place them in a reverberatory, in a retort, a large receiver being placed under it, still it by degrees for twenty four hours together, clarifie it with a drachm of Silver according to art.



## CHYMICAL PREPARATIONS MORE USUAL.

*Steel prepared by the Sun.*

*A.* It is just so prepared as shall be hereafter shewed, only here they appoint it to be set in the sun, there in the shadow, a partes difference.

*Steel prepared by the fire.*

Take of Steel cleansed from the filth, heat it red hot and quench it a dozen times in sharp white Wine Vineger, and as often in Canary or Malaga Wine, then dry it and grind it upon a stone with oyl of Cinnamon and keep it for your use.

*Cremor Tartar.*

Take of Tartar made of White or Rhenish Wine as much as you wil, beat it into fine powder and sieft it, then wash it in cold water three or four times til the filth be washed off from it, then boyl it in cleer water in a large pan or earthen vessel, gently take off the scum, but the crutt which is on the top after it hath covered the whole top, take off with a wooden scummer, spread it upon a brown paper, wash it again in cold water and dry it well, then grind it into fine powder, and keep it in a glasse close stopp'd that it may touch no mettall.

*Crocus Martis.*

Take of a bar of Iron or Steel which being heat very hot thrust into a great heap of brimstone, a bason being placed underneath with cold water in it, the Iron will run out like wax, which being separated from the brimston, grind it to powder in an Iron mortar, put the powder in square earthen dishes which are not of above a fingers breadth in deepnesse, place them at the hot fire of a Reverberatory for three or four

four daies, so will the substance be reddish and like a sponge, let the top be taken away with an Iron instrument, and the rest driven up by the fire til it may be brought into a very fine powder: Also you may prepare it by the fire of a Reverberatory without brimstone.

*Crocus Metallorum.*

Take of Antimony shining with long veins, salt-peter, of each equal parts, beat them into powder severally, then mix them together, and put them into a brass or iron mortar, then set fire to them by putting a coal in, which wil burn with great noise, on the top place a tile or an iron plate at least three fingers bredth distant from the matter burning, when the noise is ceased, let the mettall which wil look of a deep red colour, be separated from that whitish crust at top, and kept for your use, being sweetned with clean distilled water.

*Flos Sulphuris.*

Take of yellow Brimstone, which when you have rubbed it if you hold it to your ear will make an noise, grind it with its equal part of \*Colcolthar of Vitriol, viz. the residue of the distillation of the oyl, put it in a long earthen pot, putting to it a glass head large enough, give fire to it in sand by degrees, and drive up the flower, stirring it with an hares foot.

\* a strange name for *torro* *damata*.

It will be the better if you sublime it again with fresh Colcolthar.

*Lapis infernalis septicus*

Take of the lye in which black Sope is boyled, burn it in a pan to a stone, but yet take heed all the moisture be not consumed and it wax too dry, when it is cold cut it in the form of dice and keep it close stopped.

Otherwise,

Take of Vitriol calcined to redness two ounces, Sal Armoniack, Tartar calcined to whiteness, quick Lime of each three ounces, put to them being bruised, ly made of Fig-tree, or

R r 2

Spurge

Spurge or Sope dissolve them in it, strain it and in a brass vessel boyl it to the consumption of the moisture, keep the residence in a vessel close stopped.

*Lapis prunellæ or Niter purged with Brimstone.*

Take of pure salt-peter a pound, put it in a crucible with coals round about it, let it not burn but run like mettall, that being melted put in two ounces of flower of Brimstone in little bits as big as hazel nuts, which when it is consumed, pour out the Niter into a brass bason, and when it is cold keep it in a glass close stopped that the air come not to it to dissolve it.

*Magisterium Perlarum et Corallorum in quo etiam sales eorum continentur.*

Take of Pearls or Coral as much as you will, grind them into exceeding fine powder, then pour upon them so much Radical Vineger, that it may overtop them three or four fingers breadth, digest them in ashes till they are dissolved, pouring off the old liquor and pouring in fresh till all of them be dissolved, filter the liquor through a broun paper, and putting a little oyl of Tartar into it, the Pearls which were dissolved will fall down to the bottom in white powder, which is to be separated from the liquor and washed with cleer water till it be sweet, at last washed with Cordiall waters.

Radical Vineger is that which is distilled in sand with Bay salt.

*Mercurium Dulcis sublimatus.*

Take of Sublimatum prepared with salt & Vitriol, two ounces, \* Quicksilver, \* crude Mercury purified with salt and Vineger and ground upon a Marble an ounce and an half, let the Sublimatum be exactly mixed with the crude Mercury upon the same Marble, then put the powder into a phial of a foot in length, place the phial (being stopped well with Cotten or Bumfast) up to the middle in sand, at first let the fire be gentle,

gle, then encreased by degrees for six hours, that which ari-  
 seth up to the middle of the glass let it be taken, for that  
 which ascends up to the top is of an exceeding poysonous na-  
 ture, fit for nothing but \*ulcers, that which remains in the \*in horses the  
 bottom is of no use, if that which is in the middle be sweet not in men.  
 without any acrimony it is wel made, if not you must sublime  
 it again the second time, that so you may sepearate again what  
 is at the top, and the oftener you do it the more perfect will  
 your medicine be.

*Mercurius Dulcis precipitated.*

Take of crude Mercury distilled in a retort with Bay salt,  
 or revived with common \*Cinnabarum, one part, Aqua fortis  
 (of two parts of Vitriol calcined and one part of salt Peter) \* I take that  
 two parts, dissolve them in a phial over warm ashes, make to be the na-  
 brine of rain water and Bay salt as much as the water will dis- tive vermilion  
 solve, filter it through a broun paper, into this brine (which  
 must be strong enough to bear an eg) put the former solution  
 of the Mercury, and forth with a white powder will fall down  
 to the bottom, which is to be washed in cleer water till it  
 have no tast, then in cordial waters, so dried and kept in a  
 glass.

*Mercurius vita.*

Take of oyl of Antimony before mentioned whilst it is in  
 fat, put it into cleer water, and forth with it will appear  
 like milk, and a white powder will fall down to the bottom,  
 which must be made sweet with much washing and kept for  
 use.

*Sacharum Saturni.*

Take of red Lead as much as you will, which being put in-  
 to a phyal put so much distilled Vineger to it that it may o-  
 vertop it the bredth of four fingers, digest it in a bath or in  
 dung, twenty four hours, sepearate the sweet Vineger and put  
 in fresh, so long till no more sweetness can be drawn from it,  
 mix all the liquors together in a stone vessel which will en-  
 dure.



dure the fire, with a gentle fire exhale it so long away till there appear a skin at the top, then set the vessel in a Cellar, and take away the Chrystalline congelation, then exhale it again till another skin be on the top, and do as before till there grows no more there, at last dissolve the sugar in distilled water, filter it & coagulate it, to a sweet chrystalline sugar.

*Salt of Vitriol of a fleshy colour.*

Take of Vitriol so much as you wil, put it in a wide Crucible and place the fire round about it, till it come into a powder of the colour of Violets, let this be put into a large glass viol into common water distilled, continually stirring it with a stick till the water which before was hot, be cold, so let it stand twenty four hours, filter the liquor and exhale it away till it be dry and of a fleshy colour.

*Salt of Vitriol white.*

Let white Vitriol be dissolved in distilled water, filtered and coagulated as the Sacharum Saturni was.

*Turbith Minerale.*

Take of crude Mercury, oyl of Vitriol seperated from the flegm of each equal parts, put them into a phial, which being placed first of all in hot ashes, then fire being added by degrees, lest all the oyl of Vitriol flie away, a white mass remaining in the bottom which being seperated from that portion of crude Mercury, let it be put into rain water or else distilled water, and forth with it will come yellow, let it be often washed in warm water, till it be sweet, then in cordial waters, then dried and kept.

*Oleum Antimonij.*

Take of bright Antimony as much as you will, let it be beaten in very fine powder, and put into a large earthen vessel,  
stirring

stirring it over the fire with an iron instrument till it grow into clots, then beat it again, set it over the fire as before, repeat this till all the splendor of it be gone and it smoke no more, and the Stribium be like white ashes, let this powder be put upon a red hot plate; take a pound and an half of it, Borax half an ounce, or take three ounces of it and half a dram of Sal gem, put it into a Crucible which being covered with a Tile set in a very hot fire, til there flow a matter like water, put that into a bason and keep it.

*Tartarum Vitriolatum.*

Take of Liquor Tartar prepared four ounces, Oyl of Vi-  
triol wel rectified two ounces, drop it by drops upon the Li-  
quor of Tartar, so wil there a white powder fall down to the  
bottom, let the moisture swimming above be taken away by  
a gentle heat, and the salt reserved for use.

*Nepenthes Opiatum.*

Take of tincture of Opium made with distilled Vineger,  
then with spirit of Wine, extraction of Saffron made with  
spirit of Wine, of each an ounce, Salt of Pearls and Coral,  
of each half an ounce, Tincture of the specics of Diambra of  
each seven drachms, Ambergreece one drachm, mix them  
together and with the heat of a bath make them into the  
form of pills.

# THE WAY OF MAKING EXTRACTS.

• I am as far from the Colledges opinion in this particular as the Zenith is from the Nadir. **S**eing many extol the praises of Extracts up to the skies, & though WE by daily experience see they never answer to those effects, yet that We may not altogether be wanting to the desires of others, We chose rather to give this general way of making of them, than to stuff up our Book with \*idle and needle's Recepts, and out of vian glory impose them upon the unskilful.

\* as thez have done already. Take of the masse of any pill or poulder whatsoever, as much as you wil, infuse them or any of them in distilled water, as such as the Physitian shall prescribe, a sufficient quantity, let them stand two daies in a bath, or if the species be hard,

c i. e. filter it. three daies, til the iuncture have drawn out all the vertue, which if you would try, let the first liquor run through a brown paper, and put in new liquor digelling it again, which having received its tincture, proceed as before, let the liquors so gathered be placed in *Balnes Mariae*, and the moisture evaporated, so wil the matter remain in the bottom of the thickness of honey, which keep for your use; that the extract may remain moist a long time, put a little salt to it, viz. two scruples or half a drachm to an ounce of extract.

If you draw it with distilled water, put in a little oyl of Vitriol or oyl of Sulphur, so the extract wil be the better drawn, and the pleasanter to the tast, for the liquor being thereby made sharp will sooner penetrate the hard substances of the species, and set a stop to the unbridled violence of a purging medicine.

Cordial Extracts, Opiates and violent purges are usually drawn with spirit of Wine.

SALTS

# THE WAY OF MAKING SALTS OF ANY KIND OF VEGETABLES.

**T**HE Salt which is made of plants is twofold, the one Volatile which is easily dissolved by the violence of the fire (and this is also called Essential; The other fixed, which endures the fire and is left in the ashes.

## *The way to make Volatile or Essential Salt.*

Take a large quantity of any convenient plant which is fresh and full of juce, beat it in a wooden or stone mortar, and having poured cleer spring water to it, boyl it till half be consumed, strain it and press it strongly, then boyl the decoction to the thickness of Honey, then let it in a glass or stone vessel glazed, in a cold place for eight daies at the least, and you shall find a cristalline salt at the top of it, like *Sal gem*, take that and wash it in the water of the herb whereof it was made and dry it.

In this manner is made salt of Wormwood, Carduus Benedictus, Anemone, and other bitter herbs very easily, but of sweet herbs not without much difficulty.

## *The way of making Fixed or Elementary Salt.*

The method of making this consists in these four things, *Calcination, solution, filtration, coagulation.*

That this may be rightly done, first of all the ashes of those herbs you would make salt of, must be made white by calcination, and herein have a care lest by too much burning  
 S f  
 ning

\* see the directions at the beginning of the Book.  
 a burning.



ning either they go to glass or else the most subtile part fly out, which often chanceth in the calcining of scurvy grafs and other plants of like nature.

- Then make a ly of the ashes by pouring to them cleer water and hot, till all the saltness be drawn from them, filter the ly, and boyl it by a gentle fire till all the water be evaporated away, and the salt left at the Bottom, to which a further cleaning is requisite, therefore dissolve it again in water and filter it and coagulate it again, for by often so doing, the salt will be cleansed from all its impurity and remain white and clean.

Thus are salts prepared of herbs, fruits and trees of any kind, as also of parts of living creatures calcined and some stone, But this by the by.

Amongst fixed salts these excel, salt of Wormwood, Time, Rosemary, Centaury the less, Mugwort, Carduus Benedictus Masterwort, Parsly, Rest-harrow, Ash, dwarf Elder or Walwort, Guajacum, Box, Chamomel, St. Johns wort, Succory, Sullondine, Scurvy-grafs, Bettony, Eupatorium, Bawm, Cetrach &c.

---

PREPA.

---

# PREPARATIONS OF CERTAIN MEDI- CINES VERY NE- CESSARY FOR APO- THECARIES.

## *The burning of Brass.*

**T**AKE flakes of Brass, put them in an earthen vessel putting between every thin plate, either common Salt or Brimstone in powder, in this manner lay flake upon flake till the pot be full, then burn it sufficiently and sweeten it with warm water, it will be reddish if prepared with salt, black if with Brimstone.

## *The way to wash Aloes*

Take of Aloes beaten into very fine powder as much as you will, put it into a glazed pot, and stir it up and down with a spatula in a \* sufficient quantity of boyling hot water, so as <sup>\* so much that</sup> the purer part of the Aloes may be mixed with the water, pour <sup>it may swim</sup> off that and put in other warm water, do so till nothing <sup>above the A-</sup> but the dross is left at bottom, all the waters being added to- <sup>loes the</sup> gether, evaporate away the moisture, that the pure Aloes may <sup>breadth of 2. or</sup> be left in a mass at bottom. <sup>three fingers,</sup>

## *The preparation of Spodium.*

Take of choyce Ivory cut in big peices, burn them in an earthen pot in a furnace till they look white then being beaten into fine powder wash it in Rosewater, (let there be two pound of the water to one pound of the Ivory, dry it and wash it again thrice, the last time dissolve four drachms of

Camphire in the Rose water. then having dried it, grind it fine upon a marble, and make it into troches to be kept for your use.

In the same manner may you prepare Hartshorn.

*The Preparation of Bole Armenick.*

The preparation of this is performed by many with Rose water, by some with Vineger, by others with Wine, The Bole being in fine powder they wash so often till all the dross and sand be taken from it, then they dry it in the air or in the sun, and keep it close covered.

*Fecula Brionie.*

Take of Briony roots as many as you will, scrape them with a knife. and press out the juyce strongly with a press, which being kept without motion in a vessel after a few hours white faces like Starch will settle, the water swimming at top being poured off dry those Faces, in glazed vessels.

*May Butter.*

Take of fresh Butter without any salt at all, about the middle of May or toward the latter end of the month, place it in the sun in a broad earthen vessel well glazed, that so it may be melted on every side, which being well melted when the sun is at the hottest, strain it through a thick linnen rag but press it not, then set it in the sun again, at last when it is white, you may keep it all the year.

*The washing of quick Lime.*

The Lime being beaten let it be mixed with much sweet water, especially in the Dog daies and much stirred, and when it is settled at the bottom, change the water and mix it again with other, do so seven or eight times, filtering it every time, at last put Rose water to it, and so dry it and keep it for your use.

*The way to burn River Crabs.*

Take of River Crabs alive, stew them in a brass pan over a temperate fire so long, then having beaten them to powder keep them in a clean box in a dry place, so will they continue good a whole year.

*The common preparation of filings of Steel.*

Take of filings of Steel cleansed from the filth by a Loadstone, washing them in clean water, and drying them, then sprinkle them well, with sharp Wine Vinegar, stirring them well, dry them in the shadow often putting fresh Vinegar to them, so let it stand thirty daies, afterwards beat it into very fine powder and keep it for your use.

In such steel as is prepared by the fire with Primstone, you must note that unless after the burning it retain a smatch of the taste of Vitriol, it hath lost all its opening faculty, and is good for nothing.

*The preparation of Coriander seeds.*

Steep Coriander seeds in sharp Vinegar for twenty four hours, and then dry them, and so if you please you may prepare Cummin seeds also.

*The preparation of Elaterium.*

Take of wild Cucumers almost ripe as many as you will, cut them aunder in the middle and press out the juyce gently with your foremost fingers, the which let run through a very fine sieve, then let it stand unmoved till the thickest part be settled at the bottom, pour off what is thin and clear into another earthen glazed vessel, let the sediment at the bottom, being covered with a linnen cloath, in the sun till it be dry, then keep it for your use.

*The*



*The preparation of Spurge roots.*

Infuse the bark of spurge roots, being well cleansed, in sharp wine Vineger, then dry them and keep them for your use.

In the same manner is prepared the leaves of Laurel, *Mere-reon*, or spurge olive, and the fruit of *Thymelæa*.

*The preparation of Euphorbium.*

Take of Euphorbium beaten into very fine powder, grind it upon a stone with oyl of sweet Almonds till it be like an unguent then let it be put into a Quince or Citron made hollow, rolled up in past and baked in an oven, keep the Euphorbium so prepared in a glass well stopped.

*The manner of making Gersa or Cerussa Serpentaria.*

Take of Aron roots in the beginning of the spring, before their strength run up to leaves, as many as you will, wash them & cleanse them from the outward bark, then being beat in a stone mortar, and the juyce pressed through a sieve, which being covered with a linnen cloath, let it be dried in the sun afterward washed in Rose water, dried again and kept for your use.

*The preparation of black Hellebore.*

Take of black Hellebore roots as we have them with us, the woody pith being taken away, steep thē in juyce of Quinces three daies, with a moderate heat, then dry them and keep them.

*The preparation of Goats blood.*

Take a Goat of a middle age feed him a month with burnet, Smallage, Parsly, Lovage, Mallows and such like things, then take the blood which flows out of his Arteries being opened, let it settle, then pour the water from it, and dry the blood in  
a fornice

a furnace; the Goat must be killed towards the latter end of the summer about the Dog daies.

*The way to burn Swallows.*

Let young Swallows be so killed that the blood may run upon their wings, then sprinkle them with a little salt, and burn them in an earthen vessel well glazed, and keep the Ashes for your use.

After the same manner are burnt Hedgehogs, Toads, and Frogs, but without salt.

*The preparation of Gum Lacca.*

Take of Gum Lacca which is foul, (for it were labor in vain to wash what is clean) bruise it a little, and boyl it in water (in which Schœnanth and Birthwort of each equal parts have been boyled) til the purer part swims at top and the drosse is sunck to the bottom, evaporate away the moisture from that purer part, either in the sun or in a bath, and so keep it for your use.

*The preparation of Lapis Lazuli.*

Take of Lapis Lazuli finely bruised, and wash it in so many waters till the water remain cleer after washing, and this preparation is enough, when you put it in pills, but when you use it in Confectio Alkermes, it must first be burnt.

*The preparation of Earth worms.*

Take of Earth worms cut and cleansed, as many as you will, wash them so often in Wine till they are cleansed from their filth, then dry them and keep them for your use.

*The common way of preparing Pearls.*

Beat Pearls into very fine powder in an Iron or Steel mortar putting to them a little Rose water, that so the more subtill parts may not fly away.

In like manner is Coral and other precious stones prepared.

*The preparation of Sows or Woodlice.*

Take of Sows as many as you will, wash them in white Wine, then put them into a new glazed pot, dry them in a fornace that so they may be beasen into powder.

*The way to make Oesipus.*

Take of wool cut off from the neck, ribs, and under the pits of the forelegs of a Sheep not washed, but well wearied, wash it in warm water so long till it have left all its fatness in the water, then press it out and lay it by, let that fat and toul water be poured from on high out of one vessel into another, a long time till it be froathy, then let the froath settle and take off the fat that swims on the top, then pour the water to and fro again, till neither more fat nor froath appears, then wash the froath with the fat, in cleer water, till it be cleansed from the dross and will not bite your tongue if you touch it with it, then keep it in a thick earthen clean pot, in a cold place.

*Washed lead. Dioscorides.*

Let water being put in a leaden mortar be stirred up and down with a leaden pestel, painfully till it look black and grow thick like lime, then strain it through a linnen cloth, putting water to it, that so whatsoever is dissolved may pass through, when it is settled pour off that water and wash it in other cleer water, till no blackness remain in it, at last make it up into balls to be kept for your use.

*Furnt Lead. Dioscorides.*

Take very thin plates of lead put them in an earthen pot, putting Brimstone between every plate, so pile them up till the pot be full, then set it in the fire, stirring the lead up and down till it be brought into ashes, then shut your nothels (lest the

seem either of the Brimstone or of the lead do you mischief) take it off from the fire, then wash it as you wash Cerufs.

*Powder of raw lead. Fernelius.*

Take very thin plates of Lead and cut them very small, then steep them three daies in sharp Vineger, changing the Vineger every day, then dry them by the fire but burn them not, so beat them into a fine powder.

*The preparation of Fox lungues.*

Take of Fox lungues being fresh the Aspera Arteria being taken away, wash them diligently with white Wine, wherein Hyssop and Scabious have been boyled, dry it gently in an oven but burn it not, then lay it up wrapped in Wormwood, Horehound or Hyssop dried.

*Simple preparation of Scammony.*

Take of Scammony in fine powder, a pound, juyce of Quinces eight ounces, mix them together and having stood in infusion twenty four hours, evaporate away the juyce.

2. Or take of Scammony in powder and put it in a Quince the core being taken out, and so roast it in the ashes or in an oven, then take out the Scammony and keep it for your use.

Or 3. Take four ounces of Scammony, put it in a glass viol, cover it over with juyce of Quinces the breadth of three fingers, let it stand in a bath till it look like milk, then put out that and put in other juyce, do so till it look no longer white, let this liquor stand and settle, and dry the settlings in the sun.

A. The Colledg here set down a way to prepare Squils for troches, which they say is not unlike the former, and comparing them together I find them as like as a Permain is like an Apple, therefore I pat's it.



*The way to boyl Turpentine.*

Take a pound of Venice Turpentine, to which add a great quantity of water, (*to wit* twenty four pound) in which let it be boyled so long, till it loose its smell, and be as hard as Rozin, brittle as glasse, and white.

*The preparation of Tutty.*

Take of Tutty heat red hot three times in a crucible, and as often quenched in Rose water, then grind it very small and put it in a clean linnen cloath, swing it up and down this way and that way in a vessel full of cleer water, that the fine and profitable part thereof may come through into the water, and the gross and filthy part remain still in the cloath, let it settle and then pour off the water, let this operation be repeated till nothing worth any thing be left in the cloath.

## A C O N C L U S I O N.

**T**HUS Courteous Reader have I gonethrough the whole Work, I am not conscious to my self that I have justly given offence to any by translating this Work, If any take offence, it is to be shrewdly suspected: it ariseth from self interests. Once more let me advise the ignorant not to be too busie with what they have no skill in, for as Physick (as the never dying Hippocrates truly saith) was never ordained for disorderly and disobedient persons, so was the administration of it never ordained for dunces, therefore let every one that administers physick, seriously consider the great account must be made another day before God and the Lord Jesus Christ and the holy Angels, and do nothing rashly but upon serious consideration, as he desires it should fare well with him when the Lord comes to make inquisition for blood.

Pure pitty to the Commonalty of England (I assure you)

was

was the motive, the prevailing argument that set my brain and pen a work about this subject, many of whom to my knowledg have perished either for want of money to see a Physician, or want of knowledg of a remedy happily growing in their garden, and if any be angry, because I have stript the Daw out of his borrowed feathers, I am not careful, all ingenuous people that love their country will judg like themselves, of whom I rather be deservedly reproved, then of others ignorantly commended.

---

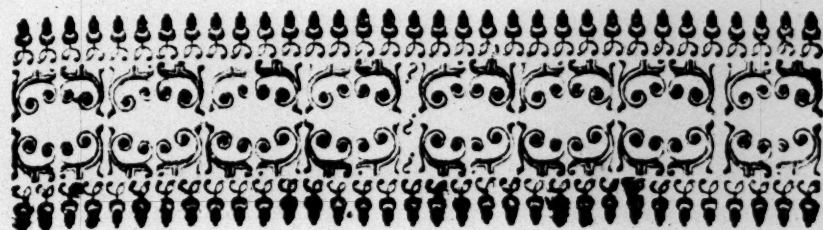
FINIS.

---

T t 2

AN





A N  
EXACT ALPHABETICAL  
**T A B L E**  
TO THE ENGLISH NAMES IN THE  
CATALOGUE of SIMPLES.

	Page		Page
ROOTS of			
A			
<b>A</b> LKANET.	3	Eur-Burdock.	5
Angelica	3	Briony white & black.	5
<i>Anthora</i>	3	Eugloss.	5
Afarabacca	4	Brakes.	10
Asphodel male & female.	4	Fucter-bur.	14
Avens.	6	Bruscus.	17
Artichokes.	8	Butchers-broom.	17
B		C	
Bay-tree.	12	<i>Calamus Aromaticus</i>	6
Bears-breech,	3	Cappers	8
Birthwort, long,	3	Carrots	8
Round.	4	Chamelion white & black	6
Brank-Ursine	3	Chelondine greater	6
Beets.	5	Lesser	7
Bistort.	3	China	7
Borrage.	5	Coleworts	6
		Centaury	6
		Costus	7

Corralwort.



	Page		Page
Corralwort	8	Houndstongue	3
Cucumers wild	8	Hore strange	15
Cyperus	8	Hogs fennel	15
Chamock	14	I	
Cinkfoyl	14	Jacinth	12
Canterbury or		K	
Covenury bells	19	Knee holly	17
D		L	
Panewort	9	Ladies thistles	19
Doronicum	8	Liquoris	11
Distamni Dittany	8	Lillies white	13
Dragons	9	Lovage	13
Dwarf Elder	9	Leeks	16
Dropwort	11	M	
E		Marshmallows	3
Elicampane	10	Meddow Saffron	7
Endive	10	Matterwort	12
Eringo	10	Mallows	13
F		Mandrages	13
Fearn	10	Mechoacan	13
Fennel	11	Mezereum	13
<i>Filipendula</i>	11	Mulberrie	13
Flower-de-luce	12	Monks Rhubarb	17
Fullers thistle	12	Meadsweet	20
Figwort	18	O	
G		Onions	6
Garlick	3	Orris	12
Galanga	11	P	
Gentian	11	Parsnips	14
Grass	12	Patience	17
Ginger	20	<i>Petasitis</i>	14
Gladon stinking	19	Peony	15
H		Pellitory of Spain	16
Hartwort	18	Plantane	15
Hermoadstils	12	Polypodium	15
Hellebore white	9	R	
black	10	Reeds	4

	Page		Page
Rest-harrow	14	Turbith	19
Rhapontick	16	V	
Rhubarb	17	Valerian white and red	5
Rhadiſhes	17	Vipers buglofs	9
Rose-root	17	Valerian great and ſmall	15
S		Vipers graſs	18
Sarſaparilla	17	<i>Viſtorialis</i>	20
Satyrian	18	W	
Saxifrage white	18	Water flag, or flower-de-luce	
Scabious	18		3
<i>Scorzonera</i>	18	Wake-Robin	4
Set-wall	20	Walwort	9
<i>Sefeli</i>	18	Waterlillies	14
Skirrers	18	Widdow-wail	15
Sow-bread	4	Z	
Swallow-wort	4	Zedoary	20
Sparagus	4		
Snakeweed	5		
Sullendine	7	BARKS of	
Succory	7	A	
Spurge	10	Aſh-tree	21
Sorrel	12	B	
Sharp pointed-Dock	12	Barberries	21
Spignel	13	Beans	21
Spurge-Olive	13	C	
Spicknard	13	<i>Caffalignea</i>	21
Sulphur wort	16	Cheſtnuts	21
Solomons ſeal	16	Cinnamon	21
T		Citrons	21
Tanſy	19	Cork	23
Teazles	12	E	
Toothwort	8	Elder	23
Turmeric	8	Elme	23
Tormentil	19	H	
Throatwort	19	Hazel	20
Toadſtools	19	L	
<i>Tripolium</i>	19	Lemmons	21

		Page		Page
Line-tree		23	Agrimony	25
	M		<i>Agnus Castus</i>	26
Mace		22	Alkanet	25
	O		Angelica	27
Oak		23	Asarabacca	28
Orrenges		21	Arrach	28
	P		Alecoft	29
Parfly roots		23	Avens	29. 33
Pine-nuts		23	Artichokes	35
Pomegranate		22	Afhree leaves	38
	S		Alehoof	39
Smallage roots		20	Alexanders	40
	T		Arfemart	41
Tamaris		23		B
	W		Bay-tree	43
Walnut		22	Bawm	45
WOODS.			Bazil	48
	B		Bears-breech	25
Erazil		24	Baftard-Saffron	29
Cyprefs		24	Beets	29
Ebeny		24	Burdock	29
Guajacum		24	Eetony	30
Juniper		24	Blites	30
Nephriticum		24	Borrage	30
Rhodium		24	Briony	31
Rofe-wood		23	Buglofs	31
Sanders, red white and yel-		24	Bugle	31
low.		24	Box-tree	31
Saffrafas		24	Brook lime	37
Tamaris		24	Buckhorn Plantan	35
Wood of Aloes		23	Bluebottle	36
HERBS.			Burfwort	37
	A		Broom	39
Adders tongue		48	Butter-flowers	50
			Eruiſewort	52
			Bindweed	53

Cabbages

# The TABLE.

	Page		Page
Cabbages	33	Dovesfoot	39
Calamint	31	Double-tongue	40
Carduus Benedictus	32	Dittander	43
Cassidony	54	Duckmeat	43
Catmints	33	Docks	51
Centaury	33	Devils bit	54
Cetrach	34		
Chamomel	34	Elicampane	37
Chelondine	34	Epithimum	37
Chervil	34	Eyebright	38
Chickweed	26		
Clevers	27	F	
Columbines	28	Fennel	38
Coltmary	29	Fumitory	38
Corallina	33	Featherfew	45
Coleworts	33	Fleabane	50
Chamepitis	34	Figwort	52
Comfry	35	Flixweed	53
Cottenweed	36		
Cudweed	36	G	
Croswort	36	Garlick	26
Cypress tree	36	Goosegrafs	27
Cranebill	39	Good-Henry	30
Cowslips	40	Groundfel	32
Clary	41	Germander	34
Cinkfoyl	48	Groundpine	34
Crowfoot	50	Golden rod	35
Chamels hay	52	Goats rue	39
Coltsfoot	56	Gold knobs	50
D		H	
Dandelion	55	Herb twopence	47
Dazies	30	Hartstongue	43
Dill	27	Harts ease	55
Dittasse chistle	29	Houfleck	29
Dittanni Dittany	36	Honey suckles	32
Dwarf Elder	37	Herb bennet	33
Dodder	37	Horsetail	33
		Hemlock	35
		Houndstongue	36
		U u	
		Hedge	



# The TABLE.

	Page		Page
Hedge Hyſop	39	Mofchata	39
Horſetongue	40	Matterwort	44
Henbane	41	Mattich tree	43
Hyſop	41	Mallows	44
Herb Maſſich	45	Mandrakes	44
Hops	44	Mililot	45
Horehound	44	Mints	45
<i>Hig taper</i>	50	Mercury	46
	I	Mezereon	46
Indian leaf	38	Moſſe	46
Ivy	39	Mirtle-tree	46
	K	Moneywort	47
King Cob	50	Mother of Time	53
Knapweed	54	Mullin	56
Knotgrafs	34		N.
	L	Navil wort	56
Ladies mantle	26	Nep	33
Luellin	30	Nettles	57
Ladies thiftle	32	Nightshade	53
Larks heels	35		O
Lavender Cotton	36	Oak of Jeruſalem	30
Ladies Bedſtraw	39	Ox eye	31
Liverwort	39	Opine	36
Laurel of Alexandria	42	Oneberry	40
Lavender	42	Origany. <i>Origenum</i>	48
Laurel	42		P
Lettice	42	Panſies	55
Lovage	43	Patience	40
Lenguewort	50	Pauls bettony	30
	M	Pimpernel	27
Marygolds	32	Perewinkle	35
Maiden hair	25	Primroſes	40
Maudlin	26	Pellitory of the wall	40
Marſhmallows	26	Pepparwort	43
Marjorum	27	Penyroyal	49
Mouſeare	28	Peach leaves	49
Mugwort	28	Plantane	49

Poppies

# The T A B L E.

	Page		Page
Poppies	48	<i>Stachys</i>	45
Poley mountin	49	Selfe heal	49
Purslain	49	Sicklewort	49
R		Sopewort	52
Rocket	38	Scordium	52
Rupture wort	37	Senna	53
Rosemary	50	Sowthistles	53
Roses	51	Spinach	54
Rue	51	Stachas	54
S		Spurge	55
Sampire	36	Swallow wort	56
Sarazens Confound	35	T	
Sage	51	Tamaris	55
Sanicle	52	Tansy	54
Savin	51	Teazles	37
Savory	52	Truelove	46
Sexifrage	52	Tounge blade	40
Schönanth	52	Toad flax	43
Southernwrod	25	Treacle mustard	46
Sorrel	25	Tobacco	46
Smallage	27	Turneps	50
Silverweed	28	Time	55
Sowbread	28	Trefoyl	55
Sengreen	29	V	
Sheapheards purse	31	Vervain mallows	26
Spleenwort	34	Vipers bugloss	37
Sullondine	34	Vervain	56
Succory	35	Violet leaves	56
Strawberry leaves	38	Vine leaves	56
Stinking groundpine	40	W	
St. Johns wort	41	Watercresses	46
Sciatica cresses	42	Walwort	32
Starwort	42	Wormwood	25
Sharewort	42	Woodforrel	26
Sea Lugloss	43	Woodroofe	27
Sea lavender	43	Wild Tansy	28
Sweet Trefoyl	43	Windflower	40
		Uu 2	Woad

# The TABLE.

	Page		Page
Woad	42	S	
Widdow wail	46	Saffron	58
Wintergreen	50	Stœchas	57
Willow leaves	51	Schœnanth	58
Y		Succory	58
Yarrow	46	W	
		Walflowers	58
		Water Lillies	59
		Winter Gillflowers	58

## FLOWERS of

B	
Bawm	58
Balaustins	59
Borrage	57
Buglofs	57
Beans	59
Eroom	59
C	
Centaury	59
Chamomel	57
Clovegillflowers	58
Cowslips	59
E	
Elder flowers	59
H	
Hops	58
Honey suckles	58
L	
Lavender flowers	58
M	
Mallows	58
P	
Peach tree	59
R	
Rosemary	58
Roses red	58

## FRUITS, BUDS.

A	
Apricocks	61
B	
Bayberries	61
Barberries	61
Bitter Almonds	61
C	
Capers	62
Cassia fistula	62
Checkers	61
Cherries	61
Cloves	60
Cucumers	60
Cubebs	61
Currance English	61
D	
Dates	60
Figs	59
Galls	60
M	
Melones	61
Medlars	61
Myrobalans	62
Nutmegs	60

Olives

# The TABLE.

		Page		Page
Olives	O	61	Cummin	63
	P		Cich pease	64
Pepper		60	Citrons	65
Pears		60		D
Plums		60	Dill	63
Pinenuts		60		F
Pompions		61	Fenugreek	62
Prunes		62	Fennel	63
Quinces	Q	60	French barley	64
	R		Four greater cold seeds	64
Raisons	S	60		G
Sebestens		60	Gromwel	63
Services		61		L
Strawberries		62	Linseed	63
Tamarinds	T	62	Lupines	63
	W		Lettice	64
Walnuts		60		M
Winter cherries		62	Mallows	64
			Muttard seed	64
				N
			Nettles	63
			Nigella	64
				P
			Peony	65
			Poppy	64
			Purslain	64
				R
			Rocket	63
			Rue	64
				S
			Smallage	63
			Stavefager	64
			Sorrel	64
			Succory	64
				W.
			Watercresses	64
			White Saxifrage	64

## SEEDS of

Annis	A	63		
Ash-tree		65		
Basil	B	63		
Bishopsweed		63		
Broom		65		
Cardamoms	C	63		
Carrots		63		
Coriander		62		

Worm.



# The TABLE.

Worm seed	Page 65	Turpentine	Page <i>ibid</i>
GUMS, ROZINS.		JUICES of	
Aloes	65	Citrons	67
Asiaticida	65	Lemmons	
Ammoniacum	67	Liquoris	
		Sugar	
Edellium	66		
Benzoin	65	OF PLANTS.	
Camphire	67	Agrick	68
Diagridium	66	Mistleto of the Oak	
Elemni	65	LIVING CREA- TURES.	
Frankinsence	<i>ibid</i>	Crabfish	69
Galbanum	<i>ibid</i>	Earthworms	68
Ladanum	65	Eels	69
Manna	<i>ibid</i>	Grashoppers	<i>ibid</i>
Mastic	66	Hedge-sparrows	<i>ibid</i>
Mirrh	<i>ibid</i>	Oylters	<i>ibid</i>
Olibanum	<i>ibid</i>	Pidgeons	<i>ibid</i>
Opopanax	<i>ibid</i>	Sows	68
		Swallows	69
		Vipers	68
		Wood-lice	<i>ibid</i>
Sanguis draconis	65	PARTS OF LIVING CREATURES.	
Scammony	66		
Syrax Calamitis	<i>ibid</i>		
Traganth	<i>ibid</i>	Bears grease	71

# The TABLE.

	Page
Bone in a Stags heart	71
Bones of a Hares forehead	<i>ibid</i>
Brain of Sparrows	69
Brain of Hares	<i>ibid</i>
Cats head	70
Crabs eyes	<i>ibid</i>
Cocks stones	<i>ibid</i>
Callorium	<i>ibid</i>
Ducks liver	<i>ibid</i>
Ducks greafe	71
Elks claws	<i>ibid</i>
Fox tongues	70
Frogs liver	<i>ibid</i>
Fox greafe	71
Goats bladder	70
Goose greafe	71
Goats suet	<i>ibid</i>
Hartshorn	70
Honey	72
Ivory	70
Kites head	<i>ibid</i>
Mans skull	71
Mans fat	<i>ibid</i>
Milk	<i>ibid</i>
Os triquetrum	71
Stags pisse	70
Sheeps bladder	<i>ibid</i>
Raw silk	72
Unicorns horn	70
Wax	72
Whey	<i>ibid</i>

	Page
Foam of the Sea	<i>ibid</i>
Pearls	<i>ibid</i>
Red Coral	<i>ibid</i>
Sea-sand	<i>ibid</i>
<i>Spermaceti</i>	72

## METTALS. STONES.

Arites	76
Allum	74
Amethyst	75
Bezoar	<i>ibid</i>
Carbuncle	<i>ibid</i>
Cocks-stone	<i>ibid</i>
Diamond	<i>ibid</i>
Emerald	73
Granate	75
Gold	73
Jacinth	74
Jasper	76
Lazuli	<i>ibid</i>
Lead	74
Litharge	<i>ibid</i>
Nephriticus	75
Pompholix	74
Ruby	75
Saphir	74
Swallows stone	76
Toadstone	75
Topas	<i>ibid</i>

## BELONGING TO THE SEA.

Amber	73
Amber-greece	<i>ibid</i>

I quoted not the latin names because they lie alphabetically in the Treatise.

A CATALOG.

# A C A T A L O G V E OF THE COMPOVND S IN THE ORDER THEY ARE set down in every C L A S S E S.

COMPOUND WATER S.		Page			Page
THE common way of making Waters	Wormwood water	80	<i>Rosa Solis</i>		<i>ibid</i>
	Angelica water	81	Dr. Stephens water		<i>ibid</i>
	<i>Langius</i> his Bezoar water	<i>ibid</i>	<i>Aqua Protheriacalis</i>		91
	<i>Matthiolus</i> his bezoar water	82	<i>Aqua Theriacalis</i> by infusion		<i>ibid</i>
	Capon water	83	<i>Aqua Theriacalis</i> distilled		92
	Cinnamon water	<i>ibid</i>	Ordinary <i>Aqua vite</i>		<i>ibid</i>
	<i>Matthiolus</i> his Cinnamon water	84	<i>Aqua vite</i> compound		93
	Cinnamon water by infusion	<i>ibid</i>	Spirit of <i>Castorium</i>		<i>ibid</i>
	<i>Aqua Celestis</i>	85	Usquebach		<i>ibid</i>
	A cordial water	86	<i>Fallopium</i> his Allum water		94
	<i>Aqua cordialis frigida Saxonis</i>	<i>ibid</i>	<hr/>		
	<i>Langius</i> his Ant-Epileptical water	87	PHYSICAL WINES.		
	<i>Aqua Hysterica</i>	88	The common way of making Wines		64
	Imperial water	<i>ibid</i>	Wormwood wine		<i>ibid</i>
	Tawn water	89	<i>Galen's</i> wine of Squils		95
	<i>Aqua Maria</i>	<i>ibid</i>	<hr/>		
	<i>Aqua Mirabilis</i>	90	PHYSICAL VINEGERS.		
			The common way of making Vinegers.		97
			Distil-		

# The TABLE.

Distilled Vineger	Page 97
Vineger of Roses	<i>ibid</i>
Treacle Vineger	98
Vineger of Squills	<i>ibid</i>

## DECOCTIONS.

A Carminative decoction	99
The common decoction for Clitters	100
A common decoction for a medicine	100
A decoction of Epithimum	<i>ibid</i>
A decoction of flowers and fruits	101
A pectoral decoction	<i>ibid</i>
A decoction of Senna	<i>ibid</i>
<i>Lac Virgineum</i>	102
A drink for wounded men	<i>ib.</i>

## SYRUPS.

Syrup of Vineger <i>London</i>	103
Syrup of Vineger <i>Mesue</i>	<i>ib.</i>
Syrup of Vineger compound	<i>ib.</i>
Syrup of the juyce of Citrons	104
Syrup of Bettony	105
<i>Syrupus Bizaminius</i>	<i>ib.</i>
Syrup of Quinces	106
Syrup of fumitory	<i>ib.</i>
Syrup of Puslain	107

Syrup of Coltsfoot	Page <i>ibid</i>
Julep of Alexandria	108
Julep of Roses	<i>ibid</i>
Oxyfaccharum simplex	<i>ib.</i>
Syrup of Maiden hair	<i>ib.</i>
Syrup of Cinnamon	109
Syrup of Coral	<i>ibid</i>
Syrup of Clovegilliflowers.	110
Syrup of Citron pills	111
Syrup of water Lillies	<i>ib.</i>
Syrup of Meconium	112
Syrup of Poppies	<i>ibid</i>
Syrup of Corn roses	113
Syrup of Peach flowers	<i>ib.</i>
Syrup of dried Roses	<i>ib.</i>
Syrup of Roses solutive	114
Syrup of Roses with Agrick	<i>ibid</i>
Syrup of Roses with Hellebore	115
Syrup of Violets	<i>ibid</i>

## COMPOUND SYRUPS.

Syrup of Wormwood	116
Syrup of Marshmallows	<i>ib.</i>
Syrup of Mugwort	117
<i>Syrupus Augustanus</i> , or Syrup of Rhubarb	118
Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb	119
<i>Syrupus Diascoreos</i>	<i>ibid</i>
Syrup of Epithimum	120
X x	Syrup



# The TABLE.

	Page
Syrup of Maudlin	121
Syrup of Liquoris	122
Syrup of Hytop	122
Syrup of Jujubes	122
Syrup of <i>Camepiys</i>	123
A Magisterial syrup against Melancholly	124
Syrup of Bawm	125
Syrup of Mints	<i>ibid</i>
Syrup of Mirtles	126
Syrup of Apples	<i>ibid</i>
Syrupus de pomis Regis Saporis	<i>ib.</i>
Syrup of Horehound	127
Syrup of Rhadishes	<i>ib.</i>
Syrup of the 5. opening roots	128
Syrup of Scabious	128
Syrup of Harts-tongue	129
Syrup of Stachas	129
Syrup of Comfry	130
A Cordial julep	130

## SYRUPS MADE WITH HONEY.

<i>Diacaryon</i>	131
<i>Diacodium</i>	131
<i>Diamoron</i>	131
Honey of Rosemary flowers.	131
Honey of Mercury	132
Honey of Raisons	132
Honey of Roses	132
<i>Oxymel</i> simple	133

	Page
<i>Oximel</i> compound	133
<i>Oximel</i> Heleborated	133
<i>Oximel</i> Julianizans	134
<i>Oximel</i> of Squills	135
Honey of <i>Anacardium</i>	<i>ib.</i>
Honey of Emblicks	136

## R O B.

The meaning of the word	136
Simple <i>Rob</i>	<i>ibid</i>
<i>Rob</i> of Barberries	137
<i>Rob</i> of Cornels	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Rob</i> of Quinces	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Rob</i> of English Currance	138
Juyce of Sloes	<i>ibid</i>
Juyce of Liquoris	<i>ibid</i>
Miva of Quinces	<i>ibid</i>

## LOHOCHS.

The signification of the word	139
Lohoch of Colworts	<i>ibid</i>
Lohoch of Poppies	<i>ib.</i>
Lohoch of Raisons	140
Lohoch of Pinenuts	<i>ibid</i>
Lohoch of Fox lungues	141
Lohoch <i>Sanum &amp; expertum</i>	<i>ibid</i>
Eclegma of Squills	142

## The T A B L E.

PRESERVES.		Page			Page
The way to make them	143		<i>Dia penidion</i>		158
<hr/>			<i>Diarrhodon Abbatis</i>		159
CONSERVES			<i>Diaphoreticum</i>		<i>ibid</i>
The way to make them	144		<i>Diatragacanthum</i>		<i>ibid</i>
Lozings of Poppies	145		<i>Diatrion Pipercon</i>		160
Manus Christi	146		<i>Diatrion Santaloh</i>		<i>ibid</i>
Penidies	<i>ibid</i>		<i>Pulvis Haly</i>		<i>ibid</i>
Confection of Frankinsence.	147		<i>Letificans</i>		161
Sugar of Roses	<i>ibid</i>		<i>Species Confectionis Liberantis.</i>		161
<hr/>			<i>Lithontribon</i>		162
POUDERS.			<i>Pulvis Saxonicus</i>		<i>ibid</i>
<i>Aromaticum Cariophylatum.</i>	148		A powder against the bitings of mad dogs.		163
<i>Aromaticum Rosatum.</i>	149		<i>Pleres Arconticon</i>		<i>ib.</i>
Cordial powder	150		A preservative powder against the pestilence		164
A powder for such as are brui- fed by falls	151		<i>Rosata Novella</i>		<i>ibid</i>
<i>Species cordiales temperate</i>	<i>ib.</i>		A powder to stop blood		<i>ibid</i>
<i>Diacalamintbes simplex</i>	<i>ib.</i>		A powder for scabs		165
<i>Compositum</i>	152		Holland powder		<i>ibid</i>
<i>Dianisum</i>	<i>ib.</i>		<i>Pulvis sanctus</i>		<i>ibid</i>
<i>Species Elect. Diacymini</i>	152		<i>Pulvis senna</i>		166
<i>Species Elect Diagalaxge</i>	153		<i>Diaturbib</i>		<i>ibid</i>
<i>Species Elect. de Gemmis</i>	153		A powder for the worms		167
<i>Diaireos simplex</i>	154		<hr/>		
<i>Dialacca</i>	155		ELECTUARIES.		
<i>Diamargariton</i>	155		<i>Electuarium Resumptivum,</i>		167
<i>Diambra</i>	157		<i>Confectio Alkermes</i>		168
<i>Dimofen</i>	157		Electuary of Bayberries		169
<i>Dianthon</i>	158		<i>Athanasia Mithridatis</i>		<i>ibid</i>
			<i>Diacapparis</i>		<i>ibid</i>
			<i>Diacinnamomu</i>		170
			X x 2		<i>Dia-</i>

## The TABLE.

<i>Dia corrallion</i>	<i>ibid</i>	— Solutive	Page 189
<i>Discorum</i>	171	<i>Discatholicon</i>	<i>ibid</i>
<i>Elect. e scorri ferri</i>	<i>ibid</i>	<i>Diacrocuma</i>	190
<i>Diacydonium.</i>	172	<i>Electuarium de Citro</i>	<i>ibid</i>
<i>Confectio de Hyacyntho</i>	173	<i>Electuarium Elefcoph</i>	<i>ibid</i>
<i>Confectio Humain</i>	<i>ibid</i>	<i>Confectio Hamech</i>	191
<i>Aniidum Hemagogum</i>	174	<i>Indum minus</i>	192
<i>Diaireos Salomnis</i>	<i>ibid</i>	<i>lenitive Electuary</i>	<i>ibid</i>
<i>Diasatyrium</i>	175	<i>Elect. Passulatum</i>	<i>ibid</i>
<i>Diaspermator</i>	176	<i>Electuary of the juyce of Ro-</i>	
<i>A pectorial Electuary</i>	<i>ibid</i>	<i>ses</i>	193
<i>Micleta</i>	<i>ibid</i>	<i>Electuarium Regine</i>	193
<i>Theriac distefaron</i>	177	<i>Hierapicra simplex.</i>	194
<i>Matthiolus his great Antidote</i>		<i>Hiera with Agrick</i>	<i>ibid</i>
<i>against poylon and pesti-</i>	<i>ibid</i>	<i>Hiera Logodii</i>	195
<i>lence</i>	<i>ibid</i>	<i>Hierapachii</i>	<i>ibid</i>
<i>Diascordium</i>	179	<i>Tryphera</i>	196
<i>Mithridate</i>	<i>ibid</i>		
<i>Philonium Persicum</i>	180		
<i>Philonium Romanum</i>	181		
<i>Electuarium de Ovo</i>	<i>ibid</i>		
<i>Requies</i>	182		
<i>Venice Treacle</i>	183		
<i>London Treacle</i>	184		
<i>Fenedicta Laxativa.</i>	<i>ibid</i>		
<i>Caryocoffinum</i>	185		
<i>Cassia extracted for Clifters.</i>	<i>ibid</i>		
<i>Electuarium Amarum</i>	<i>ibid</i>		
<i>Diacassia with Manna</i>	186		
<i>Cassia extracted without the</i>	<i>ibid</i>		
<i>leaves of Senna</i>	<i>ibid</i>		
<i>— With the leaves of Senna</i>	107		
<i>Discartbamum</i>	<i>ibid</i>		
<i>Diaphoenicon</i>	188		
<i>Diaprunum lenitive</i>	<i>ibid</i>		

# The TABLE.

	Page		Page
<i>Pilula Arabica</i>	203	<i>Trochisci de Eupatorio</i>	<i>ibid</i>
<i>Pilula Arthritica</i>	<i>ib.</i>	<i>Trochisci de Gallia Moschata</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Pilula Auria</i>	204	<i>Trochisci Gordonii</i>	246
<i>Pilula Cochlea</i>	<i>ib.</i>	<i>Trochisci Hedichroi</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Pilula foetida</i>	205	<i>Trochisci Hysserici</i>	247
Pills of Fumitory	205	<i>Trochisci de Lacca</i>	<i>ib.</i>
Pills of Hermodactyls	<i>ib.</i>	<i>Troches of Terra Lennia</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Pilula Inda</i>	206	<i>Troches of Mirrh</i>	248
Pills of Lapis Lazuli	<i>ib.</i>	<i>Trochisci Polyide</i>	<i>ibid</i>
<i>Pilula Lucis majores</i>	<i>ib.</i>	<i>Pastilli Andronis</i>	<i>ibid</i>
Pills of Mechoacan	207	<i>Trochisci Muse</i>	249
<i>Pilula rudii</i>	<i>ibid</i>	<i>Crocomagma Damocrites</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Pilula sine quibus</i>	208	<i>Troches of wood of Aloes</i>	<i>ibid</i>
Pills of Spurge	<i>ibid</i>	<i>Trochisci Ramich</i>	<i>ibid</i>
Pills of Euphorbium	<i>ib.</i>	<i>Troches of Roses</i>	250
<i>Pilula Turpeti Auria</i>	239	<i>Troches of Squills</i>	<i>ibid</i>
<i>Pilula de Cynoglossa</i>	<i>ibid</i>	<i>Troches of Spodium</i>	251
Laudanum	<i>ib.</i>	<i>Troches of Sanders</i>	<i>ibid</i>
<i>Pilula scribonii</i>	240	<i>Troches of Vipers</i>	<i>ib.</i>
Pills of Styrax	<i>ib.</i>	<i>Trochisci Viticis</i>	252
		<i>Trochisci albi</i>	<i>ibid</i>
		<i>Troches of Wintercherries.</i>	<i>ibid</i>

## TROCHES.

<i>Troches of Wormwood</i>	241	<i>Trochisci de Carabe</i>	253
<i>Trochisci Alexiterii</i>	242	<i>Trochisci Diacori allien</i>	<i>ibid</i>
<i>Trochisci Alipta moschata</i>	<i>ib.</i>	<i>Trochisci Diaspermation</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Troches of Annis seeds</i>	<i>ib.</i>	<i>Hemoptoici pastilli</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Trochisci Eebici albi</i>	243	<i>Sief de Plumbo</i>	254
<i>nigri</i>	<i>ibid</i>	<i>Trochisci de succino</i>	<i>ibid</i>
<i>Troches of Barberries</i>	<i>ib.</i>	<i>Sief of Frankinsence</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Troches of Camphire</i>	244	<i>Agrick trochiscated</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Troches of Capers</i>	<i>ibid</i>	<i>Troches of Agrick</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Trochisci Cyphos</i>	<i>ibid</i>	<i>Trochisci Albandal</i>	255
<i>Trochisci diarbodon</i>	245	<i>Troches of Rhubarb</i>	<i>ib.</i>
		<i>Troches of Violets</i>	<i>ib.</i>



# The TABLE.

	Page		Page
OYLS.		<i>Unguentum Anodinum</i>	<i>ibid</i>
The way to make oyl. by ex-		<i>Linimentum Arcei</i>	<i>ibid</i>
pression	256	<i>Unguentum Aureum</i>	273
The way to make simple oyls		<i>Fasilicon</i>	<i>ibid</i>
by infusion	258	Oyntment of Edellium	<i>ibid</i>
COMPOUND OYLS		<i>Unguentum de Calce</i>	274
<i>Oleum Aparisij</i>	263	Oyntment of Marshmallows.	<i>ibid</i>
Oyl of Capers	264	<i>Unguentum enulatum</i>	275
Oyl of Castorium	<i>ibid</i>	<i>Unguentum diapompholigos.</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Oleum Cassini</i>	<i>ibid</i>	<i>Unguentum refrigerans</i>	276
<i>Oleum Croci</i>	265	<i>Unguentum de mirio</i>	<i>ibid</i>
Oyl of Euphorbium	<i>ibid</i>	Oyntment of Tobacco	<i>ibid</i>
Oyl of Exeter	266	<i>Nutritum</i>	277
Oyl of Swallows	<i>ibid</i>	<i>Unguentum Ophthalmicum</i>	278
Oyl of St. Johns wort	<i>ibid</i>	<i>Placentinus</i> his Liniment	<i>ib.</i>
Oyl of Orris.	267	Oyntment of Lead	<i>ib.</i>
Oyl of Marjoram	<i>ibid</i>	<i>Pomatium</i>	279
Oyl of Mandrakes	168	<i>Unguentum Potabile.</i>	179
<i>Oleum Moschelinum</i>	<i>ibid</i>	An Oyntment against the Lich	<i>ibid</i>
Nard Oyl	269	Oyntment of Roses	280
<i>Oleum Nichodemii</i>	<i>ibid</i>	<i>Unguentum desiccativum rubr.</i>	<i>ib.</i>
Oyl of Tobacco	270	Oyntment of Tutty	<i>ib.</i>
Oyl of Peppar	<i>ibid</i>	A binding Oyntment	281
<i>Oleum Populeum</i>	<i>ibid</i>	<i>Unguentum Agrippæ</i>	<i>ib.</i>
Oyl of Foxes	271	<i>Unguentum de Alabastro</i>	282
		<i>Unguentum Apostolorum</i>	<i>ib.</i>
		<i>Unguentum Aregæ</i>	<i>ib.</i>
		<i>Unguentum ex succis aperitiuis.</i>	283
		<i>Unguentum de Artanita</i>	284
		<i>Unguentum Cataplasas</i>	<i>ib.</i>
		<i>Unguentum Citrinum</i>	285
		<i>Unguentum Comitise.</i>	<i>ib.</i>
		<i>Unguentum ad Hemorrhoidas.</i>	286
		Oyntment	
<i>Unguentum album</i>	271		
<i>Unguentum Egyptiacum</i>	272		

## The TABLE.

<b>Oyntment of Bayes</b>	<b>Page</b>	<b>Diachylon magnum</b>	<b>Page</b>
<i>Unguentum Martiatum</i>	287	— cum gummi	ib.
<i>Unguentum Muldicativum ex Apio.</i>	288	A plaister of Muffilages	ib.
<i>Unguentum Nespilinarum</i>	288	<i>Diapalma</i>	ib.
<i>Unguentum Resinum</i>	289	<i>Emplastrum Diaphoenicum</i>	302
<i>Unguentum Nervinum</i>	ib.	<i>Emplastrum Dicinum</i>	ib.
<i>Unguentum Pectorale</i>	ib.	<i>Emplastrum de gum. Elemi</i>	303
<i>Unguentum Populneum</i>	290	<i>Emplastrum gratia Dei</i>	ib.
<i>Unguentum Resumptivum</i>	ib.	<i>Emplastrum Grysceum</i>	304
<i>Unguentum Splenicum</i>	291	<i>Emplastrum ad Hicnium</i>	304
<i>Valentia Scabiosa</i>	ib.	<i>Emplastrum Hystericum</i>	305
<i>Tupfrolentia</i>	292	A plaister o Bettony	ib.
<i>Tupfemel</i>	293	A plaister of Mastich	306
A stomach Oyntment	293	A plaister of Mililot	ib.
An oyntment for the Worms		A plaister of red Lead	307
	293	<i>Emplastrum Iste</i>	ib.

## PLAISTERS.

PLAISTERS.		<i>Emplastrum nigrum</i>	309
		<i>Emplastrum nervinum</i>	ib.
A plaister of Ammoniacum	294	<i>Oxyrocceum</i>	310
<i>Album cassum de Cerussa</i>	295	<i>Emplastrum de Ranis</i>	311
A plaister of Bayberries	ibid	<i>Emplastrum sanctum</i>	ib.
<i>Emplastrum Barbarum magnum</i>	ibid	<i>Sparadrupum</i>	312
		<i>Empl. Stephaniae</i>	ibid
A plaister of Bettony	296	<i>Empl. sine pari</i>	ibid
<i>Emplastrum Cefaris</i>	ibid	<i>Sitificum Paracelsus</i>	313
		A plaister for the Stomach	ib.

CERECLOATHS.

<i>Emp. de Cerecloath</i>	20.	CERECLOATHS.
A plaiſter of Hemlock with		
Ammoniacum	299	A Cerecloath of Ammonia-
<i>Empiaſtrum de cruſta panis</i>	ib.	cum
<i>Empiaſtrum de Cymino</i>	ib.	314
<i>Diachylon ſimplex</i>	300	A Cerecloath of Galbanum
		ibid
		<i>Ceratum</i>

# The TABLE.

<i>Ceratum Oesipatum</i>	Page 314
<i>Ceratum Santalinum</i>	315
<i>Ceratum stomachicum</i>	ib.
Flower of oymtments	ib.

## CHYMICAL OYLS.

The way to make Chymical	
oyl of herbs	317
Of Seeds	318
Of Berries	319
Of Spices	ibid
Of barks	320
Of Woods	ibid
Of things to be melted	ibid
Of Gums and Rozins	321
Of Minerals and Stones	323
Oyl of Salt	324
Oyl of Amber	ibid
Oyl of Sulphur	325
Oyl of Tartar	326
Oyl of Vitriol	327
Quintessence of Honey	327
<i>Aqua fortis</i>	ibid

## CHYMICAL PREPARATIONS.

Steel prepared	328
<i>Crocus martis</i>	ibid
Cremor tartar	ibid
<i>Crocus metallorum</i>	329

Flower of Brimstone	Page ibid
<i>Lapis infernalis</i>	ibid
<i>Lapis prunella</i>	330
<i>Magisterium</i> of Pearl and Cor- ral	ibid
<i>Mercurius Dulcis</i>	ibid
<i>Mercurius vitæ</i>	331
<i>Sacharum Saturni</i>	ibid
Salt of Vitriol	332
Turbith Minerale	ibid
Oyl of Antimony	ibid
<i>Tartarum Vi. violatum</i>	333
<i>Nepenthes Opiatum</i>	ibid

## EXTRACTS.

The way of making extracts	334
----------------------------	-----

## SALTS.

The way of making Salts	335
-------------------------	-----

## PREPARATIONS.

The burning of Erass	337
Washing of Aloes	ibid
Preparation of Spodium	ib.
Preparation of Bole Armenick	338
<i>Fœcula Brionie</i>	ib.

# The TABLE

	Page		Page
May Butter	<i>ibid</i>	Preparation of gum Lacca	<i>ib.</i>
The washing of quicklime	<i>ib</i>	Preparation of Lapis Lazuli	<i>ibid</i>
Furning of Crabs	339	Preparation of Earthworms	<i>ibid</i>
Preparation of Steel	<i>ibid</i>	Preparation of Pearls	<i>ib.</i>
Preparation of Coriander seed	<i>ibid</i>	Preparation of Woodlice	342
Preparation of Flaterium	<i>ib.</i>	Way to make <i>Oesipus</i>	<i>ibid</i>
Preparation of Spurge roots	340	Washed lead	<i>ibid</i>
Preparation of Euphorbium	<i>ibid</i>	Burnt Lead	<i>ibid</i>
<i>Cerfa serpentaria</i>	<i>ibid</i>	Pouder of raw Lead	343
Preparation of Goats blood	<i>ibid</i>	Preparation of Fox lungues	<i>ibid</i>
Preparation of black Hellebore	<i>ibid</i>	Preparation of Scammony	<i>ib.</i>
Burning of Swallows	341	The way to boyl Turpentine	344
		The preparation of Tutty	<i>ib.</i>



## AN ALPHABETICAL TABLE OF THE VERTUES BOTH OF SIMPLES and Compounds contained in this BOOK.

A		
Abortion, cause, Pag. 28. 46.	50. 152. 174.	Agues, help, 4. 12. 15. 27. 28. 31.
Abortion, stayeth, p. 51. 54. 76.	151. 263. 286. 304.	36. 41. 44. 50. 51. 55. 59. 60.
Aches, 3. 21. 27. 40. 41. 47. 70.	267. 286. 310. 313.	66. 70. 88. 91. 93. 124. 152.
See Pain.		153. 168. 174. 184. 183. 189.
After birth, 3. 15. 27. 28. 31. 36.	41. 44. 50. 51. 55. 59. 66. 70.	193. 199. 243. 245. 246. 290.
83. 91. 92. 93. 124. 152. 153.	164. 174. 184. 188. 189. 246.	325.
Agues, cause, 62.		Anger, 74.
		St. Antonies fire, 28. 35. 40.
		53.
		Appetites, 25. 44. 45. 61. 216.
		119. 137. 262. 293.
		See Digestion.
		Aposthaumes, 6. 28. 40. 52. 277.
		Appoplexie



# The TABLE.

Appoplexes, 89.183.  
Asthma, 47.142.156.175.183.  
142,277.290. See Cough.

## B

Back, 7.34.41.268. see pain.  
Baldness, 5.69.65.71.73.25.  
257.  
Belching, 30.34.99.125.137.  
153.173.195.  
Belly, 32.168. see pain.  
Barraneness, causeth, 32.  
Barrenness takes away, 41.70.  
see Lust, Seed.  
Black Jaundice, 127.205.

See Jaundice.

Bladder, 11.29.43.52.54.56.  
58.60.71.128.184.256.262.  
See Cleanse.

Bloody Flux, see flux.

Blood Clotted, 30.

Binds, 8.74.137.285.304.307.  
See Flux, Terms, and  
Hemorrhoids.

Birth, 3.4.28.31.36.40.44.48.  
50.55.59.66.70.76.152.174.  
184.246.277.290.295.325.  
See Travail.

Botches, 42.

Bots, 31

Boyls, 6.119.

Blackness and blewness of a  
throak, 12.16.20.

See Bruises.

Bleeding, 14.16.19.23.27.31,  
46.57.248,

Bones broken, 16.19.23.31,  
320.296.

Brain, 11, 27, 39, 51, 58, 59,  
61, 73, 129, 131, 136, 147,  
150, 157, 163, 171, 198, 246,  
Brain hurts. 75.

See Sences. Animal vertues.

Breast. 32.55.72.122.127.160.  
318.

Bruises, 5.6.12.17.19.30.33.  
36.52.72.151.316.

Buboes, 42.

Burnings, 3.6.8.13.23.27.29.  
39.61.301.

Burstness, 3.4.5.6.7.10.11.  
See Ruptures.

## C

Cancers, 107.205.

Cankers, 8.30.

Carbuncles, 12.47.

Catalepsis, 42.

Chollick, 3.14.20.32.33.36.  
43.47.63.117.152.162.165.  
168.177.191.250.257.277.  
300.318.

See Wind.

Choller, 42.61.62.72.99.140.  
250.

Choller encreaseth, 6.

Chollor, purgeth, 17.25.33.  
43.49.53.55.113.115.120.  
121.127.185.187.192.193.  
198.205.255.

Chops, 279.

Chops in the fundament, 12.

Chin-cough, 57.

Cleanse, 14.72.201.207.

Cleanse women after labor,  
30.124.72.174.194.203.247.

# The TABLE.

314.

Cleanſeth the reins and bladder, 4.18.32.55.72.190.191

See Reins and bladder

Cools, 5.52.62.67.74.87.  
103.112.113.116.159.161.  
162.164.171.243.252.254.  
262.263.

Coughs, 6.10.13.28.34.48.  
50.52.56.58.59.67.107.122.  
123.127.140.141.146.152.  
156.158.66.240.169.171.  
175.183.143.156.

Convulſion, 6.15.19.30.32.  
53.58.55.59.88.93.129.130.  
157.171.195.270.281.324.

Cold. 11.318. ſee cough and hoarſneſs.

Colour, 13,56,99,146,250,  
269,

Conſumption, 29,56,60,71,  
73,82,83,89,91,111,147,  
150,156,160,161,168,171,  
177,

Conception, 46,

See Abortion,

Concocts, 58,

See Diſteſtion

Corns, 107,

Cramp, 6,30,32,40,41,71,  
129,263.

## D

Dead child, 55,88,180,

See Birth,

Dead fleſh, 9,280,

Deafneſs, 10,256,262,321,

Deformity, 43,

See Freckles, Morpew &c.

Diabetes, 70,

Difficuſty of breath, 25,

See ſhortneſs of breath,

Diſlocations, 31,310,324,

Diſteſtion, 5,27,38,61,93,

116,125,149,152,154,157,

158,161,170,173,177,198,

239,241,246,250,262,293,

Dryeth, 8,74,285,304.

Dropsy, 4,5,7,9,11,12,28,32,

32,37,41,53,58,59,61,65,

72,73,76,121,155,170,177,

201,208,284,319,184,245,

247,324,

Drunkenneſs,33,42,69,139,

Dying men, 327.

## E

Eyes, ſpoils, 6,16,63,

Eyes helps, 9,20.30,33,35,

36,38,40,43,51,58,69,72,

94,99,147,173,198,208,

254,278,298,

Evil ſpirits, 20,

Excoriations, 35,46,49,130,

Ears, 68,71,

Ephialts, 194,

Ephialos, 245,

Excreſſence of fleſh, 249,

## F

Fainting, 11,18,74,154,

Falling ſickneſs, 11,14,15,

30,31,39,41,42,50,53,55,

59,63,68,70,71,73,74,76,

88,99,110,129,157,163,

# The TABLE.

171, 177, 183, 195, 270, 273,  
281, 322, 324.  
Falling-tickness, bad, 71.  
Feavers, 13, 25, 30, 35, 37, 57,  
59, 67, 74, 75, 76, 85, 87, 104,  
113, 126, 128, 146, 168, 188,  
243, 244, 251, 324, 327.  
Fluxes, 3, 5, 12, 14, 19, 20, 21,  
23, 28, 29, 33, 43, 46, 47, 51,  
56, 59, 60, 70, 73, 106, 126,  
137, 173, 177, 181, 253, 262.  
Freckles, 4, 5, 28, 31, 31, 43, 51,  
55, 102, 284.  
Flegm, 6, see Purge, 31, 54, 103,  
104, 128, 152.  
French-pocks, 7, 13, 18, 24, 52, 55,  
92.  
His of the Mother, 15, 27, 33,  
40, 47, 66, 88, 93, 246, 305, 308,  
314, 322, 326.  
Fistulae, 31, 39, 54, 257, 277,  
280.  
Frenzy, 37, 39, 42, 49, 52, 53,  
113, 268.  
Fleas, 41, 50.  
Falling out of the Fundament, 42,  
43.  
Frettings, 44.  
Fundament, 45, 60, 285.  
Fractures, 66.  
Fear, 74, 75, 206.  
Folly, 74.

## G

Gravel, 3, 35, 40, 117, 118.  
Green-sickness, 4, 26, 39, 46, 94.  
Gout, 8, 12, 19, 20, 21, 30, 33, 37,  
39, 41, 54, 70, 71, 96, 204, 291,  
206, 208, 239, 256, 270, 271,  
296, 319.  
Grawing, 13, 14, 34, 36, 115.

Gangreens, 31, 63, 325.  
Gunshot, 37, 277.  
Gnats, 50.  
Gums, 61, 94.  
Generation hinders, 63.  
Gaulings, 280.

## H

Headach, causeth, 6, 66.  
Headach helpeth, 15, 26, 30, 39,  
40, 47, 49, 56, 58, 60, 67, 135,  
195, 198, 207.  
Head strengthenech, 94, 262,  
320.  
Head purgeth, 7, 269.  
Hemorrhoids, hurts, 65, 174.  
Hemorrhoids, 7, 8, 17, 52, 56, 177,  
181, 196, 283, 285.  
Hoarseness, 11, 48, 50, 56, 66, 107,  
123, 139, 159, 143.  
Heart qualms, 18, 19, 27, 30, 57,  
62, 63, 89, 126, 147, 177, 249.  
Humours, 25, 34.  
Hichoughs, 27, 126.  
Hogs, 34.  
Horses, 34, 41.  
Heartburning, 42.  
Hunger, 47.  
Hectick feavers, 70, 71, 82, 83, 111,  
156, 168, 171, 188, 243, 256,  
296.

## I

Joints purgeth, 12.  
Inflammation, 5, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32,  
34, 37, 38, 40, 41, 46, 47, 53, 57,  
58, 59, 61, 123, 160, 263, 272,  
299, 300, 306.  
Itch, 10, 13, 18, 44, 48, 49, 52, 53,  
63, 72, 74, 107, 121, 205, 269,  
270, 282, 285, 293.  
Jaundice, 15, 24, 32, 34.  
Joints heat, 20.  
Joints, 27, 40, 60, 193, 62.

Ill air.

# THE TABLE.

<b>I</b>		196 204 205 206 208 244 264 307 322	
<b>I</b> ll Aire	86 162 142	<b>M</b> egrim 47 135 195 203	
<b>I</b> n digestion 93. <i>Se digestion</i>	172	<b>M</b> emory hurts 41	
<b>I</b> liaack passion	162 168 250 277 319	<b>M</b> emory helps 38 51 59 125	
<b>I</b> ching of wounds	272	<b>M</b> ice 9	
<b>K</b>		<b>M</b> ilk encreaseth 9 27 53	
<b>K</b> ings-Evil	7 10 19	<b>M</b> orphew 45 7 9 10 28 31 55 257 326	
<b>K</b> ibes	165	<b>M</b> oaths 6 25 31 36 38 44	
<b>L</b>		<b>M</b> uscles 265	
<b>L</b> ust provokes	5 10 14 18 34 35 39 57	<b>N</b>	
<b>L</b> unges	6 14 19 21 41 52 60 67 70 101	<b>N</b> umbnesse	3 318
	108 122 138 158 160 176 318	<b>N</b> aught for women with child	9 11 12
<b>L</b> iver	6 7 8 11 12 13 14 15 16 24 27 29	<b>N</b> oyse in the ears	10 16 39 41 262
	33 34 38 52 59 62 110 121 127 169	<b>N</b> avill	15
	190 247 265 300 306	<b>N</b> erves	27 62 73 118 129 136 262 318
<b>L</b> iver, hurts	71		321
<b>L</b> eprosie	7 10 21 26 32 40 107 195 205	<b>N</b> ose	30
<b>L</b> ethargie	9 26 53 64 74 204 313	<b>N</b> its	36
<b>L</b> oofnesse	35 60	<b>N</b> ature	125
<b>L</b> ice	36 57	<b>O</b>	
<b>L</b> ice cause	60	<b>O</b> bftructions	7 11 12 17 43 53 101
<b>L</b> ove causeth	75		104 107 121 128 155 201 143 265
<b>L</b> oofens	115	<b>O</b> ld age	89 161 324
<b>L</b> eannesse	160	<b>P</b>	
<b>L</b> imbs	180	<b>P</b> oyson	3 4 5 6 12 13 14 19 20 21 22
<b>L</b> igaments	265		25 27 32 34 37 39 44 51 68 70 71 75
<b>M</b>			82 92 104 111 116 119 162 169 177
<b>M</b> adnesse hurtfull	62		180 183 142 324
<b>M</b> adnesse helps	9 10 30 39 50 58 72	<b>P</b> ain in the head	3 17
	93 101 116 124 195 204	<b>See Headach</b>	
<b>M</b> ad dogs their bitings	5 6 31 32 45 69	<b>P</b> estilence	3 5 6 9 12 13 14 19 22 27 32
	163		39 43 44 47 51 61 69 70 71 73 75 81
<b>M</b> atrix	26 28 29 33 45 53 55 60 62 71		82 85 86 92 104 116 131 162 168 173
	118 169 256 262 265 285		177 182 184 142 319 324 326
<b>M</b> asmos	70 82 83 188	<b>P</b> urge	4 13 53 280
<b>M</b> elancholly	10 15 18 27 30 38 39 53 62	<b>P</b> urgeth all parts of the body gallantly	68
	63 72 74 82 99 101 105 107 115 116	<b>P</b> urge flegme	5 12 13 19 53 54 65 96 99
	121 124 127 180 184 185 125 129 130		115 115 136 166 185 187 192 204 208
	135 136 145 151 154 163 187 192 193		255
<b>N</b>		<b>P</b> leuresies	34 57 122 123 140 160 161 192
<b>O</b>		<b>Z</b>	
<b>P</b>		255	



## THE TABLE.

[illegible]

# THE TABLE.

Shingles	14 29 35 40 53
Strangury	15 34 40 41 43 53 162 174
Sightings	16 17 163
Sobbing	16 163
Seed encreaseth	18 63 256
Diminisheth	26 51
Scarrifieth	280
Sadnesse	18 30 154 206 322
Swimming in the head, &c Vertigo	
Stinking breath	21 66 89 249
Small-pocks	28 72 269 321
Spots	31 51 256
Sciatica	34 42 See Gout
Surfet	39 139
Sprains	266 267 286
Swoonings	41 89 111 163
Scurvy	46
Scald heads	69 73 See Leprosie
Swine pocks	269
Naught for the Spleen	71
Sleep takes away	75
Provokes	86 112 140 145 240 254 262
290	
Stuffings	4 104 106 165

See stoppings and obstructions.

## T

<b>T</b> ermes stops	3 5 17 20 22 23 28 29 31
	33 35 39 47 56 59 61 73 106 110
	126 130 137 171 173 196 253 262
Toothach	5 6 7 10 13 16 19 26 32 60 69
81 326	
Teeth loose	5 22 28 61 66 74
Termes provokes	6 8 10 11 12 13 14 15 18
	21 27 31 34 36 42 50 105 116 118 124
	152 170 179 248 268 319
Tettars	7 107 121 256 278 280
Travaill in women	8 15 21 42 See birth 179
Thornes	15 27
Throat	19 28 35 41 67 142 256
Thirst	47 61 62 103 104 116 137 168
251 327	
Teeth on edge	49
Teeth to draw them without instrument	68

Tenasmus	69
Teeth to cut	69
Tremblings	70 154 239 270
Teeth black	73
Teeth strengthen	94
Tendons	265
Tumours	277

## V

Valour causeth	75
Vain fears	146 See fears
Venemous beasts	3 4 8 9 11 14 25 27 32
	36 38 43 44 48 50 68 74 82 92 169
	262 263 277
Urine provokes	3 4 5 6 11 12 14 15 17 18
	20 21 26 27 31 32 36 42 43 44 49 50
	53 58 68 70 116 152 176 253
Vomiting causeth	4
Vomiting staies	5 14 20 22 27 46 50 51
	104 106 125 137 149 173 262 299
	301
Ulcers	5 6 8 13 14 15 24 32 33 34 36 42
	47 52 55 60 66 74 123 45 246 248
	249 273 277 280 295 308 325
Vertigo	9 18 31 32 66 104 135 157 195
	198 318
Ulcers in the bladder, burn	16
Veins broken	36
Vomiting blood	58 130 147 169 183
Voice	99 143

## W

<b>W</b> Arts	12 107
Wens	12
Weaknesse	30
Wisdom	74
Witchcraft	40 73
Wearinesse	39 65 268
Whites	5 46 49 62 73 110 171
Wind causeth	86
Wind easeth	3 5 8 11 14 20 41 51 52 54
	57 63 65 70 93 94 116 124 149 153
	159 170 177 192 191 2 257 163
	286 318
women with child	73 See Abortion
Wounds	

## THE TABLE.

<b>Wounds</b>	3	7	8	12	15	18	23	27	28	30	34	
	35	36	37	40	41	44	47	48	52	54	66	102
	130	248	249	262	263	273	275	277				
	278	296	299	304	308	316						
<b>Wry necks</b>												32
<b>Wry mouths</b>												268 270 273

Y

<b>Yellow Jaundice</b>	7	8	13	21	27	28	29	
	35	36	39	48	50	51	56	65 68 70 106
	116	127	155	160	184	198	199	201
	141	243	245	255				

*F I N I S.*

Reader through mistake the figures from page 184 to page 203 (being 24 pages) are false printed: which to rectifie, you must adde to every of the said 24 pages 70 as to 115 adde 70 which makes 185 and so for the rest. So you shall find this table right.

